

Cracking the TOEFL Sentences

托福难句 500 例 精讲精析

新东方考试研究中心 编著

难句+语法+词汇
扫清阅读障碍, 写出作文好句

精选经典托福**难句**

拆分复杂句型, 分析句子结构

详解相关**语法**知识

拓展重点词汇、短语



版权信息

书名：托福难句500例精讲精析

编者：新东方考试研究中心

出版社：浙江教育出版社

目录

CONTENTS

[前言](#)

[Group 1](#)

[Group 2](#)

[Group 3](#)

[Group 4](#)

[Group 5](#)

[Group 6](#)

[Group 7](#)

[Group 8](#)

[Group 9](#)

[Group 10](#)

[Group 11](#)

[Group 12](#)

[Group 13](#)

[Group 14](#)

[Group 15](#)

[Group 16](#)

[Group 17](#)

[Group 18](#)

[Group 19](#)

[Group 20](#)

[Group 21](#)

[Group 22](#)

[Group 23](#)

[Group 24](#)

[Group 25](#)

前言 | Preface

托福考试是大学水平的英语使用及理解能力测试，评估考生在英语听、说、读、写技能方面的综合能力。托福考试是全球最为广泛也最受重视的英语语言考试，它获得了130多个国家（包括澳大利亚、加拿大及美国）逾9,000所学院、大学和机构的普遍认可。全球有超过2,700万人通过参加托福考试来证明其英语语言能力。随着留学热的升温，中国参加托福考试的人数也在逐年增加。

目前的托福考试以互联网为依托，称为“iBT”（Internet-Based Test），即托福网考，满分120分，阅读、听力、口语、写作每部分各30分。TPO是英文TOEFL Practice Online的缩写，即托福在线考试练习，是托福考试主办方ETS提供的托福官方网考练习平台，其中题目均为之前考过的托福原题，极具参考价值。精研TPO题目是考生取得高分的不二之选。

很多托福考生对词汇和长难句的掌握往往不够，常常是单词记得不少，却不熟悉高频核心词汇，碰到长难句时更是束手无策。针对以上问题，本书精心挑选了托福考题和TPO中的500例经典难句，给出精准中文翻译，拆分复杂句型，补充相应的语法知识，精讲重点、难点单词和短语，帮助考生深入分析、透彻理解句子。通过对每一个难句的分析与讲解，考生可以提升句子分析能力，加快阅读速度，从容应对考试。通过学习本书精选的难句，考生还可以进一步充实相关的语法和词汇知识，掌握有效的复习思路，在了解托福试题特点的基础上，提升自身英语水平。

本书设置如下：

本书共收录500个托福难句，分为25个Group，每个Group含20个句子。

佳句妙译：给出句子的精准翻译，体现原句特色，帮助考生深入理解，并在翻译上给考生以启发。

句法精析：拆分句子结构，对句子进行透彻的句法剖析，清晰简单，一目了然。

知识拓展：提炼句子中的关键语法点，讲解相关语法知识，帮助考生搭建语法体系。

词汇拓展：梳理重点单词，提供经典实用例句与用法解析，帮助考生通过句子识记单词。

短语搭配：摘录句中重点短语和搭配，并配以实用例句，帮助考生理解和运用。

另外，本书配套的Kindle电子书也将同步上市发售，方便考生利用电子设备进行学习。

备考托福，不可一蹴而就。往往在历经千辛万苦，突破每一个难点之后，才能达到最终的目标。编者衷心希望本书能够助怀抱“留学梦”的学子们一臂之力。

编者

Group 1

1

Typical of the grassland dwellers of the continent (主语)
is (连系动词) the American antelope, or pronghorn (表语).

佳句妙译

美洲羚羊，或称叉角羚，是该大陆典型的草原动物。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构是主语+连系动词+表语，如英文句下标注所示。

知识拓展

简单句的基本形式是由一个主语加一个谓语构成。其他各种句子形式都是由此句型发展而来，如五大基本句型：

1. 主语+谓语
2. 主语+连系动词+表语
3. 主语+谓语+宾语
4. 主语+谓语+宾语+宾语
5. 主语+谓语+宾语+宾补

词汇拓展

typical ['tɪpɪkl] adj. 典型的；特有的；象征性的

【例】Cheney is everyone's image of a typical cop: a big

white guy, six feet, 220 pounds. Cheney是每个人心目中典型的警察形象：高大的白人，身高6英尺，体重220磅。

【派】typically (adv. 典型地)

dweller ['dwelər] n. 居民，居住者

【例】I am now a city dweller, a resident of the Capitol Hill neighborhood of Southeast Washington,

D. C. 我现在成了城里人，住在华盛顿特区东南的国会山附近。

【派】dwell (v. 居住)

【同】liver, resident, inhabitant, habitant

continent ['ka:ntinənt] n. 大陆；洲；陆地

【例】He traversed alone the whole continent of Africa from east to west. 他只身长途跋涉，从东向西横穿整个非洲大陆。

【搭】New Continent 新大陆

【派】continental (adj. 大陆的)

短语搭配

typical of... 是...的典型特征

【例】We consider these two configurations more typical of customer environments. 我们认为这两种配置是更典型的客户环境。

2

Of the millions who saw Haley's comet in 1986, (定语从句)
how many people will live long enough to see it return in the
twenty-first century (主句)?

佳句妙译

1986年看见哈雷彗星的千百万人当中，有多少人能够长寿到足以目睹它在二十一世纪的回归呢？

句法精析

这句话是并列复合句，整个句子的结构是定语从句+主句，如下：

定语从句：who saw Haley's comet in 1986

主句：Of the millions..., how many people will live long enough to see it return in the twenty-first century?

定语从句who saw Haley's comet in 1986修饰先行词the millions。在主句中，people作主语；will live long enough作谓语；to see it return 是不定式作状语。

知识拓展

enough to的用法

该结构的基本形式为“形容词或副词+enough to+动词原形”，其意为“足够…可以…”。

e.g. He is old enough to take care of himself. // Will you be kind enough to shut the door? // She is old enough to travel by herself. // Is the river deep enough to swim in?

注意：若enough前出现否定词，则不仅否定了enough，而且也否定其后的不定式。

e.g. He was not strong enough to do the work. // He is not strong enough to lift the box.

词汇拓展

Haley's comet 哈雷彗星

Anthropologists have discovered (主句) that fear, happiness, sadness, and surprise are universally reflected in facial expressions (宾语从句).

佳句妙译

人类学家们发现，恐惧、快乐、悲伤和惊奇都会行之于色，这在全人类中是共通的。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+宾语从句，如下：

主句：Anthropologists have discovered

宾语从句：fear, happiness, sadness, and surprise are universally reflected in facial expressions

在宾语从句中，fear、happiness、sadness、surprise 是并列主语；are universally reflected in facial expressions 作谓语，被动语态。

知识拓展

被动语态

1. 英语中有两种语态：主动语态和被动语态。

主动语态表示主语是动作的执行者。

e. g. Many people speak English.

speak的动作是由主语many people来执行的。

被动语态表示主语是动作的承受者，即行为动作的对象。

e. g. English is spoken by many people.

主语English是动词speak的承受者。

2. 被动语态的构成

被动语态由“助动词be+及物动词的过去分词”构成。人称、数和时态的变化是通过be的变化表现出来的。

3. 被动语态的用法

1) 在不知道或没有必要说明动作的执行者是谁的情况下使用被动语态。

e. g. Some new computers were stolen last night. // This book was published in 1981.

2) 被动语态强调动作的承受者，而不强调动作的执行者。

e. g. The window was broken by Mike. // This book was written by him. // Eight hours per day for sleep must be guaranteed.

词汇拓展

anthropologist [ˌænθrəˈpɔ:lədʒɪst] n. 人类学家

【例】In 2001, Blenkin was instructed to join a team including an archaeologist, a forensic anthropologist and two forensic dentists. 2001年，Blenkin奉命加入包括一名考古学家、一名法医人类学家和两名法学牙医在内的团队。

【派】anthropology (n. 人类学)

【同】humanist

universally [ˌju:nɪˈvɜ:rsəli] adv. 普遍地

【例】It is a new theory universally received. 这是一个得到普遍认可的新理论。

【派】universal (adj. 普遍的；通用的；宇宙的)

【同】generally

facial [ˈfeɪʃl] adj. 面部的；表面的

【例】Mark didn't answer; his facial expression didn't

change. Mark没有回答；他的面部表情没有改变。

【同】external, surface

expression [ɪk'spreʃn] n. 表情；表示；表达

【例】Laughter is one of the most infectious expressions of emotion. 笑是最具感染力的感情表达方式之一。

【派】express (v. 表达)

【同】utterance

4

Because of its irritating effect on humans (状语), the use of phenol as a general antiseptic (主语) has been largely discontinued (谓语).

佳句妙译

由于苯酚对人体有刺激性作用，它基本上已不再被当做常用的防腐剂了。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构是状语+主语+谓语，如下：

状语：Because of its irritating effect on humans (表示原因)

主语：the use of phenol as a general antiseptic

谓语：has been largely discontinued

知识拓展

because 和because of的区别

1. because 表示“由于，因为”，是连词，后接从句。

e.g. She doesn't go to school because she is ill. // The boy was always late because it took so long to get dressed. // I can't do it now because I am busy.

2. because of 是介词，后接名词、代词、动词的-ing形式，或名词性从句。

e.g. She doesn't go to school because of her illness. // We should never look down upon a person because of what his parents have done.

词汇拓展

irritating ['ɪrɪteɪŋ] adj. 刺激的；气人的

【例】In heavy concentrations, ozone is irritating to the eyes, nose and throat. 浓度极高时，臭氧对眼睛、鼻子和喉咙是有刺激作用的。

【派】irritate (v. 刺激；激怒)

【同】incentive, stimulating

effect [ɪ'fekt] n. 作用；效果；影响

【例】Mr. Morris feels the museum is using advertising to good effect. Morris先生感到博物馆正在有效地利用广告。

【派】effective (adj. 有效的)

【同】influence, impact

general ['dʒenrəl] adj. 一般的；普通的；总体的

【例】The figures represent a general decline in employment. 这些数字表明就业率的总体下降。

【搭】in general 总之，通常；一般而言

【派】generally (adv. 通常；普遍地)

【同】ordinary, average, common

antiseptic [ˌænti'septɪk] n. 防腐剂；消毒剂

【例】She bathed the cut with antiseptic. 她用消毒剂浸洗了伤口。

discontinue [ˌdɪskən'tɪnjuː] v. 停止；中断

【例】Do not discontinue the treatment without consulting your doctor. 不要未经咨询医生就中断治疗。

【派】discontinued (adj. 停止使用的；不连续的)

【同】quit, stop

短语搭配

because of... 由于...

【例】All flights were delayed because of the heavy fog. 由于大雾所有航班都延误了。

use sth. as... 将...用做

【例】The use of information as a weapon has a long history. 利用信息作为武器有着悠久的历史。

5

In group to remain in existence, a profit-making organization must, in the long run, produce something (主句) consumers consider useful or desirable (定语从句).

佳句妙译

任何营利组织若要生存，最终都必须生产出消费者认为有用或需要的产品。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：In group to remain in existence, a profit-making organization must, in the long run, produce something

定语从句：consumers consider useful or desirable

在主句中，In group to remain in existence 作状语；a profit-making organization作主语；in the long run作时间状语；produce 作谓语；something作宾语。something是定语从句的先行词，在从句中作consider的宾语；useful 和desirable作宾语补足语。

知识拓展

定语从句（Attributive Clauses）在句中作定语，修饰一个名词或代词，被修饰的名词、名词词组或代词（即先行词）。定语从句通常出现在先行词之后，由关系词（关系代词或关系副词）引出。

关系代词有：who, whom, whose, that, which等。

关系副词有：when, where, why等。

关系代词引导的定语从句

关系代词所代替的先行词是人或物的名词或代词，并在句中充当主语、宾语、定语等成分。关系代词在定语从句中作主语时，从句谓语动词的人称和数要和先行词保持一致。

1. who, whom, that

这些词代替的先行词是人的名词或代词，例如：

Is he the man who/that wants to see you? // He is the man whom/that I saw yesterday.

2. whose

用来指人或物（只用作定语，若指物，它还可以同of which互换），例如：

They rushed over to help the man whose car had broken down.

// Please pass me the book whose (of which) cover is green.

3. which, that

它们所代替的先行词是事物的名词或代词，在从句中可作主语、宾语等，例如：

A prosperity which/that had never been seen before appears in the countryside. (which/that在句中作宾语) // The package (which/that) you are carrying is about to come unwrapped. (which/that在句中作宾语)

词汇拓展

existence [Ig'zistəns] n. 生存；存在

【例】Public worries about accidents are threatening the very existence of the nuclear power industry. 公众对事故的担心正威胁着核电工业的生存。

【搭】in existence 现有的；现存的；实际存在的；实有的

【派】exist (v. 生存；存在)

【同】presence, being

profit-making ['pra:fit'meɪkɪŋ] adj. 营利的

【例】He wants to set up a profit-making company, owned mostly by the university. 他想开办一家能赚钱的公司，主要由该大学所有。

【同】lucrative

desirable [dɪ'zaɪərəbl] adj. 满足需要的，令人满意的

【例】Prolonged negotiation was not desirable. 拖得很长的谈判是不受欢迎的。

【派】desire (v. 渴望 n. 欲望)

【同】satisfying

短语搭配

in the long run 终究；长远

【例】If you put the effort in up front, it'll pay off in the long run. 如果你前期付出了这样的努力，那么从长远来讲你会得到回报。

consider sb./sth.+adj. 将某人或某物视做…

【例】Take whatever measures you consider best. 采取任何你认为最好的措施。

6

The greater the population there is in a locality, the greater the need there is for water, transportation, and disposal of refuse.

佳句妙译

一个地方的人口越多，其对水、交通和垃圾处理的需求就会越大。

句法精析

这句话是比较级的句型，整个句子的结构是the+比较级…， the+比较级…，如下：

句1: The greater the population there is in a locality

句2: the greater the need there is for water, transportation, and disposal of refuse

知识拓展

比较级的句型

“the+比较级…， the+比较级…”。该句型的意思为“越…”

越...”。

e.g. The higher the mountain is, the more people like to climb it; the more dangerous the mountain is, the more they wish to conquer it.

这种句型常用省略说法，例如：The sooner, the better. // More haste, less speed.

词汇拓展

population [ˌpa:pjuˈleɪʃn] n. 人口

【例】Bangladesh now has a population of about 110 million. 孟加拉国现有约一亿一千万人口。

【派】populate (v. 居住于)

locality [ləʊˈkæləti] n. 位置；地点

【例】Following the discovery of the explosives the president cancelled his visit to the locality. 发现爆炸物之后总统取消了对该地区的访问。

【派】local (adj. 当地的；局部的)

【同】site, spot, position

transportation [ˌtrænsˈpɔːrteɪʃn] n. 交通；运输

【例】Campuses are usually accessible by public transportation. 到校园通常可以乘坐公共交通。

【派】transport (n./v. 运输)

【同】traffic

disposal [dɪˈspəʊzl] n. 处理；支配；清理；安排

【例】Do you have this information at your disposal? 这个资料你能随意使用吗？

【搭】at one's disposal 由某人支配

【派】dispose (v. 处理；处置)

【同】settlement, treating, handling

refuse [rɪ'fju:z] n. 垃圾；废物

【例】The town made a weekly collection of refuse. 该镇每周收一次垃圾。

【同】garbage, rubbish, junk, trash

7

It is more difficult to write simply, directly, and effectively than to employ flowery but vague expressions (主句) that only obscure one's meaning (定语从句).

佳句妙译

简明、直接、有力的写作难于花哨、含混而意义模糊的表达。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：It is more difficult to write simply, directly, and effectively than to employ flowery but vague expressions

定语从句：that only obscure one's meaning

在主句中，it是形式主语，真正的主语是to write simply, directly, and effectively。

词汇拓展

effectively [ɪ'fektɪvli] adv. 有效地，生效地

【例】If you can use a word correctly and effectively, you

comprehend it. 如果你能正确和有效地使用一个单词，你就了解它了。

【派】effective (adj. 有效的)

employ [Im'plɔɪ] v. 使用，采用；雇用

【例】He employs his spare time in reading. 他把余暇用于阅读。

【搭】employ oneself in doing/on 花时间在；从事于

【派】employment (n. 使用，采用；雇用)

【同】use

flowery ['flaʊəri] adj. 花哨的；花的；华丽的；绚丽的

【例】All that flowery language gives me a headache! 那些华丽的语言让我感到头痛!

vague [veɪg] adj. 模糊的；含糊的

【例】One must not be vague on matters of principle. 在原则问题上不能含糊。

【同】uncertain, obscure

obscure [əb'skjʊr] v. 使模糊不清，使难理解 adj. 模糊的；晦涩的；昏暗的

【例】Last night, an obscure project peered upon my mind. 昨晚，一个计划在我脑中模糊出现。

【同】equivocal

8

With modern offices becoming more mechanized (状语), designers (主语) are attempting to personalize them with warmer, less severe interiors (谓语).

佳句妙译

随着现代办公室的日益自动化，设计师们正试图利用较为温暖而不太严肃的内部装饰来使其个性化。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构是状语+主语+谓语，如英文句下标注所示。

词汇拓展

mechanized ['mekənaɪzd] adj. 自动化的，机械化的；呆板的

【例】Agriculture is now so mechanized that only about 2 percent of American workers make a living as farmers. 现在，农业的机械化程度很高，美国只有约百分之二的工人以农业为生。

【派】mechanize (v. 使机械化)

【同】automated

personalize ['pɜ:rsənəlaɪz] v. 使个性化、个人化

【例】Instead of feeling trapped by your work environment, why not personalize it? 与其感觉被你的工作环境所束缚，为何不将其装扮得个性化些？

【派】personal (adj. 个人的)



The difference between libel and slander (主语) is (系动词) that libel is printed while slander is spoken (表语从句).

佳句妙译

诽谤和流言的区别在于前者是书面的，而后者是口头的。

句法精析

整个句子的结构是主语+谓语+表语从句，如下：

主语：The difference between libel and slander

表语从句：that libel is printed while slander is spoken

其中while连接两个并列的分句。

词汇拓展

libel ['laɪbl] n. [律]诽谤罪；诋毁

【例】The woman appeared before the judge on a charge of libel. 这个女人被指控犯诽谤罪受法官审判。

【派】libellous (adj. 诽谤的)

【同】denigration, traducement

slander ['slændər] n. 流言，诽谤；中伤

【例】You ought to kick back at such malicious slander. 你应当对这种恶意诽谤进行反击。

【派】slandorous (adj. 诽谤的)

【同】defamation

10

The knee is the joints (主句) where the thigh bone meets the large bone of the lower leg (定语从句) .

佳句妙译

膝盖是大腿骨和小腿胫的连接处。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：The knee is the joints

定语从句：where the thigh bone meets the large bone of the lower leg

joints 是定语从句的先行词。

词汇拓展

【例】joint [dʒɔɪnt] n. 关节；接缝；接合处

The mason flushed the joint with mortar. 泥瓦匠用灰浆把接缝处抹平。

【派】jointly (adv. 共同地；连带地)

thigh [θaɪ] n. 大腿，股

【例】The shorts are so small that I can't fit my thighs into any of them. 短裤太小了，我的大腿塞不进去。

11

Acids are chemical compounds (主句) that, in water solution, have a sharp taste, a corrosive action on metals, and the ability to turn certain blue vegetable dyes red (定语从句).

佳句妙译

酸是一种化合物，它在溶于水时具有强烈的气味和对金属的腐蚀性，并且能够使某些蓝色植物染料变红。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：Acids are chemical compounds

定语从句：that, in water solution, have a sharp taste, a corrosive action on metals, and the ability to turn certain blue vegetable dyes red

chemical compounds是定语从句的先行词；定语从句中that是主语；三个并列宾语是：a sharp taste, a corrosive action on metals, the ability to turn certain blue vegetable dyes red。

词汇拓展

acid ['æsɪd] n. 酸

【例】Roses will not root in such acid soil. 玫瑰在这种酸性土壤中不会生根。

【派】acidity (n. 酸度；酸性)

【同】acerbity

compound ['kɑ:mpaʊnd] n. 化合物；混合物

【例】Organic compounds contain carbon in their molecules. 有机化合物的分子里含碳。

【搭】chemical compound 化合物

【同】mixture

solution [sə'lʊʃn] n. 溶液；溶解；解决方案

【例】A gas in solution diffuses from a region of greater to one of less concentration. 溶液中的气体会从浓度高的部分扩散到浓度低的部分。

【派】solve (v. 溶解；解决)

【同】dissolution

corrosive [kə'roʊsɪv] adj. 腐蚀的；侵蚀性的

【例】Sodium and sulphur are highly corrosive. 钠和硫有高度的腐蚀性。

【派】corrode (v. 侵蚀；损害)

【同】erosive

dye [daɪ] n. 染料；染色

【例】She dunked a piece of white cloth in the dye. 她把一块白布浸入染料中。

【派】dyed (adj. 被染色的)

12

Billie Holiday's reputation as a great jazz-blues singer (主语) rests on (谓语) her ability to give emotional depth to her songs (宾语).

佳句妙译

Billie Holiday作为一名爵士布鲁斯乐杰出歌手的名声建立在她能够赋予歌曲深厚感情的能力的基础上。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构是主语+谓语+宾语，如下：

主语：Billie Holiday's reputation as a great jazz-blues singer

谓语：rests on

宾语：her ability to give emotional depth to her songs

不定式to give emotional depth to her songs作定语，修饰ability。

词汇拓展

reputation [ˌrepju'teɪʃn] n. 名声, 名誉; 声望

【例】This college has a good academic reputation. 这所大学有良好的学术声誉。

【派】reputable (adj. 声誉好的; 受尊敬的)

【同】fame, celebrity, prestige, credit

emotional [ɪ'mʊʃənl] adj. 情绪的; 易激动的; 感动人的

【例】He is a very emotional man. 他是个易动情的人。

【派】emotion (n. 情感; 情绪)

13

Essentially, a theory is an abstract, symbolic representation of (主句) what is conceived to be reality (宾语从句).

佳句妙译

理论在本质上是对设想的现实的一种抽象和符号化的表达。

句法精析

这句话是复合句, 整个句子的结构是主句+宾语从句, 如下:

主句: Essentially, a theory is an abstract, symbolic representation of

宾语从句: what is conceived to be reality

词汇拓展

essentially [ɪ'senʃəli] adv. 本质上；本来

【例】Essentially, you have to compare your plans, hopes, and visions with reality. 本质上，你必须将你的计划、希望和想象与实际比较。

【派】essential (adj. 基本的；必要的；本质的)

【同】originally

abstract ['æbstrækt] adj. 抽象的；深奥的

【例】A modern abstract painting takes over one complete wall. 一幅现代抽象画占了整整一面墙。

【派】abstraction (n. 抽象；提取；抽象概念)

symbolic [sɪm'bɑ:lɪk] adj. 符号化的，象征的

【例】Yellow clothes are worn as symbolic of spring. 黄色衣服象征春天。

【派】symbol (n. 象征；符号；标志)

【同】emblematic

representation [ˌreprɪzen'teɪʃn] n. 代表；表现

【例】Puerto Ricans are U.S. citizens but they have no representation in Congress. 波多黎各人是美国公民，但是他们在国会中没有代表。

【派】represent (v. 代表；表现)

conceive [kən'si:v] v. 设想；构思；以为

【例】I just can't even conceive of that quantity of money. 我简直无法想象那样一笔数量的钱。

【派】conception (n. 概念；设想)

Long before children are able to speak or understand a language (状语从句), they communicate through facial expressions and by making noises (主句).

佳句妙译

在能说或能听懂一门语言之前很久，儿童就会通过面部表情和靠发出声音来与人交流了。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是状语从句+主句，如下：

状语从句：Long before children are able to speak or understand a language

主句：they communicate through facial expressions and by making noises

15

Thanks to modern irrigation, crops now grow abundantly in areas (主句) where once nothing but cacti and sagebrush could live (定语从句).

佳句妙译

多亏了当代灌溉（技术设施），农作物如今在原来只有仙人掌和山艾树才能生存的地方旺盛生长。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：Thanks to modern irrigation, crops now grow abundantly in areas

定语从句: where once nothing but cacti and sagebrush could live

在主句中, 介词短语Thanks to modern irrigation作状语, 表示原因。

词汇拓展

irrigation ['ɪrɪgeɪʃn] n. 灌溉

【例】Rivers and lakes provide us with water transport and irrigation. 江河湖泽给我们以舟楫和灌溉之利。

【派】irrigate (v. 灌溉)

abundantly [ə'bʌndəntli] adv. 丰富地; 充裕地

【例】He made it abundantly clear that any ideas that are against his policies will not last long. 他十分明确地表示任何与他政策不一致的观点将维持不了多久。

【派】abundant (adj. 丰富的; 充裕的)

sagebrush ['sedʒbrʌʃ] n. 山艾树, [植]蒿属植物(产于美国西部)

【例】Fire and wind raged all around, snapping juniper trees and incinerating the sagebrush. 四周风火肆虐, 猛咬着杜松树, 把山艾树烧成了灰烬。

16

The development of mechanical timepieces (主语) spurred the search for more accurate sundials (谓语) with which to regulate them (定语).

佳句妙译

机械计时器的发展促使人们寻求更精确的日晷, 以便校准机械计时器。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主语+谓语+定语，如下：

主语：The development of mechanical timepieces

谓语：spurred the search for more accurate sundials

定语：with which to regulate them

词汇拓展

mechanical [mə'kæni:kəl] adj. 机械的；力学的

【例】This is the oldest working mechanical clock in the world. 这是世界上最古老的还可以使用的机械钟。

【派】mechanics (n. 力学；结构；技术；机械学)

【同】automatic

timepiece ['taɪmpɪ:s] n. 计时器

【例】Omega will also provide the timepieces for the Games, as they have done since 1932. 欧米茄公司还将为（伦敦）奥运会提供计时器；自1932年起该公司就为多届奥运会提供计时器。

spur [spɜ:r] v. 促使，激励，鞭策

【例】The administration may put more emphasis on spurring economic growth. 管理部门可能会更加重视促进经济的增长。

【搭】spur on 驱使；鼓励；飞驰

【同】stimulate, inspire

sundial ['sʌndaɪəl] n. 日晷

【例】A sundial showed very precise time. 日晷上显示的时间非常精确。

【同】gnomon, solarium

Anthropology is a science (主句) in that anthropologists use a rigorous set of methods and techniques to document observations (状语从句) that can be checked by others (定语从句).

佳句妙译

人类学是一门科学，因为人类学家采用一整套极精确的方法和技术来记录观测结果，而这样记录下来的观测结果可供他人核查。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+状语从句+定语从句，如下：

主句：Anthropology is a science

状语从句：in that anthropologists use a rigorous set of methods and techniques to document observations

定语从句：that can be checked by others

in that相当于by reason of，意为“因为，由于”。

词汇拓展

anthropology [ˌænθrəˈpɔ:lədʒi] n. 人类学

【例】Now without doubt this is a dubious theory of classical anthropology. 现在毫无疑问，这是一个关于古典人类学的可疑学说。

【派】anthropologist (n. 人类学家；人类学者)

rigorous [ˈrɪɡərəs] adj. 极精确的，严格的；严厉的；严密的

【例】He is rigorous in his control of expenditure. 他严格控制自己的开支。

【同】strict, rigid

18

Fungi are important in the process of decay (主句), which returns ingredients to the soil, enhances soil fertility, and decomposes animal debris (定语从句).

佳句妙译

真菌在腐化过程中十分重要，而腐化过程将化学物质回馈于土壤，提高其肥力，并分解动物残骸。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：Fungi are important in the process of decay

定语从句：which returns ingredients to the soil, enhances soil fertility, and decomposes animal debris

定语从句中有三个并列谓语：returns ingredients to the soil, enhances soil fertility, decomposes animal debris.

词汇拓展

fungi ['fʌndʒaɪ] n. 真菌；菌类；蘑菇（fungus的复数）

ingredient [ɪn'ɡri:diənt] n. 成分；原料；要素；组成部分

【例】The major ingredient of semiconductors is silicon, the second most abundant element on earth. 半导体的主要成分是硅，地球上含量第二丰富的元素。

【同】element

decompose [ˌdi:kəm'pəʊz] v. 分解；使腐烂

【例】The tomato began to decompose after half a day in the sun. 在太阳下晒了半天后，西红柿开始腐烂。

【搭】decompose into 分解为

【派】decomposition (n. 分解；腐烂，变质)

【同】resolve

debris [də'brɪ:] n. 残骸，碎片

【例】A number of people were killed by flying debris. 一些人遭飞溅的碎片袭击致死。

【同】remain, chip

19

When it is struck (状语从句), a tuning fork produces an almost pure tone (主句), retaining its pitch over a long period of time ((分词短语作) 状语).

佳句妙译

音叉被敲击时，产生几乎纯质的音调，其音量经久不衰。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是状语从句+主句，如下：

状语从句：When it is struck

主句：a tuning fork produces an almost pure tone, retaining its pitch over a long period of time

词汇拓展

pitch [pɪtʃ] n. 音高；程度

【例】He raised his voice to an even higher pitch. 他将嗓门提得更高了。

20

Although pecans are most plentiful in the southeastern part of the United States,

让步状语从句

they are found as far north as Ohio and Illinois.

主句

佳句妙译

虽然美洲山核桃树最集中于美国的东南部，但是在北至俄亥俄州及伊利诺伊州也能找到它们。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是让步状语从句+主句，如下：

让步状语从句：Although pecans are most plentiful in the southeastern part of the United States

主句：they are found as far north as Ohio and Illinois

词汇拓展

pecan [pɪ'kɑ:n] n. 美洲山核桃；美洲山核桃树

Group 2

1

Eliminating problems by transferring the blame to others (主语) is often called scapegoating (谓语).

佳句妙译

用怪罪别人的办法来解决问题通常被称为寻找替罪羊。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主语+谓语，如下：

主语：Eliminating problems by transferring the blame to others

谓语：is often called scapegoating

词汇拓展

eliminate [ɪˈlɪmɪneɪt] v. 消除；排除

【例】Recent measures have not eliminated discrimination in employment. 最近的举措还未能根除就业歧视。

【派】elimination (n. 消除；淘汰；除去)

【同】avoid, exclude

scapegoat ['skeɪpgoʊt] v. 寻找替罪羊 n. 替罪羊

2

The chief foods eaten in any country (主语) depend largely on (谓语) what grows best in its climate and soil (宾语从句).

佳句妙译

一个国家的主要食物是什么，大体取决于什么作物在其天气和土壤条件下生长得最好。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主语+谓语+宾语从句，如下：

主语：The chief foods eaten in any country

谓语：depend largely on

宾语从句：what grows best in its climate and soil

3

Over a very large number of trials, the probability of an event's occurring is equal to the probability (主句) that it will not occur (同位语从句).

佳句妙译

在大量的实验中，某一事件发生的概率等于它不发生的概率。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+同位语从句，如下：

主句：Over a very large number of trials, the probability of an event's occurring is equal to the probability

同位语从句: that it will not occur

知识拓展

同位语从句

同位语部分是个句子，就是同位语从句，这种用法比较“固定”。

1. 在复合句中用作同位语的从句叫同位语从句。它一般跟在某些名词后面，用以说明该名词表示的具体内容。

e.g. I heard the news that our team had won.

2. 可以跟同位语从句的名词通常有news, idea, fact, promise, question, doubt, thought, hope, message, suggestion, words (消息), possibility, decision等 (一般的“抽象”名词都可用)。

e.g. I've come from Mr. Wang with a message that he won't be able to see you this afternoon.

3. 英语中引导同位语从句的词通常有连词that, whether; 连接代词what, who; 连接副词how, when, where等。(注: if不能引导同位语从句)

e.g. He must answer the question whether he agrees with it or not.

4. 有时同位语从句可以不紧跟在说明的名词后面，而被别的词隔开。

e.g. The thought came to him that maybe the enemy had fled the city.

4

Most substance contract (主句) when they freeze (状语从句1) so that the density of a substance's solid is higher than the density of its liquid (状语从句2) .

佳句妙译

大多数物质遇冷收缩，所以它们的密度在固态时高于液态。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+状语从句1+状语从句2，如下：

主句：Most substance contract

状语从句1：when they freeze

状语从句2：so that the density of a substance's solid is higher than the density of its liquid

词汇拓展

contract ['ka:ntrækt] v. 收缩；感染

【例】Blood is only expelled from the heart when it contracts. 心脏收缩时，血液才从心脏射出。

【派】contraction (n. 收缩，紧缩)

【同】shrink

5

The mechanism (主句) by which brain cells store memories (定语从句) is not clearly understood.

佳句妙译

大脑细胞储存记忆的机理并不为人们所清楚地了解。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：The mechanism is not clearly understood

定语从句：by which brain cells store memories

6

By the middle of the twentieth century (状语), painters and sculptors in the States (主语) had begun to exert a great worldwide influence over art (谓语).

佳句妙译

到了二十世纪中叶，美国画家和雕塑家已经开始在世界范围内对艺术产生重大影响。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构是状语+主语+谓语，如英文句下标注所示。

词汇拓展

exert [ɪgˈzɜːrt] v. 施以影响；发挥；运用

【例】He exerted considerable influence on the thinking of the scientific community on these issues. 他对科学界在这些问题上的思考施加了相当大的影响。

【搭】exert an influence on 对...产生影响

【派】exertion (n. 发挥；运用；努力)

7

In the eastern part of New Jersey lies (谓语) the city of Elizabeth, a major shipping and manufacturing center (主语).

佳句妙译

伊丽莎白市，一个重要的航运和制造业中心，坐落于新泽西州的东部。

句法精析

这句话是倒装句，整个句子的结构是谓语+主语，如英文句下标注所示。

8

Elizabeth Blackwell (主句(主语)), the first woman medical doctor in the United States (同位语1), founded (谓语) the New York Infirmary (宾语), an institution (同位语2) that has always had a completely female medical staff (定语从句).

佳句妙译

Elizabeth Blackwell，美国第一个女医生，创建了员工一直全部为女性的纽约诊所。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：Elizabeth Blackwell...founded the New York Infirmary

同位语1：the first woman medical doctor in the United States，具体解释主语的身份。

同位语2：an institution that has always had a completely

female medical staff, 具体解释纽约诊所。

定语从句that has always had a completely female medical staff, 修饰先行词institution。

知识拓展

同位语

用法1

由两个或两个以上同一层次的语言单位组成的结构，其中前项与后项所指相同，句法功能也相同，后项是前项的同位语。

e.g. Mr. Smith, our new teacher, is very kind to us. our new teacher是主语Mr. Smith的同位语，指同一人。

e.g. Yesterday I met Tom, a friend of my brother's. a friend of my brother's是Tom的同位语，指同一人。

用法2

同位语与其同位成分关系紧密时不用逗号隔开；同位语对其同位成分只作补充解释时可用逗号隔开。

e.g. He told me that his brother John was a world-famous doctor. John是单一的单词作同位语，与其同位成分之间不用逗号隔开。

e.g. Yesterday I talked to my English teacher, Mr. James. 同位语Mr. James补充解释my English teacher，同位语与其同位成分之间可用逗号隔开。

用法3

同位语除表示其同位成分的全部意义外，还可以表示部分意义。

e.g. We Chinese people are brave and hardworking. Chinese people是we的同位语。

e.g. He is interested in sports, especially ball games. especially ball games是sports的同位语。

词汇拓展

infirmary [In'fɜ:məri] n. 医务室；医院；养老院

【例】Michael waits outside one of the examination rooms in the infirmary. Michael在医务室的某一个检查室外等候。

【同】hospital, clinic

9

Alexander Graham Bell once told his family (主句) that he would rather be remembered as a teacher of the deaf than as the inventor of the telephone (宾语从句) .

佳句妙译

Alexander Graham Bell曾告诉家人，他更愿意让后人记住他是聋人的老师，而非电话的发明者。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+宾语从句构成，如下：

主句：Alexander Graham Bell once told his family

宾语从句：that he would rather be remembered as a teacher of the deaf than as the inventor of the telephone

句子的主干是Alexander Graham Bell once told his family that...，结构为：主语+谓语+双宾语；宾语有两个，一个是his family，一个是that从句。

词汇拓展

Alexander Graham Bell 亚历山大·格拉汉姆·贝尔（电话发明者）

inventor [In'ventər] n. 发明家

【例】Nobody thought that he had turned out a great inventor. 没人想到他会成为伟大的发明家。

【派】inventive (adj. 发明的; 独出心裁的); invent (v. 发明; 创造; 虚构)

【同】creator

短语搭配

would rather 宁愿, 宁可

【例】I would rather stay than go. 我宁愿留下也不愿去。

10

Because its leaves remain green long after being picked (原因状语从句), rosemary became associated with the idea of remembrance (主句).

佳句妙译

采摘下的迷迭香叶子常绿不衰, 因此人们把迷迭香与怀念联系在一起。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句, 由原因状语从句+主句构成, 如下:

原因状语从句: Because its leaves remain green long after being picked

主句: rosemary became associated with the idea of remembrance

词汇拓展

rosemary ['roʊzmeri] n. [植]迷迭香

【例】There was rosemary behind me, and I could smell only the scent of its alcohol. 我身后有迷迭香，我只能闻见它散发出的酒精气味。

remembrance [rɪ'membrəns] n. 回想；纪念品

【例】In remembrance of the battle, we set up a museum. 为纪念那次战役，我们建立了博物馆。

【派】remember (v. 记得，记起)

【同】memory

短语搭配

be associated with 和...联系在一起；与...有关

【例】It is believed to be associated with a single thought or image. 人们认为这与单一的思维或形象相关。

11

Although apparently rigid (状语从句), bones exhibit a degree of elasticity (主句) that enables the skeleton to withstand considerable impact (定语从句).

佳句妙译

骨头看起来是脆硬的，但它们也展现出一定的弹性，使得骨骼能够承受相当的打击。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由状语从句+主句+定语从句组成，如下：

状语从句：Although apparently rigid

主句: bones exhibit a degree of elasticity

定语从句: that enables the skeleton to withstand considerable impact. 其中的that在定语从句中作主语, 意义上指代先行词elasticity。

词汇拓展

rigid ['rɪdʒɪd] adj. 坚硬的; 僵硬的; 刻板的; 严格的

【例】Mary was a fairly rigid person who had strong religious views. Mary是个相当刻板、有着很强宗教观念的人。

【派】rigidity (n. 僵化; 坚硬; 刻板)

exhibit [ɪg'zɪbɪt] n./v. 展现; 展览; 显示

【例】He exhibited symptoms of anxiety and overwhelming worry. 他表现出焦虑和忧心如焚的症状。

【搭】on exhibit展出

【派】exhibition (n. 展览; 显示; 展览会; 展览品)

【同】reveal

elasticity [ˌɪlə'stɪsəti] n. 弹性; 弹力; 灵活性

【例】Daily facial exercises help to retain the skin's elasticity. 每日的面部运动有助于保持皮肤弹性。

【派】elastic (adj. 有弹性的; 灵活的; 易伸缩的)

【同】flexibility

skeleton ['skelɪtn] n. 骨架, 骨骼 adj. 骨骼的; 骨瘦如柴的; 概略的

【例】The skeleton showed no sign of disease or injury. 其骨架没有显示任何疾病或是外伤的迹象。

【同】framework

withstand [wɪð'stænd] v. 禁得起；抵挡；反抗

【例】He learns about himself and what he can withstand. 他了解自己，知道什么是他可以承受的。

12

That xenon could not form chemical compounds (主语 (主语从句)) was once believed by scientists (谓语).

佳句妙译

科学家曾相信，氙气是不能形成化合物的。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，句子的主语是that引导的从句：That xenon could not form chemical compounds。通常情况下，如果主语是从句，放在句首较长，那么常用it作形式主语，真正的主语从句放在后面，因此这句话也可以改写为：It was once believed by scientists that xenon could not form chemical compounds.

词汇拓展

xenon ['zena:n] n. [化]氙（稀有气体元素）

【例】Xenon and krypton are not retained by the body so they have little effect. 氙和氪不能在人体内停留，所以对人体影响很小。

compound ['ka:mpaʊnd] n. [化]化合物；复合词 v. 合成；混合；和解，妥协

【例】Organic compounds contain carbon in their molecules. 有机化合物的分子里含碳。

13

Research into the dynamics of storms is directed toward improving the ability (主句) to predict these events and thus to minimize damage and avoid loss of life (目的状语).

佳句妙译

对风暴动力学的研究是为了提高风暴预测的能力从而最大限度地减少损失，避免人员伤亡。

句法精析

这是一个简单句，句子的主干是：Research into the dynamics of storms is directed toward improving the ability, 而to predict these events and thus to minimize damage and avoid loss of life 是三个并列的不定式短语作目的状语。

词汇拓展

dynamics [daɪ'næmiks] n. 动力学，力学；（人或事物相互作用的）方式

【例】Our goal is to find out the time, the dynamics of this problem. 我们的目的是找出时间，找出这个问题的动因。

【派】dynamic (adj. 动态的；动力的；动力学的；有活力的)

【同】mechanics

minimize ['mɪnɪmaɪz] v. 使减到最少；最小化

【例】Concerned people want to minimize the risk of developing cancer. 忧心忡忡的人们想把患上癌症的风险降到最低。

【派】minimum (adj. 最小的；最低的)

amount of money used in repaying a loan would have the same value as the amount of money borrowed (宾语从句)。

佳句妙译

消除通货膨胀应确保用于还贷的钱应与所贷款的价值相同。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+宾语从句构成，如下：

主句：The elimination of inflation would ensure

宾语从句：that the amount of money used in repaying a loan would have the same value as the amount of money borrowed

其中，宾语从句中used in repaying a loan是过去分词短语作定语，修饰其前面的money；同样，borrowed也是过去分词作定语，修饰其前面的money。

词汇拓展

elimination [ɪˌlɪmɪˈneɪʃn] n. 消除；淘汰；除去

【例】The discussion included matters for the rule of law, elimination of disagreement and serving national interest. 这次会谈涉及实行法治、消除分歧和服从国家利益等问题。

【派】eliminator (n. 消除器；消除者)；eliminate (v. 消除；排除)

inflation [ɪnˈfleɪʃn] n. 通货膨胀；夸张；自命不凡

【例】We are battling against inflation and unemployment. 我们正与通货膨胀和失业作斗争。

【派】inflated (adj. 通货膨胀的；价格飞涨的)

Futurism (主语), an early twentieth-century movement in art (同位语), rejected (谓语1) all traditions (宾语1) and attempted (谓语2) to glorify contemporary life (宾语2) by emphasizing the machine and motion (介词短语作状语).

佳句妙译

未来主义——二十世纪早期的一种艺术运动——拒绝一切传统，并试图通过强调机械和动态来美化现代生活。

句法精析

这是一个简单句。句子的主干是Futurism...rejected all traditions and attempted to glorify contemporary life; 而an early twentieth-century movement in art是一个名词短语，作futurism的同位语，对futurism加以具体解释；介词短语by emphasizing the machine and motion说明美化生活的方式。

词汇拓展

futurism ['fju:tʃəɪzəm] n. 未来主义；未来派

【例】In his later years, film-maker Walt Disney became obsessed with futurism, and in particular how cities should be designed. 电影制作人Walt Disney在晚年被未来主义迷住了，特别是城市应该如何规划的问题。

emphasize ['emfəsaɪz] v. 强调，着重

【例】I must emphasize the fact that she is only a little girl. 我必须强调这样一个事实——她只不过是的小女孩。

【派】emphasis (n. 重点；强调；加强语气)

【同】stress, highlight

motion ['moʊʃn] n. 动作；移动

【例】One group of muscles sets the next group in motion. —

组肌肉带动下一组肌肉运动。

【派】motive (adj. 发动的；成为动机的)；motivation (n. 动机；积极性；推动)

16

One of the wildest and most inaccessible parts of the United States is the Everglades (主句) where wildlife is abundant and largely protected (定语从句) .

佳句妙译

大沼泽国家公园是美国境内最为荒凉和人迹罕至的地区之一，此处有大量的野生动植物而且大多受保护。

句法精析

这是主从复合句，由主句+定语从句构成。如下：

主句：One of the wildest and most inaccessible parts of the United States is the Everglades

定语从句：where wildlife is abundant and largely protected

其中，定语从句中的where作地点状语，其作用相当于in which，意思是“在大沼泽国家公园”。

词汇拓展

inaccessible [ˌɪnæksəˈsəbl̩] adj. 难达到的；不可及的；难接近的

【例】It is a precious chance to go out for those people living in remote and inaccessible parts of China. 对于居住在中国偏远难及地区的人们，外出是一个宝贵的机会。

Everglade [ˈevəˌgleɪd] n. (尤指美国佛罗里达州南部的) 大沼泽地

abundant [ə'bʌndənt] adj. 丰富的；充裕的

【例】There is an abundant supply of cheap labor. 那里有丰富的廉价劳动力供应。

【搭】abundant in 富于；富有

【派】abundantly (adv. 丰富地；大量地)；abundance (n. 充裕，丰富)

【同】ample, plentiful

17

Lucretia Mott's influence was so significant (主句) that she has been credited by some authorities as the originator of feminism in the United States (结果状语从句).

佳句妙译

Lucretia Mott的影响如此巨大，以至于一些权威部门认定她为美国女权运动的创始人。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+结果状语从句构成，如下：

主句：Lucretia Mott's influence was so significant

结果状语从句：that she has been credited by some authorities as the originator of feminism in the United States, 用于说明 Lucretia Mott巨大影响的结果。

词汇拓展

Lucretia Mott (January 3, 1793 - November 11, 1880) 卢克丽霞·莫特，美国教友派牧师、废奴主义者、社会改革家及女权的倡议者。

feminism ['femənɪzəm] n. 女权运动；女权主义；男女平等主义

【例】Who was the leader of feminism? 谁是女权主义的领导人？

18

The activities of the international marketing researcher are frequently much broader (主句) than those of the domestic marketer (介宾短语).

佳句妙译

国际市场研究者的活动范围常常较国内市场研究者的广阔。

句法精析

此句是一个简单句。句子的主干是The activities of the international marketing researcher are frequently much broader, 而than those of the domestic marketer是一个表示比较的介宾短语，作状语。

词汇拓展

frequently ['fri:kwəntli] adv. 频繁地，经常地；时常，屡次

【例】I know him, but we don't frequently see each other. 我认识他，但我俩并不常来常往。

【派】frequent (adj. 频繁的；时常发生的；惯常的)；
frequency (n. 频率；频繁)

【同】continually, regularly

domestic [də'mestɪk] adj. 国内的；家庭的；驯养的

【例】Low prices crimped domestic output and foreign imports. 低物价阻碍了国内出口和国外进口。

【派】domesticated (adj. 家养的；驯服的；喜欢家庭生活的)

19

The continental divide refers to an imaginary line in the North American Rockies (主句) that divides the waters flowing into the Atlantic Ocean from those flowing into the Pacific (定语从句).

佳句妙译

大陆分水岭是指北美落基山脉上的一道假想线，该线把大西洋流域和太平洋流域区分开来。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+定语从句构成，如下：

主句：The continental divide refers to an imaginary line in the North American Rockies

定语从句：that divides the waters flowing into the Atlantic Ocean from those flowing into the Pacific，用来修饰imaginary line；关系代词that在定语从句中作主语，指imaginary line；定语从句中的flowing into the Atlantic Ocean是现在分词短语作定语，修饰waters；同样flowing into the Pacific也是现在分词短语作定语，修饰those。

词汇拓展

imaginary [ɪ'mædʒɪneri] adj. 虚构的，假想的；想象的

【例】Lots of children have imaginary friends. 许多孩子都有假想的朋友。

【派】imaginative (adj. 虚构的；富于想象的；有创造力的)；
imagine (v. 想象；猜想)

【同】fictitious

Rockies ['rɒkɪz] n. 落基山脉

20

Studies of the gravity field of the Earth indicate (主句) that its crust and mantle yield (宾语从句) when unusual weight is placed on them (状语从句).

佳句妙译

对地球引力的研究表明，在不寻常的负荷之下地壳和地幔会发生屈曲。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+宾语从句+状语从句构成，如下：

主句：Studies of the gravity field of the Earth indicate

宾语从句：that its crust and mantle yield

宾语从句中包含一个状语从句：when unusual weight is placed on them

句子的主干是：Studies of the gravity field of the Earth indicate that...

词汇拓展

gravity ['grævəti] n. 重力，地心引力；严重性；庄严

【例】The stone rolled down the mountain by gravity. 这块石头由于重力作用滚下山。

【派】grave (adj. 重大的；严肃的；黯淡的)

crust [krʌst] n. 地壳；外壳；面包皮；坚硬外皮

【例】Under the atmosphere, scientists think there is a very thick crust of carbon and oxygen. 科学家认为在大气圈内，存在着由碳和氧元素组成的非常厚的壳层。

【搭】earn one's crust 谋生，挣钱糊口

mantle ['mæntl] n. 地幔；斗篷；覆盖物

【例】It is this shoving of the mantle that created the volcanoes of the Mediterranean. 正是这种地幔的推动，才创造了地中海地区的这些火山。

【同】covering

Group 3

1

The annual worth of Utah's manufacturing is greater (主句) than that of its mining and farming combined (介宾短语).

佳句妙译

犹他州制造业的年产值大于其矿业和农业的总和。

句法精析

这是一个简单句，主句是The annual worth of Utah's manufacturing is greater，而than that of its mining and farming combined是介宾短语作状语。

词汇拓展

Utah ['ju:tɑ:] n. (美国) 犹他州

mining ['maɪnɪŋ] n. 矿业；采矿

【例】The mining technique is shaky. 这项采矿工艺不可靠。

【派】mineral (adj. 矿物的；矿质的)

2

The wallflower is so called (主句) because its weak stems often grow on walls and along stony (原因状语从句) cliffs for support.

佳句妙译

墙花之所以叫墙花，是因为其柔弱的枝干经常要靠墙壁或顺石崖生长，以便有所依附。

句法精析

这是个主从复合句，由主句+原因状语从句构成。

主句：The wallflower is so called

原因状语从句：because its weak stems often grow on walls and along stony cliffs for support, 对主句的陈述说明理由。

词汇拓展

wallflower ['wɔ:lflaʊər] n. 墙花；壁花（社交场合因羞涩而受人冷落之人）

【例】I was something of a wallflower; I was terribly shy. 我算是朵墙花，因为我特别害羞。

stony ['stoʊni] adj. 无情的；多石的；石头的

【例】The steep, stony ground is well drained. 多石陡峭的地面很容易排水。

cliff [klɪf] n. 悬崖，峭壁

【例】The car rolled over the edge of a cliff. 汽车翻下了悬崖。

【派】cliffy (adj. 陡峭的；多悬崖的)

3

It is the interaction between people, rather than the events (强调句) that occur in their lives (定语从句), that is the main focus of social psychology.

佳句妙译

社会心理学的主要焦点是人与人之间的交往，而不是发生在他们各自生活中的事件。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由强调句组成的主句+定语从句构成。句子主干是：It is the interaction...that is the main focus of social psychology，内含强调句型It is +被强调部分+that，此处强调的是the interaction between people, rather than the events。其中的定语从句that occur in their lives修饰先行词events。

词汇拓展

psychology [saɪ'kɒlədʒi] n. 心理学

【例】It was not until the mid-twentieth century that psychology really came into its own. 直到二十世纪中叶心理学才真正得到应有的重视。

【派】psychological (adj. 心理的；心理学的；精神上的)；
psychologist (n. 心理学家，心理学者)

短语搭配

rather than 而不是；宁可...也不愿

【例】I, rather than you, should do the work. 该做这个工作的是我，而不是你。

4

No social crusade aroused Elizabeth Williams' enthusiasm more (主句) than the expansion of (比较状语) educational facilities for immigrants to the United States.

佳句妙译

给美国的新移民增加教育设施比任何社会运动都更多地激发了 Elizabeth Williams 的热情。

句法精析

这是一个简单句，句子的主干是：No social crusade aroused Elizabeth Williams' enthusiasm

词汇拓展

crusade [kru:'seɪd] n. 改革运动；十字军东侵

【例】My crusade will continue whether people think it's possible or not. 无论人们认为可能与否，我的改革运动都不会停止。

【搭】in crusade 在讨伐

arouse [ə'raʊz] v. 引起；唤醒；激发

【例】The revolutionary work in linguistics has aroused intense scholarly interest. 语言学方面的革命性著作引起了强烈的学术兴趣。

【搭】arouse the enthusiasm 调动积极性

【派】arousal (n. 觉醒；激励)

expansion [ɪk'spænsən] n. 膨胀；扩张物

【例】Their desire for expansion has increased. 他们的扩张欲望有增无减。

【派】expand (v. 发展；张开，展开)；expansive (adj. 广阔的；扩张的)；expanse (n. 宽阔；膨胀；扩张)

【同】inflation

immigrant ['ɪmɪgrənt] adj. 移民的；迁入的 n. 移民，侨民

【例】To be sure, there are success stories, but it is more

often the children who benefit than immigrant parents. 肯定有成功的故事，但是通常受惠的是孩子们，而不是移民这一代的父母辈。

【派】immigration (n. 外来移民；移居)；immigrate (v. 移入)

5

Quails typically have short rounded wings (主句) that enable them to spring into full flight instantly (定语从句) when disturbed in their hiding places (时间状语从句).

佳句妙译

通常，鹌鹑都长有短而圆的翅膀，凭此它们可以在受惊时一跃而起，飞离它们的躲藏地。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+定语从句+时间状语从句构成，如下：

主句：Quails typically have short rounded wings

定语从句：that enable them to spring into full flight instantly, 修饰先行词wings。

时间状语从句：when (they are) disturbed in their hiding places, 该从句为简洁省略了they are。

词汇拓展

quail [kweɪl] n. 鹌鹑

typically ['tɪpɪkli] adv. 代表性地；作为特色地

【例】The disease typically manifested itself in a high fever. 这种疾病的典型症状是发烧。

【派】typical (adj. 典型的)

disturb [dɪ'stɜːrb] v. 打扰；妨碍；使不安；弄乱；使恼怒

【例】I hate to disturb you, but I have to tell you something important. 我真的不想打扰你，可我得告诉你一些重要的事情。

【搭】disturb in （在某方面）打扰

【派】disturbing (adj. 令人不安的；烦扰的)；disturbed (adj. 扰乱的)；disturbance (n. 干扰；忧虑)

6

According to anthropologists (介宾短语), the earliest ancestors of humans (主语) that stood upright (定语从句) resembled (谓语) chimpanzees facially (宾语), with sloping foreheads and protruding brows (介宾短语).

佳句妙译

根据人类学家的说法，直立行走的人类祖先其面部轮廓与黑猩猩相似，额头后倾，眉毛突出。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，句子的主干是：the earliest ancestors of humans...resembled chimpanzees facially。句子开头介宾短语According to anthropologists作状语，结尾的介宾短语with sloping foreheads and protruding brows作定语修饰chimpanzees。

词汇拓展

ancestor ['ænsɛstər] n. 始祖，祖先

【例】And there is only one explanation for that at the molecular level, which is common ancestor. 对此唯一的解释就是，在分子层面上有着共同的祖先。

resemble [rɪ'zeɪbl] v. 类似，像

【例】My feeling that was roused in me at the time did not resemble that of an indignant judge. 那时候它在我心里激起的感觉不像是一个义愤的法官那样的感觉。

【派】resemblance (n. 相似；相似之处；相似物；肖像)

chimpanzee [,tʃɪmpæ'nzi] n. 黑猩猩

facially ['feɪʃəli] adv. 从脸部

【例】Couples became more facially similar after 25 years together. 一起生活25年的伴侣其容貌变得更为相似。

【派】facial (adj. 表面的；面部的)

slop [sla:p] v. 溢出，使溅出；泼洒

【例】A little beer slopped over the edge of the glass. 少量啤酒溢出了酒杯的边缘。

【搭】slop over 越界

【同】flood

protrude [prəʊ'tru:d] v. 使突出，使伸出

【例】They focused specifically on parts of the cell that protrude into surrounding body tissues. 他们重点关注伸进周围的身体组织中的细胞。

【派】protruding (adj. 突出的；伸出的)

7

Not until 1866 was the fully successful transatlantic cable finally laid.

佳句妙译

直到1866年第一条横跨大西洋的电缆才完全成功架通。

句法精析

这是一个倒装了的简单句。正常语序为：The fully successful transatlantic cable was not finally laid until 1866.

词汇拓展

transatlantic cable 横越大西洋电缆

cable ['keɪbl] n. 缆绳；电缆；海底电报 v. 打电报

【例】They underlaid the Atlantic with a cable. 他们在大西洋海底铺设了一条电缆。

8

In his writing, John Crowe Ransom describes (主句) what he considers the spiritual barrenness of society brought about by science and technology (宾语从句).

佳句妙译

John Crowe Ransom在他的著作中描述了他所认为的由科学技术给社会带来的精神贫困。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+宾语从句构成，如下：

主句：John Crowe Ransom describes

宾语从句：what he considers the spiritual barrenness of society brought about by science and technology。what引导的从句作describes的宾语，其中brought about by science and technology是过去分词短语作定语修饰spiritual barrenness of society。

词汇拓展

过去分词作状语可以表示时间、原因、条件、让步、方式或伴随情况等。其逻辑主语一般应与句子的主语保持一致，过去分词与逻辑主语之间一般是被动关系。表示时间、原因、条件、让步的过去分词可以拓展成相应的状语从句。

1. 用作时间状语（相当于一个时间状语从句）

Asked what had happened, he lowered his head. = When he was asked what had happened, he lowered his head.

2. 作原因状语（相当于一个原因状语从句）

Moved by his speech, many people volunteered to help in the work. = Because they were moved by his speech, many people volunteered to help in the work.

3. 作条件状语（相当于一个条件状语从句）

Given more attention, the cabbages could have grown better. = If they had been given more attention, the cabbages could have grown better.

4. 作让步状语（相当于一个让步状语从句）

Beaten by the opposite team, the players were not discouraged. = Though they were beaten by the opposite team, the players were not discouraged.

5. 作方式或伴随状语

He entered, accompanied by his secretary.

6. 有时一个单独的过去分词也可以作状语，用来说明主语的性质特征

He turned away, disappointed.

7. 带主语的情况

如果过去分词前面带有逻辑主语，主句的主语就不再是分词短语的逻辑主语。这种带逻辑主语的过去分词结构实际上属于独立主格结构。如：

The signal given, the bus started. // Her head held high, she went by.

8. “连词+分词”结构

在“连词+分词”结构中，用现在分词还是用过去分词取决于分词与句子主语的关系。如果分词与主语之间是主动关系，即主语是分词的发出者，用现在分词；如果分词与主语之间是被动关系，即主语是分词的承受者，则用过去分词。如：

While watching television, we heard the doorbell ring.

词汇拓展

spiritual ['spɪrɪtʃuəl] adj. 精神的，心灵的

【例】His spiritual depression came to an end when she kissed him. 她的亲吻扫除了他精神上的苦闷。

【派】spiritually (adv. 在精神上)

【同】mental

barrenness ['bærənəs] n. 荒芜，贫瘠

【例】That barrenness at our core occupied our heart. 心灵的荒芜占据着我们的内心。

【派】barren (adj. 贫瘠的；空洞的)

短语搭配

bring about 引起

【例】The only way they can bring about political change is by putting pressure on the country. 他们能引起政治变化的唯一办法就是向该国施加压力。

Children with parents (主句) whose guidance is firm, consistent, and rational (定语从句) are inclined to possess high levels of self-confidence (主句).

佳句妙译

父母的教导坚定、始终如一和理性，孩子就有可能充满高度自信。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句内含定语从句构成。句子的主干是：Children...are inclined to possess high levels of self-confidence。介词短语with parents作定语修饰children，而whose引导的定语从句guidance is firm, consistent, and rational用以修饰parents。

词汇拓展

consistent [kən'sɪstənt] adj. 始终如一的，一致的；坚持的

【例】These actions are consistent with his principles. 这些行为与他的原则是一致的。

【搭】consistent with 符合；与...一致

【派】consistently (adv. 一贯地；一致地)；consistency (n. 一致性；相容性)

rational ['ræʃnəl] adj. 合理的；理性的 n. 有理数

【例】Rational self assessment should tell us whether or not we have the skills and ability to do something. 理性的自我评价应该能告诉我们自己是否有技巧和能力去做一些事情。

【派】rationalistic (adj. 理性主义的；纯理论的)；rationally (adv. 理性地；讲道理地)

【同】reasonable

短语搭配

be inclined to 倾向于…；有意

【例】They may be inclined to lie back and watch the activity. 他们可能倾向于躺着看整项活动。

10

The ancient Hopewell people of North America probably cultivated corn and other crops (并列主句1), but hunting and gathering were still of critical importance in their economy (并列主句2).

佳句妙译

北美远古的Hopewell人很可能种植了玉米和其他农作物，但打猎和采集对他们的经济仍是至关重要的。

句法精析

这是一个并列复合句，两个并列主句由but连接。

词汇拓展

ancient ['eɪnʃənt] adj. 古代的；过时的 n. 古代人；老人

【例】They believed ancient Greece and Rome were vital sources of learning. 他们认为古希腊和古罗马是至关重要的知识来源。

【同】old, aged, advanced

critical ['krɪtɪkl] adj. 紧要的；临界的；批评的

【例】He says setting priorities is of critical importance. 他说确定轻重缓急至关重要。

【搭】be critical of 挑剔；对…感到不满

【派】critic (n. 批评家；评论家；爱挑剔的人)

11

Using many symbols (主语) makes (谓语) it (形式宾语) possible (宾补) to put a large amount of information on a single map (真正的宾语).

佳句妙译

使用多种多样的符号可以使得在一张地图里放进大量的信息成为可能。

句法精析

这是一个简单句，句子结构为主语+谓语+宾语+宾补。由于句子的宾语to put a large amount of information on a single map太长，因此由it作形式宾语，真正的宾语放在后面。

知识拓展

it作形式宾语的用法

当不定式（短语）、动名词（短语）或从句在某个句子中作宾语时，为保持句子结构平衡，避免头重脚轻或句式结构的混乱，常用it作形式宾语，而将真正的宾语放在句尾。此时it只起先行引导作用，本身无词义。

it 代替不定式短语时：

1. He feels it his duty to help others.
2. The new medicine makes it possible to treat this terrible disease.

it 代替动名词短语时：

1. We thought it no use doing that.
2. Our teacher thinks it no good learning without practice.

it 代替宾语从句时:

1. I think it very important that we take part in the discussion.
2. Didn't I make it clear to you that I was not coming?

词汇拓展

symbol ['sɪmbəl] n. 象征; 符号; 标志

【例】To them, the monarchy is the special symbol of nationhood. 对他们而言, 君主政体是国家的特殊象征。

【派】symbolic (adj. 象征的; 符号的); symbolism (n. 象征; 记号); symbolize (v. 象征)

【同】sign, emblem, token

12

Anarchism is a term (主句) describing a cluster of doctrines and attitudes (分词短语) whose principal uniting feature is the belief (定语从句) that government is both harmful and unnecessary (同位语从句).

佳句妙译

“无政府主义”这个词描述的是一堆理论和态度, 它们的主要共同点在于相信政府是有害的、没有必要的。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句, 句子的主干是: Anarchism is a term, 后面

的现在分词短语describing a cluster of doctrines and attitudes作定语，是对主句中表语term的修饰；定语从句whose principal uniting feature is the belief是对 doctrines and attitudes的修饰；而同位语从句that government is both harmful and unnecessary对定语从句中的表语belief加以解释说明。

词汇拓展

anarchism ['ænərkiʒəm] n. 无政府主义

【例】He advocated anarchism as the answer to social problems. 他鼓吹无政府主义作为解决社会问题的答案。

【派】anarchic (adj. 无政府主义的)；anarchy (n. 无政府状态；混乱；无秩序)

【同】nihilism

cluster ['klʌstər] n. 群；簇；丛 v. 使聚集

【例】The passengers clustered together in small groups. 乘客们聚集成小群体。

【搭】a cluster of 一群；一组；一串

【同】gang, bunch

doctrine ['dɔ:ktrɪn] n. 主义；学说；教义；信条

【例】What is his doctrine of Christ? 他关于基督的教义是什么？

【派】doctrinal (adj. 教义的；教诲的)

【同】principle, theory, belief

principal ['prɪnsəpl] adj. 主要的，首要的；资本的 n. 首长；校长；资本；当事人

【例】The principal reason for my change of mind is this. 我改变主意的最重要原因就是这个人。

【派】principally (adv. 主要地；大部分)

【同】 president, main

13

Probably no man had more effect on the daily lives of most people in the Untied States (主句) than did Henry Ford a pioneer in automobile production (比较状语从句).

佳句妙译

恐怕没有谁对大多数美国人的日常生活影响能超过汽车生产的先驱 Henry Ford。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+比较状语从句构成，如下：

主句：Probably no man had more effect on the daily lives of most people in the Untied States

比较状语从句：than did Henry Ford a pioneer in automobile production

比较状语从句中因主语Henry Ford后跟了较长的同位语a pioneer in automobile production，为兼顾主谓语之间的紧密衔接，同时强调Ford的影响，而把did放在了主语Henry Ford的前面。did与主句中had effect 同义。

词汇拓展

automobile ['ɔ:təməbi:l] n. 汽车 v. 驾驶汽车

【例】The parts of an automobile are standardized. 汽车零件是标准化了的。

【同】 car, motor

短语搭配

have/has effect on 对...有影响

【例】The rapid economic development has great effect on the future of the country. 经济的快速发展对这个国家的未来产生了很大的影响。

14

The use of well-chosen nonsense words (主语) makes (谓语) possible (宾补) the testing of many basic hypotheses in the field of language learning (宾语).

佳句妙译

使用精心挑选的无意义词汇，可以检验语言习得领域中许多基本的假定。

句法精析

这是一个简单句，句子结构为：主语+谓语+宾语+宾补。此句中的宾语the testing of many basic hypotheses in the field of language learning太长，放在了后面。

词汇拓展

nonsense ['na:nsns] n. 胡说；废话 adj. 荒谬的

【例】None of your nonsense! 别胡说八道了！

【同】ridiculous

hypotheses [haɪ'pa:θəsi:z] n. 假定；臆测 (hypothesis的复数)

【例】Work will now begin to test the hypothesis in rats. 在老鼠身上验证这一假设的工作现在要开始了。

The history of painting is a fascinating chain of events (主句) that probably began with the very first pictures ever made (定语从句).

佳句妙译

油画历史是由一连串的迷人事件组成的，大概可以上溯到最早制成的图画。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+定语从句构成，如下：

主句：The history of painting is a fascinating chain of events

定语从句：that probably began with the very first pictures ever made

其中定语从句修饰先行词events；从句中的ever made 是过去分词短语作定语修饰pictures。

词汇拓展

fascinating ['fæsɪneɪtɪŋ] adj. 迷人的；吸引人的；使人神魂颠倒的

【例】The very style of the book is fascinating. 这本书的风格本身就引人入胜。

【派】fascinate (v. 使着迷，使神魂颠倒)

【同】attractive, captivating

Perfectly matched pearls (主语), strung into a necklace (过去分词短语), bring (谓语) a far higher price (宾语) than the same pearls sold individually (状语).

佳句妙译

相互般配的珍珠，串成一条项链，就能卖到比单独售出同样的珍珠好得多的价钱。

句法精析

这是一个简单句，句子的主干是：Perfectly matched pearls...bring a far higher price...过去分词短语strung into a necklace作状语来说明珍珠卖到好价的具体条件；than the same pearls sold individually是介词短语作比较状语，其中的sold individually 是过去分词短语作定语修饰前面的the same pearls。

词汇拓展

string [strɪŋ] v. 捆扎，系上；收紧 n. 绳

【例】These events are strung together in a series we call life. 这些事件串联在一起，我们称之为生活。

17

During the eighteenth century (时间状语), Little Turtle was chief of the Miami tribe (主句) whose territory became (定语从句) what is now Indiana and Ohio (表语从句).

佳句妙译

在十八世纪，“小乌龟”是迈阿密部落的首长，该部落的地盘就是今天的印第安纳州和俄亥俄州。

句法精析

此句是复合句。

主句: During the eighteenth century, Little Turtle was chief of the Miami tribe

定语从句: whose territory became what is now Indiana and Ohio, 修饰先行词Miami tribe, 先行词在从句中的语法成分是territory的定语。

表语从句: what is now Indiana and Ohio, 定语从句中became的表语。

知识拓展

定语从句的关系代词whose是who的所有格, 在从句中作定语, 可指人, 如: You're the only one whose advice he might listen to. (关系代词whose在从句中用作定语, 修饰名词advice。)也可指物, 如: I'd like a room whose window looks out over the sea. (关系代词whose在此指名词room。)

词汇拓展

territory ['terətɔ:ri] n. 领土

【例】They have refused to allow UN troops to be stationed in their territory. 他们拒绝允许联合国军队驻扎在他们的领土上。

【派】territorial (adj. 领土的; 区域的; 土地的; 地方的)

【同】domain, province, boundary, region

18

Among almost seven hundred species of bamboo, some are fully grown at less than a foot high (主句1), while others can grow three feet in twenty-four hours (主句2).

佳句妙译

在竹子的近700个品种中，有的全长成还不到1英尺，而有的却能在24小时内长到3英尺。

句法精析

两个并列主句由while连接，while有对比作用，可以翻译成“而”。

知识拓展

while有两个衔接句子的用法，1) 引导时间状语从句，意为“当……时”：They arrived while we were having dinner. 2) 引导让步状语从句，意为“尽管”：While I understand what you say, I can't agree with you. 还意为“而，然而”：Their country has plenty of oil, while ours has none.

19

Before starting on a sea voyage (时间状语), prudent navigators learn the sea charts (谓语宾语1), study the sailing directions (谓语宾语2), and memorize lighthouse locations (谓语宾语3) to prepare themselves for any conditions (目的状语) they might encounter (定语从句).

佳句妙译

为了对各种可能出现的情况做到有备无患，谨慎的航海员在开始海上航行之前，会研究航海图和航向，并记录灯塔的位置。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+定语从句构成。

主句：Before starting on a sea voyage, prudent navigators learn... any conditions

定语从句: they might encounter

主句中有三个并列的谓语和宾语，有分词短语充当的时间状语，有不定式充当的目的状语；目的状语中they might encounter 是修饰 conditions的定语从句，省略关系代词。

词汇拓展

prudent ['pru:dnt] adj. 谨慎的；精明的

【例】Be prudent and modest, and never lag behind. 谨慎谦虚，永不落后。

【派】prudently (adv. 谨慎地)

【例】I believe it is essential that we act prudently. 我认为我们必须谨慎行事。

【同】cautious, wary

encounter [In'kaʊntər] v. 遭遇，邂逅，偶遇

【例】Everyday of our lives, we encounter major and minor stresses of one kind or another. 生活中的每一天，我们都会遇到或大或小这样那样的压力。

【同】confront

20

Of all the economically important plants, palms have been the least studied.

佳句妙译

在所有的经济作物中，棕榈树得到的研究最少。

知识拓展

该句主句中谓语时态是现在完成时，用于延续性动词，如：live, study, teach, be, wait等，表示过去时间以来一直持续的动作或状态。
例如：

I have lived here for more than thirty years. // She has taught us since I came to this school.



A series of horizontal dashed lines for writing notes.

Group 4

1

Buyers and sellers (主语) should be aware of (谓语) new developments in technology (宾语) which can and does affect marketing activities (定语从句).

佳句妙译

购买者和销售者都应该留意技术的新发展，因为技术能够并且确实影响着营销活动。

句法精析

此句中的限定性定语从句修饰developments这个先行词，宾语的核心词。

知识拓展

定语从句中which的先行词为指物的名词，在本句从句中作主语；也可以作宾语、表语或定语，如：That is the car (which/that) he bought last year. which的先行词在从句中作宾语，关系代词which或者that可以被省略掉。从句中还用到了表示强调的用法。肯定句中用do的适当形式强调动词，可译为“务必、一定、确实”，如：I do believe that you can succeed.

词汇拓展

affect [ə'fekt] v. 影响；感染；感动

【例】Cold weather affected the crops. 寒冷的天气对作物产生了影响。

【派】affection (n. 喜爱，感情；影响；感染)

【同】influence

短语搭配

be aware of 意识到

【例】Once she moved over by Maxwell's desk, near enough for him to be aware of her presence. 她还一度走近Maxwell的办公桌，近得足以让他意识到她的存在。

2

The application of electronic controls (主语) made possible by the microprocessor and computer storage (分词短语作后置定语) have multiplied (谓语) the uses of the modern typewriter (宾语).

佳句妙译

电脑储存和由于电子微处理机得以实现的电控运用成倍地增加了现代打字机的功能。

句法精析

由于有分词短语作主语中心词application的后置定语，所以该句的主语较长。The application of electronic controls...and computer storage为并列主语。made possible by the microprocessor为过去分词短语作定语修饰the application。

知识拓展

过去分词属于非谓语动词，可以用作定语，如果是单词，常置于所修饰的名词之前，如：Her job was to take after of the wounded soldier. 过去分词短语用作定语时，一般置于其所修饰的名词之后，其意义相当于一个定语从句，但较从句简洁，如：The concert given by the symphony orchestra was a great success.

词汇拓展

multiply ['mʌltɪplaɪ] v. 增加

【例】Such disputes multiplied in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. 此类争论在十八世纪和十九世纪大大增加。

【派】multiple (adj. 多重的；多样的)；multiplication (n. 增加；乘法)

【同】breed, improve, accelerate, gain

3

The human skeleton (主语) consists of (谓语) more than two hundred bones (宾语) bound together by (分词后置定语) tough and relatively inelastic connective tissues called ligaments (分词后置定语).

佳句妙译

人类骨骼由200多块骨头组成，这些骨头由坚韧而相对缺乏弹性的被称为韧带的结缔组织连在一起。

句法精析

此句的宾语较长，有两个分词后置定语bound together by tough and relatively inelastic connective tissues以及called ligaments使宾语加长，其中第一个后置定语修饰bones，第二个后置定语修饰tissues。在翻译时应该重复被修饰词并将长句切分成短句。

词汇拓展

inelastic [ɪnɪ'læstɪk] adj. 无弹性的；无适应性的

【例】Higher education is a relatively inelastic good that is highly subsidized by the government. 高等教育是一项相当缺乏弹性的善行，这项事业需要得到政府的大量资助。

【派】inelasticity (n. 不适应性；坚硬性；无弹力)

【同】nonelastic, springless

短语搭配

consist of 由...组成，由...构成；包括

【例】Cosmic rays are thought to consist of protons and atoms stripped of their electrons. 有人认为宇宙射线包括质子和剥落了电子的原子。

4

The pigmentation of a pearl (主语) is influenced (谓语) by the type of oyster (宾语1) in which it develops and (定语从句1) by the depth, temperature, and the salt content of the water (宾语2) in which the oyster lives (定语从句2).

佳句妙译

珍珠的色泽受到作为其母体牡蛎的种类及牡蛎生活水域的深度、温度和含盐度的制约。

句法精析

本句使用了被动语态，其中被动语态的宾语部分很长，带有两个宾语：the type of oyster in which it develops 以及 depth, temperature, and the salt content of the water in which the oyster lives。这两个宾语中含有两个定语从句，一个修饰 oyster，一个修饰 water。

知识拓展

英语里的被动语态比汉语用得广泛。当强调动作的承受者时或者施动者作主语成分太长时，可以用被动语态，如：She is liked by everybody. 这里强调 she。而例句中强调 the pigmentation of a

pearl “珍珠的色泽”，因此也适合用被动语态。定语1修饰的oyster在定语中作地点状语，所以把表示地点的in提到关系代词which之前；定语2同理。例如：The school which he once studied in is very famous. = The school in which he once studied is very famous.

词汇拓展

pigmentation [ˌpɪɡmen'teɪʃn] n. 天然颜色；染色；色素淀积

【例】The minimum recommended amount of daily sunlight depends on your skin pigmentation. 每日最少的推荐日照量取决于你的皮肤色素沉积。

【派】pigment (n. 色素；颜料 v. 给…着色)

5

Although mockingbirds superbly mimic the songs and calls of many birds (让步状语从句), they can nonetheless be quickly identified as mockingbirds by certain aural clues (主句).

佳句妙译

尽管知更鸟能将很多种鸟的鸣叫声学得惟妙惟肖，但还是能够依其声音上的某些线索很快识别出它们。

句法精析

此句除了有较长的状语从句以外，另一个难点在于主句的被动语态不易理解。英语中常用被动语态，在翻译成汉语时一般翻译成主动语态，这样比较符合汉语的语言习惯。

词汇拓展

superbly [suː'pɜːrblɪ] adv. 极好地；最佳地；杰出地，优秀地

【例】Emperor penguins are the most superbly adapted bird to

these conditions. 帝企鹅在适应这样的环境方面是最成功的。

mimic ['mɪmɪk] v. 模仿，仿效

【例】He made us all laugh by mimicking the teacher's voice.
他模仿老师的声音，逗得我们所有人哈哈大笑。

identify [aɪ'dentɪfaɪ] v. 确定；鉴定；识别

【例】He identified his baggage among hundreds of others. 他在几百件行李中认出自己的行李。

【搭】identify with 认为…等同于，与…一致

【派】identified (adj. 被识别的；经鉴定的)；identity (n. 身份；一致)

【同】confirm, recognize, ascertain

6

Not only can walking fish live out of water, but they can also travel short distances over land.

佳句妙译

步行鱼不仅可以离开水存活，还可以在岸上短距离移动。

句法精析

本句使用了倒装。not only...but also...连接了两个主句，其置于句首，句子部分倒装，将助动词提到主语之前，如：Not only did he hear it, but he saw it as well.

知识拓展

倒装语序：如果谓语在主语前面，就是倒装语序，分为全部倒装和部分倒装。在全部倒装的句子中，整个谓语都放在主语的前面：In came a

man with a white beard. 这里重点分析部分倒装的情况:

1. 一般疑问句: Do you speak English?
2. 以neither, nor, so开头的句子, 重复前面句子的内容, 要用部分倒装: —I haven't been to the Great Wall. —Neither/ nor has he.
3. 句首为否定意义的副词: never, seldom, rarely, little, hardly, scarcely, nowhere等置于句首: Never before have I seen such a good movie.
4. 介词短语by no means, at no time, in no way/case, in/under no circumstances等置于句首: At no time will China first use nuclear weapons.
5. 以often, well, long等方式状语或者频度状语开头的句子要部分倒装: Well do I remember the day I saw her the first time.
6. 句首为only+状语的句子, 一般要部分倒装: Only in this way can you learn English well.
7. so/such...that开头的句子, 一般要部分倒装: Such is the influence of TV that it can make a person famous overnight.
8. if引导的非真实条件句(虚拟语气句), 如果句中有had, should, were, 经常省略if, 从句使用部分倒装: Had he had time, he would come to help you. (虚拟语气过去时) // Were you to come next week, you would see him. (虚拟语气将来时)

7

Scientists do not know (并列主句1) why dinosaurs became extinct (宾语从句), but some theories postulate (并列主句2) that changes in geography, climate, and sea levels were responsible (宾语从句).

佳句妙译

科学家不知道恐龙为何灭绝, 但是一些理论推断是地理、气候和海平

面的变化造成的。

句法精析

此句是由but连接的两个并列主句，每个并列主句又各自带了一个宾语从句。

知识拓展

此句中的宾语从句属于动词宾语从句，如：I remember (that) I have seen her somewhere in the past. // He wondered if/whether the letter was posted. // I want to know why he did it like that.

词汇拓展

postulate ['pa:stʃəleɪt] v. 假定

【例】Even if we postulate that she had a motive for the murder, that still doesn't mean she did it. 即使我们假设她有谋杀的动机，那也并不意味着就是她干的。

【同】presume

responsible [rɪ'spɑ:nsəbl] adj. 负责的，有责任的

【例】Our background and circumstances may have influenced who we are, but we are responsible for who we become. 我们的背景和成长的环境可能影响我们是谁，但是我们必须为我们变成谁而负责。

【搭】be responsible for 对…负责

【派】responsibly (adv. 负责地；可信赖地)；response (n. 响应；反应；回答)

【同】answerable, reliable

The science of horticulture (主语), in which the primary concerns are maximum yield and superior quality (定语从句), utilizes (谓语) information (宾语) derived from other sciences (分词作后置定语).

佳句妙译

园艺科学的主要关注点在于最大的产出和最优的质量，并利用了其他科学的知识。

句法精析

此句带有一个修饰主语的非限定性定语从句；过去分词短语作后置定语修饰宾语 information。

知识拓展

1. 在引导非限定定语从句时，which 作关系代词的先行词除了是指物的名词外，还可以是形容词短语或者上文整个句子。如：They accused him of being a cheat, which he was. (which 的先行词是指物的名词) // She is very attentive at her lesson, which he rarely is. (which 的先行词是形容词短语) // He married Jane, which surprised all of us. (which 指代的是上文整个句子)

2. 分词作定语的区别：现在分词一般式作定语表示一个正在进行的动作或经常性的动作或状态，相当于一个含有一般时态或进行时态主动语态的定语从句；过去分词作定语表示一个发生在位于动词动作前的动作或状态，相当于一个含有完成时态或一般时被动语态的定语从句。如：A man respecting others (=who respects others) will be respected. // The matter being discussed (=that was being discussed) is of great importance. // I drink water boiled (=which has been boiled) at least ten minutes.

词汇拓展

superior [su:'piəriə] adj. 优秀的；较好的

【例】We overwhelmed the enemy by superior forces. 我们以优势

兵力打垮了敌军。

【搭】be superior to 优越于

【同】ranking, lofty

utilize ['ju:təlaɪz] v. 利用，运用

【例】We must utilize all available resources. 我们必须利用可以得到的一切资源。

derive [dɪ'reɪv] v. 源于，得自

【例】Many English words are derived from Latin and Greek words. 许多英语词汇来自或源出拉丁语和希腊语词汇。

【派】derivation (n. 引出；来历)

【同】originate

9

Snow aids farmers (主句) by keeping heat in the lower ground levels (方式状语), thereby saving the seeds from freezing (结果状语).

佳句妙译

雪对农民是一种帮助，因为它保持地层土壤的温度，从而使种子不致冻死。

句法精析

此句的主句很短小，两个状语都由分词充当。

知识拓展

分词可以作时间、原因、条件、伴随或方式、结果和让步状语从句，

如: Hearing the news, he burst into tears. // Having lived in New York for years, he knows the city very well. // If being caught, the thief would be punished. // He sat in the sofa reading newspaper. // He turned off the lamp, thereby seeing nothing. // Although working hard, he failed to pass the final exam.

词汇拓展

aid [eɪd] n./v. 援助, 帮助

【例】These facilities aided his scientific studies. 这些设备有助于他的科学研究。

【搭】with the aid of在...的帮助下

【同】assistance

10

Even though the precise qualities of hero in literary words may vary over time (让步状语从句), the basic exemplary function of the hero (主语) seems (系动词) to remain constant (表语).

佳句妙译

历代文学作品中的英雄本色虽各有千秋, 但其昭世功力却是亘古不变的。

句法精析

本句句法结构较简单。even though引导让步状语从句; 主句中是主系表结构, 其中不定式to remain constant作表语。

知识拓展

该句主句部分使用了主系表结构：seem是系动词，不定式to remain constant作表语。一般来讲，在appear, look, prove, seem和turn out后可以加to be结构，to be可以被省略，如：The room appears (to be) brighter than when I last saw it. 但是在形容词前，如：alive, alone, asleep, awake等或者动词-ing结构前to be不能省略，如：He walked into what seemed to be a cave. // She seemed to be a very efficient salesperson.

词汇拓展

exemplary [ɪgˈzempləri] adj. 典范的；惩戒性的；可仿效的

【例】An exemplary person may well have the great charisma to affect others. 一个模范的人很可能拥有对他人强大的影响力。

【派】exemplar (n. 模范，榜样；标本)

11

People in prehistoric times created paints (主句) by grinding materials such as plants and clay into power and then adding water (分词短语充当方式状语).

佳句妙译

史前的人们将植物和泥土等原料磨成粉末，然后加水，制造出颜料。

句法精析

本句的主句短小，而方式状语较长，其中并列有两个分词短语grinding materials...和adding water。

词汇拓展

grind [graɪnd] v. 研磨

【例】Most of the wheat will be ground into flour. 大多数麦

子将磨成面粉。

12

Often very annoying weeds (伴随状语), goldenrods crowd out less hardy plants and act as hosts to many insect pests (主句).

佳句妙译

黄花通常令人生厌，它们挤走不那么顽强的植物，并成为很多害虫的宿主。

句法精析

该句包含伴随状语，主句中有两个并列谓语：crowd out以及act。

词汇拓展

annoying [ə'noɪɪŋ] adj. 讨厌的；恼人的

【例】We decided to find out from some women what they find most annoying in men. 我们决定要从一些女性那里知道什么样的男人最让她们讨厌。

【派】annoy (v. 惹恼，令人讨厌)；annoyance (n. 可厌之物；打扰)

13

Starting around 7000 B.C., and for the next four thousand years (分词短语作状语), much of the Northern Hemisphere experienced temperatures warmer than at present (主句).

佳句妙译

大约从公元前7000年开始，以及在接下来的4000年当中，北半球的大部分地区温度比现在高。

句法精析

此句中带有分词短语作时间状语。

知识拓展

分词作时间状语，通常置于句首，相当于由when, while引导的时间状语从句。分词的逻辑主语就是主句主语。分词表示的动作和主句主语如果是主动关系，用现在分词；如果是被动关系，用过去分词，如：
Hearing the news, he bursts into tears. (主句主语是hear的逻辑主语，主语和分词是主动关系，用现在分词) // Seen from the hill, the city looks beautiful. (主句主语是see的逻辑宾语，主语和分词是被动关系，用过去分词。)

词汇拓展

hemisphere ['hemɪsfɪr] n. 半球；脑半球

【例】Your left cerebral hemisphere controls the right-hand side of your body. 你的左半脑控制身体的右半边。

【派】hemispherical (adj. 半球的；半球状的)

14

When Henry Ford first sought financial backing for making cars (时间状语从句), the very notion of farmers and clerks owning automobiles (主语) was considered (系动词) ridiculous (表语).

当Henry Ford最初为制造汽车寻求资金支持时，农民和一般职员也能拥有汽车的想法被认为是荒谬的。

佳句妙译

句法精析

此句的主语中有of的介词宾语动名词；主句中consider的用法是consider sb./sth.+(as)+形容词/名词，被动语态形式是sb./sth.+be+considered +(as)+形容词/名词。

知识拓展

动名词可以作介词宾语，如：He left without saying good-bye to us. // On seeing her mother, the baby began to cry. // She is afraid of going alone at night. consider作“认为”解时，常用于以下句型：consider sb./sth.+(as)+形容词/名词。其中，as可以省略。如：

We consider him honest. // At first they considered me a doctor.

词汇拓展

notion ['noʊʃn] n. 概念；见解；打算

【例】These days, even hotels are flogging the notion that anything is better if you cyberize it. 这些日子以来，就连各旅馆也在大力宣传这样的观念：任何东西一经网络化将更具优势。

【同】concept, idea

ridiculous [rɪ'dɪkjələs] adj. 可笑的；荒谬的

【例】This ridiculous situation borders upon comedy. 这种可笑的局面近似于喜剧。

【派】ridiculously (adv. 可笑地；荒谬地)

【同】laughing, preposterous

短语搭配

consider +sb./sth.+sb./sth. 将某人或某物视做...

【例】I consider this a miracle. 我认为这是一个奇迹。

15

Though once quite large (让步状语), the population of the bald eagle across North America has drastically declined in the past forty years (主句).

佳句妙译

北美秃头鹰的数量一度很多，但在近40年中其数量急剧下降。

知识拓展

此句是带有让步状语的句子。常用的让步状语从句的从属连词有 though, although, even if, as, while, whatever, however, whoever, whether...or...。even if/though 有强调意味，语气较强；though 和 although 意义相同，语气较弱：Although/though he was tired, he didn't stop working. // We lost the game even if/though we tried our best. while 和 although 的用法相同，表示部分同意或接受某事：He is experienced while he is young. 由 as 引导的让步状语从句必须用倒装形式，将形容词、动词、副词、分词置于句首：Patient as/though he was, he was unwilling to wait for three hours. // Tired though he was, he couldn't fall asleep. 更多例句：Whatever you say, no one will listen to you. // However hard he tried, he did not succeed.

词汇拓展

drastically ['dræstikli] adv. 彻底地；激烈地

【例】Republicans want to drastically slash what the federal government spends this year. 共和党希望大幅度削减联邦政府今年的支出。

【同】thoroughly, entirely, completely

decline [di'klaɪn] n. 下降；衰退；斜面 v. 下降；衰落；谢绝

【例】He declined to address the delegates. 他拒绝向代表们发表讲话。

【派】declination (n. 倾斜；偏差)

【同】refuse, reject

16

The beaver (主语) chews down (谓语) trees (宾语) to get food and material (目的状语) with which to build its home (定语从句) .

佳句妙译

水獭啃倒树木，以获取食物并获得造窝的材料。

句法精析

此句是由不定式充当目的状语，其中有修饰material的定语从句。

知识拓展

不定式to do可以作目的状语。不定式所表示的动作发生在谓语动词所表示的动作之后，可以置于句首或句尾。in order to和so as to也可以用来表示目的，但so as to通常不能置于句首。不定式作目的状语时，其否定结构为in order/so as not to do。如：He went to home (so as/in order) to see his mother. // She got up early in order/so as not to miss the first bus.

此句用到了介词+关系代词which引导定语从句，根据先行词的习惯搭配，介词通常置于关系代词之前。

如：I can't remember the age at which he lost his eyesight.
// He hired a boat in which he reached the source of the river.

Poodles were once used as retrievers in duck hunting (并列主句1), but the American Kennel Club does not consider them sporting dogs (并列主句2) because they are now primarily kept as pets (原因状语从句).

佳句妙译

髯毛狗曾被用做猎鸭时叼回猎物的猎犬，但是美国犬业俱乐部却不承认它们为猎犬，因为它们现在大多被当做宠物来养。

句法精析

这句话是并列复合句，整个句子的结构是并列主句1+并列主句2+原因状语从句，如下：

并列主句1: Poodles were once used as retrievers in duck hunting

并列主句2: the American Kennel Club does not consider them sporting dogs

原因状语从句: because they are now primarily kept as pets

两个并列主句由but连接，整个句子的主干是Poodles were...used as retrievers..., but the American Kennel Club does not consider them sporting dogs...。第二个主句中含有一个由because连接的原因状语从句，对主句的陈述补充说明理由。

知识拓展

英语中的句子结构可分为三种：

1. 简单句：只有一个主语（或并列主语）和一个谓语（或并列谓语）。

e. g. He often reads English in the morning. // Tom and Mike

are American boys. // She likes drawing and often draws pictures for the wall newspapers.

2. 并列句：由并列连词（and, but, or等）或分号（；）把两个或两个以上的简单句连在一起构成。

e.g. You help him and he helps you. // The future is bright; the road is tortuous.

3. 复合句：由一个主句和一个或一个以上的从句构成。主句是全句的主体，通常可以独立存在，而从句是一个句子成分，不能独立存在。

e.g. The office where he is working is upstairs.

词汇拓展

poodle ['pu:dl] n. 髦毛狗（又叫贵宾狗，最初在欧洲用做猎狗的一种狗，毛发厚而卷曲，颜色各异，依据其肩高分成标准型、迷你型和玩具型）

retriever [rɪ'tri:vər] n. 叼回猎物的猎犬

【派】retrieve (v. 取回；重新获得)

【例】They were trying to retrieve weapons left when the army abandoned the island. 他们正试图取回军队撤离该岛时遗留下来的武器。

【同】restore, revive

kennel ['kenl] n. 狗屋；一群狗

American Kennel Club: 美国犬业俱乐部，世界范围内最为活跃的大类组织，总部设在美国纽约，成立于1884年9月17日，主要进行犬类鉴定、开发新犬种、出版杂志等活动。

primarily [praɪ'merəli] adv. 主要地

【例】The purpose of the programme is primarily educational. 这个项目主要是出于教育目的。

【派】primary (adj. 首要的，主要的)

【同】chiefly, mainly

短语搭配

use...as... 将...用做...

【例】May I use your name as a reference? 我可以请您做我的推荐人吗?

【参】类似的表达还有keep...as..., 本句中就含有这个表达: keep poodles as pets.

18

As a result of what is now known in physics and chemistry (宾语从句), scientists have been able to make important discoveries in biology and medicine (主句).

佳句妙译

物理学和化学的一个知名成果使得科学家们能在生物学和医学上获得重大发现。

句法精析

as a result of后面通常接一个名词或名词性短语(通常是表示事件的起因), 再用逗号和后面的句子隔开, 此句中接的是what引导的宾语从句。主句的谓语时态为现在完成时, 强调动作的延续性。

短语搭配

as a result 结果, 因此

【例】As a result he ruled that the consultation exercise was unlawful and must be quashed. 结果, 他裁定该咨询活动为非法并必须予以取缔。

The practice of making excellent films (主句) based on rather obscure novels (过去分词作后置定语) has been (谓语) going on (谓语) so long in the United States (时间/地点状语) as to constitute a tradition (结果状语).

佳句妙译

根据默默无闻的小说制作优秀影片的做法在美国由来已久，已经成为传统。

句法精析

此句的主谓结构中，主语偏长，有分词作后置定语修饰practice，主谓结构后有几个状语。

知识拓展

现在完成进行时，该时态表示在过去某时开始发生，一直延续到现在并继续延续下去的动作，可以和表示一段的时间状语for two hours, since early morning, all these years等连用。如：They have been working on a farm these years.

现在完成时和现在完成进行时的区别：现在完成时强调某个刚刚完成的动作或某个过去的动作对现在的影响，现在完成进行时则强调动作的延续，如：

I have read a book. (已读完)

I have been reading a book. (还在读)

live, study, teach, work等动词和since, for连用时，两种时态区别不大，如：

He has been living in Shanghai since 2010.

He has lived in Shanghai since 2010.

词汇拓展

obscure [əb'skjʊər] adj. 无名的；朦胧的；不清楚的v. 使…模糊不清；掩盖

【例】The item he intentionally obscured would make several interpretations possible. 他故意设置含混不清的条款，该条款可能会有好几种解释。

【派】obscurely (adv. 费解地，晦涩地；隐匿地)；obscurity (n. 朦胧；阴暗；晦涩)

【同】vague, enigmatic, ambiguous

constitute ['kɑ:nstətu:t] v. 组成，构成；建立；任命

【例】Listening, speaking, reading, then writing constitute the fundamental order in language learning. 听、说、读、写是学习语言的根本顺序。

【派】constitution (n. 宪法；体质；章程；构造)

【同】install, establish, form, found, build

20

Since the consumer considers the best fruit to be that (原因状语从句) which is the most attractive (定语从句), the grower (主语) must provide (谓语) products (宾语) that satisfy the discerning eye (定语从句).

佳句妙译

由于顾客认为最好的水果应该看起来也是最漂亮的，所以种植者必须提供能满足挑剔眼光的产品。

句法精析

此句是一个带有原因状语从句的主句，原因状语从句和主句中各带有

一个定语从句。

知识拓展

本句中引导定语从句的关系代词that和which: that的先行词既可以指人也可以指物, 在从句中作主语、宾语和表语; which的先行词为指物的名词, 在引导的从句中作主语、宾语、定语和表语。如: Have you seen the film which/that I told you about? which可以引导非限定定语从句, 而that不能, 如: She is very attentive at her class, which he rarely is. 先行词为that, those时只能用which引导定语从句以避免重复, 如:

That which is evil is soon learned.

词汇拓展

discerning [dɪ'sɜːnɪŋ] adj. 有辨识能力的; 眼光敏锐的

【例】But even less-discerning photography buffs may find prints made from less-costly digital cameras unacceptably fuzzy. 但即使是最不挑剔的摄影爱好者也会发现, 廉价的数码相机拍出的照片有令人无法接受的模糊失真感。

Group 5

1

Television the most pervasive and persuasive of modern technologies (主语), marked by rapid change and growth (分词作后置定语), is moving into (谓语) a new era (宾语), an era of extraordinary sophistication and versatility (插入语), which promises to reshape our lives and our world (定语从句).

佳句妙译

电视，这项以迅速变化和发展为标志的最普及和最有影响力的现代技术，正在步入一个新时代，一个极为复杂和多样化的时代，这将重塑我们的生活和世界。

句法精析

此句主句不长，附加成分很多。主语后有一个很长的分词短语作后置定语；宾语后有插入语成分，起到补充说明的作用；插入语后还有一个定语从句修饰宾语era。

知识拓展

此句中的分词作后置定语，和被修饰的technologies成被动关系，所以用过去分词作后置定语，如：The conference suggested by the Czar was held in Hague.

词汇拓展

pervasive [pər'veɪsɪv] adj. 普遍的；到处渗透的；流行的

【例】The letter described the indiscriminate use of live ammunition and pervasive home raids in their city. 这封信描述了他们的城市中存在混乱的实弹和大面积的家庭突袭。

【派】pervasion (n. 渗透；扩散；普及)；pervade (v. 遍及；弥漫)

【同】widespread, universal, generalized

persuasive [pə'r'sweɪsɪv] adj. 有说服力的；劝诱的，劝说的

【例】Advertising English has its own special linguistic features and communicative and persuasive functions. 广告英语具有独特的语言特征和交际、劝说功能。

【派】persuasion (n. 说服；说服力；信念)；persuade (v. 说服)

【同】convictive

sophistication [sə'fɪstɪ'keɪʃn] n. 复杂；诡辩；老于世故；有教养

【例】Western marketers have misunderstood levels of intelligence and sophistication in emerging markets. 西方市场营销人员误解了新兴市场的智慧和复杂性。

【派】sophisticated (adj. 复杂的；精致的)；sophisticate (n. 久经世故的人；精通者)

【同】complexity, intricacy

versatility [ˌvɜːrsə'tɪləti] n. 多样化；多功能性；多才多艺；用途广泛

【例】It altered the way we communicate, turning our telephones into magical vessels of seemingly infinite versatility. 它改变了我们的沟通方式，将电话变成了似乎具有无穷用途的有魔力的工具。

2

Television is more than just electronics (主句1)；it is a means of expression, as well as a vehicle for communication, and as such becomes a powerful tool for reaching other human beings (主句2)。

佳句妙译

电视不仅仅是一件电器；它是一种表达的手段，也是一种交流的载体，并因此成为联系他人的有力工具。

句法精析

此句有两个主句，其中第二个主句带有两个谓语和三个宾语，这样使句子变长了。

词汇拓展

expression [ɪk'spreʃn] n. 表达；表现；表情

【例】These tests have found that it increases the expression of dormant HIV genes fivefold. 这些测试发现它将休眠状态HIV基因的表现提高了五倍。

【派】expressive (adj. 表现的；有表现力的)；express (n. 快车；快递；捷运公司)

vehicle ['vi:əkl] n. 工具；车辆

【例】This provides a basis for the research on cyclists' head protection in vehicle-bicycle accident. 这为汽车-自行车事故的骑车人头部保护研究提供了依据。

短语搭配

as such 照此，同样地；本身；就其本身而论

【例】As such, anyone reproducing the works, especially for commercial purposes, needs the permission of that artist. 同样，任何人要复制这些作品，特别是商业目的的复制，都需要得到那位艺术家的允许。

Even more shocking is the fact (并列主句1) that the number and rate of imprisonment have more than doubled over the past twenty years (同位语从句), and recidivism—that is the rate for re-arrest—is more than 60 percent (并列主句2).

佳句妙译

更令人震惊的事实是，收监率在过去20年中翻了一番还多，而累犯率，即重新被逮捕的比率，超过了60%。

句法精析

此句有两个并列的主句：第一个主句宾语fact后出现了同位语从句，对fact进行解释说明；第二个主句主语后有一个插入语，用来解释说明主语。

知识拓展

【同】位语从句解释说明所修饰名词的内容。同位语从句所解释说明的名词有belief, fact, idea, plan, news, information, evidence, decision, opinion, truth, thought, possibility, suggestion, order, promise, statement等。同位语从句一般由that引导，that不可省略。例如：

The news that he failed the exam was disappointing.

We are familiar with the idea that all matter consists of atoms.

词汇拓展

imprisonment [Im'prɪznmənt] n. 监禁，关押；坐牢，下狱

【例】He had been convicted and sentenced to one month imprisonment on a charge of aggravated vehicle-taking. 他被定罪并被判入狱一个月，罪名是抢劫车辆，加重量刑。

【派】imprison (v. 监禁；关押；使…下狱)

William Rainey Harper lured him to the new university of Chicago (主句), where he remained officially for exactly a generation (定语从句1) and where his students in advanced composition found him terrifyingly frigid in the classroom but sympathetic and understanding in their personal conferences (定语从句2) .

佳句妙译

William Rainey Harper把他吸引到了新成立的芝加哥大学，他在那里正式任职长达整整一代人的时间，在那里他的高级作文课的学生觉得他在课上古板得可怕，但私下交流时却富于同情和理解。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句1+定语从句2，如下：

主句：William Rainey Harper lured him to the new university of Chicago

非限定性定语从句1：where he remained officially for exactly a generation

非限定性定语从句2：where his students in advanced composition found him...conferences

and连接非限定性定语从句1和2，是对William Rainey Harper在university of Chicago执教生涯的进一步补充说明。

词汇拓展

lure [lʊr] v. 吸引；诱惑

【例】The enticement of the big city lured her away from her hometown. 大城市的种种诱惑吸引她离开了家乡。

【同】attract, tempt

The University of Chicago: 芝加哥大学是一所位于美国伊利诺伊州芝加哥的私立、男女同校、无宗教派别的研究型大学，1891年由约翰·洛克菲勒创办，1892年10月1日正式开课。芝加哥大学是美国最负盛名的大学之一，该校师生先后共有89位获得诺贝尔奖。

frigid ['frɪdʒɪd] adj. 古板的；寒冷的；冷淡的

【例】Frigid winds blew from the north. 寒风从北方吹来。

【派】frigidity (n. 古板；寒冷；冷淡)；frigidly (adv. 冷淡地；呆板地)

【同】icy, freezing

5

The sloth pays such little attention to its personal hygiene (主句) that green algae grow on its coarse hair (结果状语从句) and communities of a parasitic moth live in the depths of its coat producing caterpillars which graze on its mouldy hair (定语从句).

佳句妙译

树懒不讲究卫生，以至于它粗糙的毛发上生出绿苔，成群的寄生蛾生长在它的皮毛深处，变成毛毛虫，并以它的脏毛为食。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+结果状语从句，如下：

主句：The sloth pays such little attention to its personal hygiene

结果状语从句：that green algae grow on its coarse...producing caterpillars

在结果状语从句中包含两个并列的分句，由and连接。其中，第二个分句中还包含了分词短语作状语以及定语从句。

知识拓展

结果状语从句就是在复合句中表示主句动作所导致结果的状语从句。用于引导结果状语从句的连词也不多，主要的有so that, so...that..., such...that...等。

1. 用so that引导：so that引导结果状语从句时的意思是“结果”、“所以”。如：

Write out this word ten times so that you learn how to spell it. // I went to the lecture early so that I got a good seat.

2. 用so...that...引导：so...that...的意思是“如此…以至于…”，其中的so后接形容词或副词。如：

He was so angry that he couldn't speak. // He runs so fast that none of us can catch up with him.

3. 用such...that...引导：such...that...的意思是“如此…以至于…”，其中的such后接名词（名词前通常有形容词修饰）。如：

It gave him such a shock that his face turned white. // He is such a clever boy that we all like him.

词汇拓展

hygiene [haɪdʒi:n] n. 卫生；卫生学

【例】People should wash regularly to ensure personal hygiene. 人们应经常洗澡以保证个人卫生。

【派】hygienic (adj. 卫生的；卫生学的)；hygienist (n. 保健专家；牙科保健员)

【同】sanitation

algae ['ældʒi:] n. 水藻；海藻

【例】Algae grow and spread quickly in the lake. 湖中水藻滋

蔓。

parasitic [ˌpærə'sɪtɪk] adj. 寄生的；由寄生虫引起的；靠他人为生的

【例】He lives a parasitic existence by borrowing money from his friends. 他靠向友人借贷过寄生生活。

【派】parasitical (adj. 寄生的)；parasitize (v. 寄生于；寄生感染)；parasitics (n. 寄生现象；寄生效应)

caterpillar ['kætərpɪlər] n. 毛虫

【例】A caterpillar is the larva of a butterfly. 毛虫是蝴蝶的幼体。

graze [greɪz] v. 啃食，（牛、羊等）吃草

【例】The sheep usually graze in the grass land. 羊通常在草地吃草。

短语搭配

pay attention to 注意；留意

【例】I hope you will pay attention to this problem. 希望你对此问题给予关注。

in the depths of 在…的深处

【例】These creatures live in the depth of the Pacific Ocean. 这些生物生活在太平洋的海底。

6

Artificial flowers (主语) are used (谓语) for scientific as well as for decorative purposes (目的状语).

佳句妙译

人造花卉既可用于科学目的，也可用于装饰目的。

句法精析

本句为简单句，整体结构为主语+谓语+目的状语。

as well as连接两个目的状语，表并列。

知识拓展

1. as well as 可连接并列的单词或短语。例如：

It is unpleasant in summer as well as in winter. // The child is lively as well as healthy.

2. as well as 连接两个谓语动词时，它们的时态应保持一致。例如：

He publishes as well as prints his own books. // We are repairing the roof as well as painting the walls.

as well as 与动词连用时，其后可用动词-ing形式，尤其as well as 位于句首时，此时相当于in addition to。例如：

As well as breaking his leg, he hurt his arm. // She sings as well as playing the piano.

3. 如果as well as 前面是动词不定式，那么其后的动词也是不定式，但to要省略。例如：

You cannot expect her to do the housework as well as look after the children.

4. 由as well as 连接的复合主语并不影响谓语动词的数。例如：

Helen as well as I is eager to see the performance.

I as well as they am ready to help you.

5. as well as 连接的人称代词既可以是主格也可以是宾格，但句意不同。例如：

They have invited you as well as me.

They have invited you as well as I.

6. as well as 用于肯定结构和否定结构中，其意义不同。as well as 和not搭配使用：as well as 位于not前时，两者均否定；位于not后时，否定前者，肯定后者。例如：

George, as well as his brother, has gone abroad.

George hasn't gone abroad as well as his brother.

George, as well as his brother, hasn't gone abroad.

词汇拓展

artificial [ˌɑːrtɪfɪʃl] adj. 人造的；虚伪的；武断的

【例】This orange drink contains no artificial flavorings.
这种橙汁饮品不含人工调味料。

【派】artificially (adv. 人造地；虚伪地)；artificialize (v. 人工化；使成为人为)

【同】man-made, unnatural

decorative ['dekəreɪtɪv] adj. 装饰的；装饰性的

【例】The buildings were utilitarian rather than decorative.
这些建筑是实用性的而不是装饰性的。

【派】decorate (v. 装饰；布置；装修)；decoration (n. 装饰；装饰品)

【同】artistic, ornamental

7

Three years of research at an abandoned coal mine in Argonne, Illinois, have resulted in findings (主句) that scientists believe can help reclaim thousands of mine disposal

sites (定语从句1) that scar the coal-rich regions of the United States (定语从句2) .

佳句妙译

在伊利诺伊州Argonne市的一个废弃煤矿进行了三年的研究取得了成果，科学家们相信这些成果可以帮助改造损害美国产煤区外观的数千个旧煤场。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句1+定语从句2，如下：

主句：Three years of research...have resulted in findings

定语从句1：that scientists believe can help reclaim thousands of mine disposal sites

定语从句2：that scar the coal-rich regions of the United States

定语从句1修饰前面的findings；定语从句2修饰定语从句1中的mine disposal sites。

词汇拓展

abandon [ə'bændən] v. 放弃；抛弃；放纵

【例】Those who abandon themselves to despair can not succeed. 那些自暴自弃的人无法成功。

【派】abandoned (adj. 被抛弃的；无约束的)；abandonment (n. 放弃；自暴自弃；放纵)

【同】desert, cast aside

reclaim [rɪ'kleɪm] v. 改造；收回；回收；纠正；开垦

【例】You may be entitled to reclaim some of the tax you

paid last year. 你或许有权要求收回去去年你交付的部分税金。

【派】reclaimed (adj. 再生的; 翻造的; 收复的; 回收的);
reclaimable (adj. 可收回的; 可教化的)

【同】regain, regenerate

disposal [dɪ'spoʊzl] n. 处理; 处置; 布置

【例】The disposal of rubbish is always a problem. 垃圾的处理总是个难题。

【搭】dispose of 处理

【派】dispose (v. 清除; 处理掉; 解决); disposed (adj. 愿意的; 想干的; 有...倾向的)

【同】removal, elimination

scar [skaɪr] v. 损害...的外观; 结疤; 痊愈

【例】The cut on his finger will eventually scar over. 他指头上的伤口最后会结疤痊愈。

【派】scarred (adj. 有疤痕的)

【同】wound

短语搭配

result in 导致; 结果是

【例】Excessive dosage of this drug can result in injury to the liver. 这种药使用过量会导致对肝脏的损害。

8

When the persuading and the planning for the western railroads had finally been completed (时间状语从句), the really challenging task remained (主句): the dangerous, sweaty, backbreaking, brawling business of actually building

the lines (同位语) .

佳句妙译

当有关西部铁路的说服和规划工作终于完成后，真正艰难的任务还没有开始，即危险、吃力、需要伤筋动骨和吵吵嚷嚷地建造这些铁路的实际工作。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是时间状语从句+主句，如下：

时间状语从句：When the persuading and the planning... had finally been completed

主句：the really challenging task remained...the lines

冒号后面the dangerous, sweaty, backbreaking, brawling business of actually building the lines是同位语，对前面的task进一步解释说明。

知识拓展

一、同位语的引导方式

1. 通常用逗号将同位语与其所修饰的先行词隔开，表示一种普通的同位关系。例如：

This is Mr. Black, director of our hospital.

2. 有时也可用破折号或冒号引导同位语。用破折号，停顿较长，对同位语起强调的作用；用冒号，停顿最长，强调的作用更大。例如：

The orphan's daily necessities—clothes, food, etc.—are supplied by a kind-hearted teacher. // In a sense nouns can be divided into two kinds: the countable noun and the uncountable noun.

3. 有时同位语之前带有引导词，表示同位成分之间的特殊意义。常

见的同位语引导词有as, or, chiefly, especially, for example, for instance, in short, mainly, mostly, namely, that is, in particular, in other words, including, that is to say, such as, say, particularly, what, which, who, when, where, why, how, that, whether等。例如：

There remains only one problem, namely who they should send to head the research there. // Did he give you a pound, or a hundred pence? // A lot of people here, for example, John, would rather have coffee. // I have no idea what has happened to him.

4. 无需借用任何引导词或标点符号，而将同位语直接置于先行词之后。

I have the honor to introduce John's sister Jane to you. // Tom gave his friend John a book.

二、同位语的构成

1. 名词及其短语（有时有逗号隔开）

George Bush, the present American president, was the governor of the state of Texas.

2. 动名词短语（有逗号隔开）

He enjoys the exercise, swimming in winter.

3. 不定式短语（有时有逗号隔开）

The question what to do next hasn't been considered.

4. 形容词及其短语（有逗号隔开）

He, short and thin, is unfit for the job.

5. 介词短语（有时有逗号隔开）

As the head of the company, he had to explain what had happened. = He, the head of the company, had to explain what had happened.

6. 名词性从句（其前面的先行词一般都带有定冠词the）。这样的先行词有fact, news, truth, knowledge, idea, hope, question,

problem, assumption等。例如：

They had to face the fact that the nearest filling station is 30 kilometers away.

词汇拓展

brawling [brɔːlɪŋ] adj. 争吵的 n. 冲突

【例】The brawling between the England fans and locals last night went on for several hours. 昨晚，英格兰球迷和当地球迷的冲突持续了好几个小时。

【派】brawl (n. 争吵；大声的吵闹)

【同】contentious

9

Because of the space crunch (原因状语), the Art Museum has become increasingly cautious in considering acquisitions and donations of art (主谓结构), in some cases passing up opportunities to strengthen its collections (独立主格结构).

佳句妙译

由于空间不足，艺术博物馆在考虑购买和接受捐赠的艺术品时越来越慎重，有些情况下放弃进一步改善其收藏的机会。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构是原因状语+主谓结构+独立主格结构作状语，如下：

句子主干：the Art Museum has become increasingly cautious in considering acquisitions and donations of art

原因状语：Because of the space crunch

独立主格结构: passing up opportunities to strengthen its collections是对前面句子主干中的increasingly cautious进一步解释说明。

知识拓展

独立主格结构 (Absolute Structure) 是由名词或代词加上分词等构成的一种独立结构, 用于修饰整个句子。独立主格结构中的名词或代词与其后的分词等构成逻辑上的主谓关系。这种结构与主句不发生句法上的联系, 它的位置相当灵活, 可置于主句前、主句末或主句中, 常由逗号将其与主句分开。

独立主格结构基本构成形式

名词(代词)+现在分词(过去分词; 不定式; 形容词; 副词; 名词; 介词短语)

1. 名词(代词)+现在分词

Night enshrouding the earth, nobody could make out what the dark mass was from a distance.

2. 名词(代词)+过去分词

The workers worked still harder, their living conditions greatly improved.

3. 名词(代词)+不定式

在“名词/代词+动词不定式”结构中, 动词不定式和它前面的名词或代词如果存在着逻辑上的主谓关系, 动词不定式则用主动形式; 如果是动宾关系, 则用被动形式。

The four of us agreed on a division of labor, each to translate a quarter of the book.

4. 名词(代词)+形容词

The Trojans asleep, the Greek soldiers crept out of the hollow wooden horse.

5. 名词(代词)+副词

The meeting over, our headmaster soon left the meeting room.

6. 名词（代词）+名词

His first shot failure, he fired again.

7. 名词（代词）+介词短语

He lay at full length upon his stomach, his head resting upon his left forearm.

词汇拓展

crunch [krʌntʃ] n. 艰难局面；关键时刻

【例】He was caught in a financial crunch. 他陷入财政危机。

【同】crisis

acquisition [ˌækwɪˈzɪʃn] n. 获得；所获之物；采集

【例】Life is a process about the acquisition of knowledge, wealth and happiness. 生活就是一个获得知识、财富和幸福的过程。

【派】acquire (v. 获得；学到；取得)；acquisitive (adj. 想获得的；贪得无厌的；可学得得的)

【同】acquirement, possession

短语搭配

in some cases 有时候

【例】In some cases output has increased more than fourfold. 在有些情况下，产量增加了4倍多。

pass up 放弃；拒绝

【例】Few film stars would pass up the chance of going on an ego trip to the United States to collect an Oscar. 几乎没有影星会放过去美国摘取奥斯卡金像奖的追名逐利的机会。

The United States Constitution requires (主句) that President be a natural-born citizen, thirty-five years of age or older (宾语从句), who has lived in the United States for a minimum of fourteen years (定语从句).

佳句妙译

美国宪法要求总统是生于美国本土的公民，35岁及以上，并且在美国居住了至少14年。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+宾语从句+定语从句，如下：

主句：The United States Constitution requires

宾语从句：that President be a natural-born citizen, thirty-five years of age or older

定语从句：who has lived in the United States for a minimum of fourteen years

动词require后面的宾语从句中需使用虚拟语气，例如，that President (should) be。

词汇拓展

The United States Constitution: 美国宪法。美利坚合众国宪法 (Constitution of the United States)，通称美国联邦宪法或美国宪法 (U.S. Constitution)。它是美国的根本大法，奠定了美国政治制度的法律基础。美国宪法是世界上第一部成文宪法。1787年5月，美国各州（当时为13个）代表在费城 (Philadelphia) 召开制宪会议，同年9月15日制宪会议通过《美利坚合众国宪法》。直到1789年，独立战争胜利后的6年，法定建国日的13年后，美国宪法的前一部分才被通过，美国政府才开始工作。

minimum ['mɪnɪmə] n. 最低限度；最小量

【例】She has now cut her teaching hours to the minimum. 她现在已经把她的教学时间减至最低限度。

【派】minimize (v. 将...减到最少；贬低)；minimal (adj. 最小的；最低限度的)

短语搭配

for a minimum of 最少

【例】He has lived in the United States for a minimum of fourteen years. 他在美国居住了至少14年。

11

Arid regions in the southwestern United States have become increasingly inviting playgrounds for the growing number of recreation seekers (主句) who own vehicles such as motorcycles or powered trail bikes and indulge in hill-climbing contests or in caving new trails in the desert (定语从句).

佳句妙译

对越来越多拥有摩托车或越野单车类车辆的、喜欢放纵于爬坡比赛或开辟新的沙漠通道的寻欢作乐者来说，美国西南部的不毛之地正成为日益诱人的游乐场。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：Arid regions in the southwestern United States have become increasingly inviting playgrounds for the growing number of recreation seekers

定语从句：who own vehicles such as motorcycles or powered

trail bikes and indulge in hill-climbing contests or in caving new trails in the desert

定语从句who own vehicles such as... 是对前面的recreation seekers进一步解释说明；定语从句中由and连接两个并列的谓语own和indulge in。

词汇拓展

arid ['æɪd] adj. 不毛的；干燥的；枯燥的；无趣的；没有生气的

【例】It is difficult to grow fruit in arid desert areas. 在干燥的沙漠地带栽培水果很困难。

【派】aridity (n. 干旱；贫瘠)

【同】dry, waterless

短语搭配

indulge in 沉溺于，纵情于

【例】As a result of the haste, reporters frequently have little opportunity to indulge in their own stylistic preferences. 由于时间仓促，记者们往往很少有机会能按照自己爱好的风格写稿。

【参】类似的表达还有wallow in（沉湎于，沉溺于）。

12

Stone does not decay（并列主句1），and so tools of long ago have remained（并列主句2）when even the bones of the man（时间状语从句）who made them have disappeared without trace（定语从句）。

佳句妙译

石头不会腐烂，所以很久以前的（石器）工具能保存下来，而它们的制造者连尸骨都已经消失得无影无踪。

句法精析

这句话是并列复合句，整个句子的结构是并列主句1+并列主句2+时间状语从句+定语从句，如下：

并列主句1: Stone does not decay

并列主句2: so tools of long ago have remained

时间状语从句: when even the bones of the man...have disappeared without trace

定语从句: who made them

由and连接两个并列的主句Stone does not decay和so tools of long ago have remained；时间状语从句进一步解释说明。

词汇拓展

decay [di'keɪ] v. （使）腐烂；（使）腐败；（使）衰退

【例】The dampness of the climate decayed the books. 气候潮湿，把书都霉坏了。

【派】decayed (adj. 腐败的；被蛀的)

【同】spoil

短语搭配

without trace无影无踪地，了无痕迹地

【例】The children were lost without trace in the forest. 孩子们在森林里失踪了，没有留下一点痕迹。

Insects would make it impossible for us to live in the world (并列主句1) ; they would devour all our crops and kill our flocks and herds (并列主句2) , if it were not for the protection (条件状语从句) we get from insect-eating animals (定语从句) .

佳句妙译

昆虫将会使我们无法在这个世界上居住；如果我们没有受到以昆虫为食的动物的保护，昆虫就会吞噬掉我们所有的庄稼并杀死我们饲养的禽类和牲畜。

句法精析

这句话是并列复合句，整个句子的结构是并列主句1+并列主句2+条件状语从句+定语从句。如下：

并列主句1: Insects would make it impossible for us to live in the world

并列主句2: they would devour all our crops and kill our flocks and herds

条件状语从句: if it were not for the protection we get from insect-eating animals

定语从句: we get from insect-eating animals

分号连接两个并列句。条件状语从句是对主句2的动作发生情况进行说明；定语从句是嵌套在条件状语从句中对the protection的进一步解释说明。

知识拓展

并列复合句由两个或两个以上并列而又独立的简单句构成。两个简单句常由并列连接词连在一起；但有时不用连接词，只在两个简单句之间用逗号或分号隔开。

常见的并列句：

1. 用来连接两个并列概念的连接词有and, not only...but also..., neither...nor...等, and所连接的前后分句往往表示先后关系、递进关系。前后分句的时态往往保持一致关系。若第一个分句是祈使句, 那么第二个分句用将来时。

2. 表示在两者之间选择一个, 常用的连接词有or, otherwise, or else, either...or...等。前后分句的时态往往保持一致关系。若第一个分句是祈使句, 那么第二个分句用将来时。

3. 表明两个概念彼此有矛盾、相反或者转折, 常用的连接词有but, yet, still, however等, 前后分句时态一致。

4. 说明原因, 用连接词for, 前后分句时态一致。

5. 表示结果, 用连接词so, 前后分句时态一致。

并列句与分号:

1. 分号的力量较逗号更大, 可以不借助于并列连词, 完全靠自己的力量来连接两个并列分句。例如:

Bill is one of the most capable students; his records are among the best in our class.

2. 分号的上述用法可以用逗号加并列连词来代替, 即把分号“;”改为“,”, 并加上相应的并列连词。如上述第一例可改为:

Bill is one of the most capable students, and his records are among the best in our class.

3. 间或我们可以看到既用分号又用并列连词连接的并列句, 这是为了加强语气。如上述第二例也可改为:

Bill is one of the most capable students; and his records are among the best in our class.

4. 并列分句也常用连接副词(如: however, therefore, furthermore, moreover, nevertheless, besides, consequently, accordingly, otherwise, afterwards, hence, indeed, in fact, later, yet, thus, still, then 等)连接, 起补充说明作用; 此时连接副词前面或用逗号或用分号。例如:

She was angry, (或;) nevertheless he listened to me.

It rained, (或;) therefore the game was called off.

He has lived on this island, (或;) besides he has married a native woman.

5. 简单连词也可放在连接副词前面, 这时它前面可加逗号。例如:

He rarely meets people, and therefore he feels shy.

6. 带有连接副词的并列句, 若两个分句(或其中一个)中有一逗号, 则中间须用分号代替逗号。例如:

He's young; however, he knows more than he seems to.

John left his home twenty minutes late; consequently, he missed his train.

7. 连接副词和短语连词(不包括and, but及or)有时可放在主语后面。这时这个主语前面应用一个分号, 甚至句号。例如:

Not only her son died; she herself went mad, too (或as well). // The storm was terrible; few houses, however, were damaged. // He made many mistakes; his younger sister, on the other hand, made very few.

词汇拓展

devour [dɪ'vaʊər] v. 吞食; 毁灭; 贪婪地阅读

【例】He sat by the fire, devouring beef and onions. 他坐在火炉旁, 狼吞虎咽地吃着牛肉和洋葱。

【派】devouringly (adv. 贪婪地; 贪食地)

【同】consume, engulf

herd [hɜ:rd] n. 兽群; 牧人; 群

【例】We saw a herd of elephants yesterday. 昨天我们见到了一群大象。

【同】flock, group

短语搭配

if it were not for 要不是（如果没有；除…之外）

【例】If it were not for this defect, I shall hire him at once. 如果不是因为这个缺点，我会马上雇用他。

14

It is true (并列主句1) that during their explorations they often faced difficulties and dangers of the most perilous nature, equipped in a manner (主语从句) which would make a modern climber shudder at the thought (定语从句), but they did not go out of their way to court such excitement (并列主句2).

佳句妙译

确实，他们在探险中经常遇到极具威胁性的困难和危险，而他们的装备会让一个现代登山者想一想都会浑身战栗，不过他们并不是特意去追求这种刺激的。

句法精析

这句话是并列复合句，整个句子的结构是并列主句1+并列主句2，如下：

并列主句1: It is true that...at the thought

并列主句2: but they did not go out of their way to court such excitement

主语从句: that during their explorations they often faced difficulties...at the thought

it 是形式主语，that引导的主语从句是真正的主语；equipped in a manner是伴随状语，对they often faced difficulties and dangers进一步补充说明；定语从句是对manner 的进一步修饰限定。

词汇拓展

perilous ['perələs] adj. 危险的；冒险的

【例】The snow and the blackout combined to make motoring perilous. 大雪加上灯火管制使得车辆行驶很危险。

【派】peril (n. 危险；冒险)；perilousness (n. 危险)

【同】dangerous, risky

shudder ['ʃʌdə] v. 战栗；发抖

【例】She shuddered at the memory of school exams. 她一想到学校的考试就不寒而栗。

【派】shuddery (adj. 发抖的)

【同】shake, tremble

court [kɔ:rt] v. 追求

【例】The young man courted the young lady by bring her flowers every day. 那青年通过每天给那年轻女子送花而向她求爱。

短语搭配

at the thought一想到

【例】His heart sickened at the thought of that horrible scene. 他一想到那种可怕的情景就感到恶心。

go out of one's way 特意地

【例】They go out of their way to make me feel at home. 他们特意使我觉得舒适自在。

15

There is only one difference between an old man and a young one (并列主句1) : the young man has a glorious future before

him and old one has a splendid future behind him (同位语从句) :
and maybe that is where the rub is (并列主句2) .

佳句妙译

老人和年轻人之间只有一个区别：年轻人的前面有辉煌的未来，老年人灿烂的未来却已在他们身后：这也许就是困难之所在。

句法精析

这句话是并列复合句，整个句子的结构是并列主句1+同位语从句+并列主句2，如下：

并列主句1: There is only one difference between an old man and a young one

并列主句2: and maybe that is where the rub is

【同】位语从句: the young man has a glorious future before him and old one has a splendid future behind him

第一个冒号后面的the young man has a glorious future before him and old one has a splendid future behind him是对前面的one difference进一步解释说明；and连接两个并列句。

词汇拓展

glorious ['glɔːriəs] adj. 辉煌的；光荣的

【例】She is always bucking about her glorious past. 她老是吹嘘她的光荣历史。

【派】glory (n. 光荣；赞颂；壮丽) ; gloriously (adv. 光荣地；辉煌地)

【同】admirable, delightful

rub [rʌb] n. 困难；障碍

【例】We need money badly, but there's the rub: no one will

lend us any. 我们急需钱，但问题是：谁也不会借钱给我们。

16

They have an air of freedom (并列句1), and they have not a dreary commitment to mean ambitions or love comfort (并列句2); They are not anxious social climbers (并列句1), and they have no devotion to material things (并列句2).

佳句妙译

他们带有自由的气息，他们不会为狭隘的野心和贪婪享受而孜孜以求。他们不是焦虑的向上爬的人，他们不会对物质的东西难舍难分。

句法精析

第一句话和第二句话是相似的句子结构：并列句1+and +并列句2，如下：

第一句话中

并列句1: They have an air of freedom

并列句2: they have not a dreary commitment to mean ambitions or love comfort

第二句话中

并列句1: They are not anxious social climbers

并列句2: they have no devotion to material things

词汇拓展

dreary ['drɪəri] adj. 沉闷的；令人沮丧的；情绪低落的

【例】I hate these dry dreary days. 我讨厌干燥沉闷的天气。

【同】depressing, gloomy

commitment [kə'mɪtmənt] n. 承诺；保证；献身

【例】He made a commitment to pay the rent on time. 他保证按时付房租。

【派】commit (v. 犯罪；承诺)

【同】obligation, promise

短语搭配

have an air of 有…的神情/气氛

【例】Temples have an air of sanctity. 寺庙有一种神圣的氛围。

17

I am always amazed (主句) when I hear people saying (时间状语从句) that sport creates goodwill between the nations (宾语从句1), and that if only the common peoples of the world could meet one another at football or cricket (条件状语从句), they would have no inclination to meet on the battlefield (宾语从句2).

佳句妙译

每次我听到人们说体育运动能够在国家间建立起友好感情，说世界各地的普通人只要能在足球场或板球场上相遇就会没有兴趣在战场上相遇的话，我都倍感诧异。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+时间状语从句+宾语从句1+宾语从句2+条件状语从句，如下：

主句: I am always amazed

时间状语从句: when I hear people saying

宾语从句1: that sport creates goodwill between the nations

宾语从句2: that if only the common peoples of the world...to meet on the battlefield

条件状语从句: if only the common peoples of the world could meet one another at football or cricket

知识拓展

1. 在if only这个短语中, 中心词是从属连接词if, 而副词only只是加强if的语气的, 因此, if only仅仅是if的一种强化形式, 不仅能表达说话人的愿望, 而且能表达条件。因此, 它同if一样, 也能引出条件状语从句。

If only they were here now, we would be able to celebrate their wedding anniversary.

2. if only常常用来表达强烈的愿望或遗憾, 因此, 主要用在虚拟语气中, 用以表达强烈的愿望或非真实条件。常被译为“但愿”、“要是...该多好啊”等。例如:

If only she could have lived a little longer.

3. if only从句在大多数情况下用作虚拟条件句, 但偶尔也有用于真实条件句的情况。例如:

He will succeed if only he does his best.

4. if only有时也可以写成if...only。例如:

If she would only come!

词汇拓展

battlefield ['bætlfi:ld] n. 战场; 斗争; 争论点

【例】There's no such thing as luck on the battlefield. 在战

场上可没有运气一说。

【同】battleground

短语搭配

have (no) inclination to对...有（没有）倾向

【例】He had no inclination to laugh. 他觉得一点也笑不出来。

【参】类似的表达还有have (no) intention of, have (no) interest in。

18

It is impossible to say simply for the fun and exercise (并列主句1) : as soon as the question of prestige arises (时间状语从句1), as soon as you feel that you and some larger unit will be disgraced if you lose (时间状语从句2), the most savage combative instincts are around (并列主句2) .

佳句妙译

没有可能仅仅为了娱乐和锻炼而运动：一旦涉及了声誉问题，一旦你觉得你输了的话你和你所属团体会有失体面时，你最野蛮的好斗本能就会被激发出来。

句法精析

这句话是并列复合句，整个句子的结构是并列主句1+时间状语从句+并列主句2，如下：

并列主句1: It is impossible to say simply for the fun and exercise

并列主句2: the most savage combative instincts are around

时间状语从句1: as soon as the question of prestige arises

时间状语从句2: as soon as you feel that you and some larger unit will be disgraced if you lose

冒号后面主句2是对主句1中it is impossible的原因进一步解释说明。

知识拓展

as soon as连接的时间状语从句中，指未发生的动作，规律是：主句一般将来时，从句用一般现在时代替一般将来时，如：

I will tell him the news as soon as he comes back.

指紧接着发生的两个短动作，主从句都用一般过去时，如：

He took out his English books as soon as he sat down.

词汇拓展

prestige [pre'sti:ʒ] n. 声望；威望

【例】He is an author of international prestige. 他是有国际声望的作家。

【派】prestigious (adj. 享有声望的；声望很高的)

【同】reputation, influence

disgrace [dis'greɪs] v. 耻辱；丢脸

【例】He will die before he shall disgrace himself. 他宁死也不受辱。

【派】disgraceful (adj. 可耻的；不光彩的)

【同】shame, dishonor, humiliate

savage ['sævɪdʒ] adj. 野性的；凶猛的；粗鲁的；荒野的；原始的

【例】Most of the time elephants are tame but they can be very savage. 大多数时候大象很温顺，但它们也会大发野性。

【派】savagery (n. 野性；残忍；野蛮状态)

【同】violent, brutal

instinct ['Instɪŋkt] n. 本能；直觉；天性

【例】Don't trust anything except your instinct. 除了你的直觉，不要相信其他任何东西。

【派】instinctive (adj. 本能的；天性的；直觉的)

【同】intuition, feeling

短语搭配

be around 来；在附近；活的

【例】I'll be around if you should want me. 你如果需要我，我就在附近。

19

It has been found (主句) that certain bats emit squeaks (主语从句1) and by receiving the echoes, they can locate and steer clear of obstacles—or locate flying insects (主语从句2) on which they feed (定语从句).

佳句妙译

人们发现，某些蝙蝠发出尖叫声并靠接收回响来锁定和躲避障碍物——或找到它们赖以生存的飞虫。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+主语从句1+主语从句2+定语从句，如下：

主句：It has been found

主语从句1: certain bats emit squeaks

主语从句2: by receiving the echoes, they can locate and steer clear of obstacles—or locate flying insects

限定性定语从句: on which they feed

知识拓展

限定性定语从句对被修饰的先行词有限定制约作用，使该词的含义更具体、更明确。限定性定语从句不能被省略，否则句意就不完整，例如I met some one who said he knew you.

1. 在引导限定性定语从句时，that有时相当于in which, at which, for which或on which:

I like the music for the very reason that (for which) he dislikes it. // We arrived the day that (on which) they left.

2. 在限定性定语从句中，当关系代词在从句中担任动词宾语时，关系代词可省略:

The book (that/which) I am reading is very interesting. // Is there anything (that) you want?

非限定性定语从句起补充说明作用，缺少也不会影响全句的理解。在非限定性定语从句的前面往往有逗号隔开，如

The house, which I bought last year, has a lovely garden. // This novel, which I have read three times, is very touching.

词汇拓展

emit [i'mit] v. 发出，发射；放射；吐露

【例】Fireflies emit light but not heat. 萤火虫发光但不放出热。

【派】emitter (n. 发射体；发射极)

【同】radiate, send

echo ['ekoʊ] n. 回声；重复；共鸣 v. 发出回声

【例】She shouted on the mountaintop and listened to the echo. 她在山顶上大喊，然后聆听着回声。

【派】echoic (adj. 拟声的；回声的)

【同】resound, resonate

locate ['loʊkeɪt] v. 找出；把…设置在；使坐落于

【例】They decided to locate a new school in the suburbs. 他们决定在郊区设置一所新学校。

【派】location (n. 位置；外景拍摄地；定位；地点)；
located (adj. 处于的；位于的)

steer [stɪr] v. 控制；引导；驾驶

【例】It takes a skilled pilot to steer the ship through. 一名熟练的领航员才能把船驶过（这狭窄的海港入口）。

20

As the time and cost of making a chip drop to a few days and a few hundred dollars (伴随状语从句), engineers may soon be free to let their imaginations soar without being penalized by expensive failure (主句).

佳句妙译

随着芯片的制造时间和费用分别降低到了几天和几百美元，工程师们可能很快可以任他们的想象驰骋而不会被（代价）昂贵的失败所惩罚。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是伴随状语从句+主句，如下：

主句: engineers may soon be free...by expensive failure

伴随状语从句: As the time and cost of making a clip drop to a few days and a few hundred dollars

词汇拓展

soar [sɔɪr] v. 翱翔; 高飞; 猛增; 高涨; 高耸

【例】Food prices soar during the cold weather. 这个寒冷的冬季食品价格猛涨。

【派】soaring (adj. 猛增的; 剧增的)

【同】fly, glide

penalize ['pi:nəlaɪz] v. 处罚; 使不利

【例】People who drive when they are drunk should be heavily penalized. 对醉驾者应予重罚。

【派】penalization (n. 处罚)

【同】punish, fine

短语搭配

be free to 随意, 任意; 不受拘束

【例】If we offer you the job, when will you be free to join us? 如果我们给你这个工作, 你什么时候可以到任?

Group 6

1

In many semiarid areas there is also a lower timberline (主句) where the forest passes into steppe or desert at its lower edge, usually because of a lack of moisture (定语从句).

佳句妙译

在许多半干旱地区还存在着较低的树木生长线，在这里通常由于缺乏水分森林变成干草原，甚至在最下端会出现沙漠。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：In many semiarid areas there is also a lower timberline

定语从句：where the forest passes into steppe or desert at its lower edge, usually because of a lack of moisture

词汇拓展

semiarid [ˌsemiˈæriɪd] adj. 半干旱的；雨量非常少的

timberline ['tɪmbəˌlaɪn] n. 树带界线

steppe [step] n. 大草原；[地]干草原（特指西伯利亚一带没有树木的大草原）

2

It (主语) ranges from sea level in the Polar Regions to

4,500 meters in the dry subtropics and 3,500–4,500 meters in the moist tropics (谓语) .

佳句妙译

从极地地区的海平面到干燥亚热带海拔4500米处以及潮湿热带地区的3500米至4500米处都有较高的树木生长线。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构是主语+谓语，如英文句下标注所示。

3

This is particularly true for trees in the middle and upper latitudes (主句), which tend to attain greater heights on ridges (定语从句), whereas in the tropics the trees reach their greater heights in the valleys (状语从句) .

佳句妙译

这尤其适用于中高纬度地区的树木，这些地区的树木往往会在山脊上长得更高，而热带地区的树木则在山谷里长得更高。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句+状语从句，如下：

主句：This is particularly true for trees in the middle and upper latitudes

定语从句：which tend to attain greater heights on ridges

状语从句：whereas in the tropics the trees reach their

greater heights in the valleys

主句中包含定语从句which tend to attain greater heights on ridges, 修饰先行词trees; 连词whereas引导状语从句, 表示对比, 意思是“然而”。

4

As the snow is deeper and lasts longer in the valleys (原因状语从句), trees tend to attain greater heights on the ridges (主句), even though they are more exposed to high-velocity winds and poor, thin soils there (让步状语从句).

佳句妙译

由于山谷中积雪覆盖较厚且持续时间较长, 树木往往在山脊上长得更高, 即便是生长在大风和贫瘠的土地里。

句法精析

这句话是复合句, 句子结构是原因状语从句+主句+让步状语从句, 如下:

原因状语从句: As the snow is deeper and lasts longer in the valleys

主句: trees tend to attain greater heights on the ridges

让步状语从句: even though they are more exposed to high-velocity winds and poor, thin soils there

词汇拓展

velocity [vəla:səti] n. 速度, 速率; 高速, 迅速

【例】We should keep our economy at a reasonable velocity.
我们应该保持经济以合理的速度发展。

Some scientists have proposed (主句) that the presence of increasing levels of ultraviolet light with elevation may play a role (宾语从句), while browsing and grazing animals like the ibex may be another contributing factor (状语从句).

佳句妙译

一些科学家提出，随着海拔的上升而不断增强的紫外线可能起到了一定作用，同时，诸如野生山羊等之类动物的放养，也可能是另一个影响因素。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+宾语从句，如下：

主句：Some scientists have proposed

宾语从句：that the presence of increasing levels of ultraviolet light with elevation may play a role, while browsing and grazing animals like the ibex may be another contributing factor

宾语从句中包含主句the presence of increasing levels of ultraviolet light with elevation may play a role和状语从句while browsing and grazing animals like the ibex may be another contributing factor。

词汇拓展

elevation [ˌelɪ'veɪʃn] n. 提高；高地；海拔

【例】We're probably at an elevation of about 13,000 feet above sea level. 我们很可能在海拔约13,000英尺的高度。

【派】elevate (v. 提升；举起)

【同】height, altitude

browse [braʊz] v. 吃草；浏览

【例】Three red deer stags are browsing on the fringes of the forest. 三头红色雄鹿在森林边上吃嫩叶。

graze [greɪz] v. 放牧；擦伤

【例】Five cows graze serenely around a massive oak. 五头奶牛在一棵大橡树附近安静地吃草。

【派】grazing (n. 放牧；牧草)

ibex [ˈaɪbeks] n. 野生山羊

6

Probably the most important environmental factor is temperature (主句), for if the growing season (原因状语从句) is too short and temperatures are too low (状语从句), tree shoots and buds cannot mature sufficiently to survive the winter months (从句主句).

佳句妙译

或许最重要的环境因素是温度，因为如果生长季节太短并且气温太低，树芽和树苗都无法足够强壮以度过冬季。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+原因状语从句，如下：

主句：Probably the most important environmental factor is temperature

原因状语从句：for if the growing season is too short and temperatures are too low, tree shoots and buds cannot mature sufficiently to survive the winter months

原因状语从句中包含主句tree shoots and buds cannot mature sufficiently to survive the winter months和条件状语从句if the growing season is too short and temperatures are too low。

7

Immediately adjacent to the timberline, the tundra consists of a fairly complete cover of low-lying shrubs, herbs, and grasses (主句), while higher up the number and diversity of species decrease (比较状语从句) until there is much bare ground with occasional mosses and lichens and some prostrate cushion plants (时间状语从句)。

佳句妙译

由于紧挨着树木生长线，苔原上都是矮灌木、药材和草地，而随着海拔的增加，物种的数量和多样性会逐渐减少，直到出现大量空地伴着零星的苔藓和地衣这样的伏地植物。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+比较状语从句+时间状语从句，如下：

主句：Immediately adjacent to the timberline, the tundra consists of a fairly complete cover of low-lying shrubs, herbs, and grasses

比较状语从句：while higher up the number and diversity of species decrease

时间状语从句：until there is much bare ground with occasional mosses and lichens and some prostrate cushion plants

词汇拓展

tundra ['tʌndrə] n. 苔原

shrub [ʃrʌb] n. 灌木; 灌木丛

diversity [daɪ'vɜ:rsəti] n. 多样性; 差异

【例】There was considerable diversity in the style of the reports. 这些报告风格迥异。

【派】diverse (adj. 不同的; 多种多样的)

【同】multiplicity

lichen ['laɪkən] n. 地衣; 青苔

prostrate ['pra:streɪt] adj. [植]蔓延的, 爬地的 v. 使屈服; 使匍匐, 使屈从

【例】They prostrated themselves before their king. 他们向他们的国王跪拜行礼。

【派】prostration (n. 平伏; 跪倒)

【同】prone

短语搭配

adjacent to 邻近的, 毗连的

【例】The house adjacent to ours is under repairs. 与我家相邻的房子正在修理。

8

Having little understanding of natural causes (分词短语作状语), it attributes both desirable and undesirable occurrences to supernatural or magical forces (并列句1), and it searches for means to win the favor of these forces (并列句2).

佳句妙译

在对自然原因并不十分了解的情况下，它把希望或不希望发生的事情都归咎于超自然的或魔幻的力量，并且试图寻找各种途径赢得这些力量的厚爱。

句法精析

这句话是并列句，整个句子的结构是并列句1+并列句2，如下：

并列句1: it attributes both desirable and undesirable occurrences to supernatural or magical forces

并列句2: it searches for means to win the favor of these forces

分词短语Having little understanding of natural causes作状语。

词汇拓展

attribute [ə'trɪbjut] v. 把...归于；归属

【例】Women tend to attribute their success to external causes such as luck. 女性往往把她们的成功归因于外因，如运气。

【搭】attribute...to... 把...归咎于；因为；把...归因于

【派】attributable (adj. 可归于...的；可归属的)

【同】accredit

9

But the myths (主句) that have grown up around the rites (定语从句) may continue as part of the group's oral tradition and may even come to be acted out under conditions divorced from these rites (主句).

佳句妙译

不过在这些仪式中发展起来的神话故事可能继续作为该部落口头传统的一部分而存在，甚至可能在脱离了仪式的情况下被演绎着。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：But the myths...may continue as part of the group's oral tradition and may even come to be acted out under conditions divorced from these rites.

定语从句that have grown up around the rites 修饰先行词 myths；过去分词divorced作定语，修饰conditions。

词汇拓展

rite [raɪt] n. 仪式；惯例，习俗；典礼

【例】This festival descends from a Chinese rite. 这个节日源自一个中国的仪式。

【派】ritual (adj. 仪式的；例行的)

【同】ceremony, custom

10

Although origin in ritual has long been the most popular (让步状语从句), it is by no means the only theory about (主句) how the theater came into being (宾语从句).

佳句妙译

尽管很长时间以来（戏剧）起源于宗教仪式的说法最被大众认可，但这并不是戏剧起源的唯一理论。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是让步状语从句+主句+宾语从句，如下：

让步状语从句：Although origin in ritual has long been the most popular

主句：it is by no means the only theory about

宾语从句：how the theater came into being 作介词about的宾语。

11

One (主语), set forth by Aristotle in the fourth century B. C. (过去分词短语作定语), sees humans as naturally imitative—as taking pleasure in imitating persons, things, and actions and in seeing such imitations (谓语) .

佳句妙译

亚里士多德在公元前四世纪提出一个理论，他认为人们天生好模仿，并从模仿他人、事物和动作以及观看这类模仿中获得乐趣。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构是主语+定语+谓语，如英文句下标注所示。

12

Another, advanced in the twentieth century, suggests that humans have a gift for fantasy (主句), through which they seek to reshape reality into more satisfying forms than those encountered in daily life (定语从句) .

佳句妙译

其次，二十世纪提出的理论认为人类有幻想的天赋，并且通过幻想将现实重塑成比日常生活中遇到的事情更加令人满意的形式。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：Another, advanced in the twentieth century, suggests that humans have a gift for fantasy

定语从句：through which they seek to reshape reality into more satisfying forms than those encountered in daily life

词汇拓展

encounter [In'kauntər] v. /n. 遇到；遭遇

【例】I had never encountered such resistance before. 我以前从未遇到过这样的阻力。

【同】come across, run into

13

For example, one sign of this condition is the appearance of the comic vision (主句), since comedy requires sufficient detachment to view some deviations from social norms as ridiculous rather than as serious threats to the welfare of the entire group (原因状语从句).

佳句妙译

比如，这个必要条件的标志之一是喜剧构想的出现，因为喜剧要求足够的发散思维，来把与社会规范有偏差的行为视做荒谬的事情，而不是视为对所有人幸福生活的严重威胁。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+原因状语从句，如下：

主句：For example, one sign of this condition is the appearance of the comic vision

原因状语从句：since comedy requires sufficient detachment to view some deviations from social norms as ridiculous rather than as serious threats to the welfare of the entire group

词汇拓展

detachment [dɪ'tætʃmənt] n. 分离，拆开；超然

【例】A state of inner detachment helps to forget failure and focus on the future and on success. 内心超然的状态能帮助人们忘记失败而专注于未来和成功。

【派】detach (v. 分离；派遣；使超然)

【同】separation

deviation [ˌdi:vi'eɪʃn] n. 背离；偏差；误差

【例】The deviation made by the wind could be straightened by the computer. 由风引起的偏差可由计算机予以校正。

【派】deviant (adj. 不正常的；离经叛道的)

短语搭配

view...as... 将...视为，认为...

【例】The design was viewed as highly original. 人们认为这个设计是高度原创的。

certain rites essential to their well-being and abandoned them (并列主句1), nevertheless, they retained as parts of their oral tradition the myths (并列主句2) that had grown up around the rites (定语从句) and admired them for their artistic qualities rather than for their religious usefulness.

佳句妙译

例如，一些早期社会的人们不再认为那些仪式对他们的幸福生活来说是必需品，并且取消了那些仪式；虽然如此，人们还是将那些从这些仪式里发展起来的神话作为他们的口头传统的一部分予以保留，并且因为它们自身的艺术品质——而非因为它们的宗教用途——而热爱它们。

句法精析

这句话是并列复合句，整个句子的结构是并列主句1+并列主句2+定语从句，如下：

并列主句1: For example, some early societies ceased to consider certain rites essential to their well-being and abandoned them

并列主句2: nevertheless, they retained as parts of their oral tradition the myths...and admired them for their artistic qualities rather than for their religious usefulness

定语从句: that had grown up around the rites

15

The same thing happens to this day, though on a smaller scale (主句), wherever a sediment-laden river or stream emerges from a mountain valley onto relatively flat land, dropping its load (地点状语从句) as the current slows (伴随状语从句): the water usually spreads out fanwise, depositing the sediment in the form of a smooth, fan-shaped slope (同位语从句).

佳句妙译

现在也发生了同样的事情（冰水沉积），尽管规模相对较小，凡是有泥沙的河流或者溪流从山谷流至相对平坦的地面时，沉积的泥沙量会随着水流速度的减慢而增多：水流通常呈扇形扩散，所携带的砂石也会沉淀为光滑的扇形斜面。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+地点状语从句+状语从句+同位语从句，如下：

主句：The same thing happens to this day, though on a smaller scale

地点状语从句：wherever a sediment-laden river or stream emerges from a mountain valley onto relatively flat land, dropping its load

伴随状语从句：as the current slows

同位语从句：the water usually spreads out fanwise, depositing the sediment in the form of a smooth, fan-shaped slope

词汇拓展

sediment ['sedɪmənt] n. 沉积；沉淀物

【例】Many organisms that die in the sea are soon buried by sediment. 许多在海里死亡的生物很快便被沉淀物掩埋。

【派】sedimentary (adj. 沉积的)

【同】deposit

fanwise ['fænwaɪz] adv. 呈扇形展开地

Sediments are also dropped (并列主句1) where a river slows on entering a lake or the sea (地点状语从句); the deposited sediments are on a lake floor or the seafloor at first, but will be located inland at some future date (并列主句2), when the sea level falls or the land rises (时间状语从句); such beds are sometimes thousands of meters thick (并列主句3).

佳句妙译

当河流减慢汇入湖泊或海洋的速度的时候也会有沉淀；这些沉淀最初在湖底或海底，但在将来的某一天，当海平面下降或者陆地崛起时，它们就会分布于内陆；这样的沙床通常厚达几千米。

句法精析

这句话是并列复合句，整个句子的结构是并列主句1+地点状语从句+并列主句2+时间状语从句+并列主句3，如下：

并列主句1: Sediments are also dropped

地点状语从句: where a river slows on entering a lake or the sea

并列主句2: the deposited sediments are on a lake floor or the seafloor at first, but will be located inland at some future date

时间状语从句: when the sea level falls or the land rises

并列主句3: such beds are sometimes thousands of meters thick

17

In lowland country almost any spot on the ground may overlies (并列主句1) what was once the bed of a river (宾语从句) that has since become buried by soil (定语从句); if they are now below the water's upper surface (the water table) (条件状语从句), the gravels and sands of the former riverbed, and

its sandbars, will be saturated with groundwater (并列主句2) .

佳句妙译

在低地区域国家，几乎任何位置都可能覆盖着被土壤掩埋的曾经的河床；如果那些河床和沙洲现在位于水的上表面（地下水位）之下，那么以前的河床的沙砾和砂石以及沙洲就会被地下水填满。

句法精析

这句话是并列复合句，整个句子的结构是并列主句1+宾语从句+定语从句+条件状语从句+并列主句2，如下：

并列主句1: In lowland country almost any spot on the ground may overlie

宾语从句: what was once the bed of a river

定语从句: that has since become buried by soil

条件状语从句: if they are now below the water's upper surface (the water table)

并列主句2: the gravels and sands of the former riverbed, and its sandbars, will be saturated with groundwater

词汇拓展

gravel ['grævl] n. 沙砾；碎石

saturate ['sætʃəreɪt] v. 使饱和；浸透

【例】The water saturated with electrolyte. 水中的电解质饱和了。

【派】saturated (adj. 浸透的；饱和的)

This is (并列主句1) because the gaps among the original grains are often not totally plugged with cementing chemicals (表语从句); also, parts of the original grains may become dissolved by percolating groundwater (并列主句2), either while consolidation is taking place or at any time afterwards (时间状语从句).

佳句妙译

这是因为最初颗粒间的缝隙通常并未完全被黏固的化学物质塞满；而且部分最初的颗粒很可能在固化时或固化后的任何时间被渗入的地下水溶解。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是并列主句1+表语从句+并列主句2+时间状语从句，如下：

并列主句1: This is

表语从句: because the gaps among the original grains are often not totally plugged with cementing chemicals

并列主句2: also, parts of the original grains may become dissolved by percolating groundwater

时间状语从句: either while consolidation is taking place or at any time afterwards

词汇拓展

percolate ['p3:rkəleɪt] v. 渗出；过滤；浸透

【例】Rain water will only percolate through slowly. 雨水只会慢慢地渗进来。

【派】percolation (n. 过滤；渗出；浸透)

【同】filtrate, exude

consolidation [kənˌsaɪlɪˈdeɪʃn] n. 巩固；合并；团结

【例】NAS is a consolidation of storage over a network for access by heterogeneous clients at the file level. NAS是通过网络的存储合并，以便不同类型客户端在文件级别进行访问。

【派】consolidate (v. 巩固，加强)

【同】merger, coalition, unity

19

It is held there by the force of surface tension (主句) without which water would drain instantly from any wet surface, leaving it totally dry (定语从句) .

佳句妙译

它被表面张力控制住；如果没有表面张力，水分会立刻从任何湿润表面蒸发殆尽。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：It is held there by the force of surface tension

定语从句：without which water would drain instantly from any wet surface, leaving it totally dry

20

The impact of raindrops on the loose soil tends to transfer fine clay particles into the tiniest soil spaces, sealing them and producing a surface (主句) that allows very little water penetration (定语从句) .

佳句妙译

雨水对松散土壤的冲击往往会把细小的黏土颗粒冲到最小的土壤空隙中，从而封闭了土壤，使得土壤表层水的渗透率极低。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：The impact of raindrops on the loose soil tends to transfer fine clay particles into the tiniest soil spaces, sealing them and producing a surface

定语从句that allows very little water penetration修饰先行词surface；分词短语sealing them and producing a surface作状语，表示伴随。



A series of horizontal dashed lines for taking notes.

Group 7

1

The gradual drying of the soil caused by its diminished ability to absorb water results in the further loss of vegetation (主句), so that a cycle of progressive surface deterioration is established (结果状语从句).

佳句妙译

植被减少、地表吸收水分的能力逐渐减弱使得土壤越发干燥，于是导致了土地沙漠化的恶性循环。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+结果状语从句，如下：

主句：The gradual drying of the soil caused by its diminished ability to absorb water results in the further loss of vegetation

结果状语从句：so that a cycle of progressive surface deterioration is established

知识拓展

结果状语从句

结果状语从句的从句部分是补充说明主句中谓语动词发生的结果的，通常位于主句之后。结果从句中通常不用情态助动词，但must, can, could除外。such用在（形容词）名词之前；而so要用在形容词/副词之前，so或that有时会省略掉。以下逐一介绍常见的引导结果状语从句的词：

1. so that可以引导目的状语从句，也可以引导结果状语从句。

【例】如：

He worried so that he couldn't sleep. // It was very cold, so that the river froze. // I came to the class early so that I could see the classmate beside me.

so +形容词+that

Some people were so moved by the sight that they began to cry. // The wind was so strong that he could hardly move forward.

so +副词+that

The ball struck him so hard that he nearly fell into the water.

so +形容词+a +单数名词+that

It was so hot a day that they wanted to go swimming.

so +many/few +复数名词+that

There are so many picture-story books that the boy won't leave.

2. 表示“如此…以致…”的“so...that...”和“such...that...”均可引导结果状语从句，其中的such 是形容词，修饰名词；so 是副词，修饰形容词或副词。具体的搭配形式是：

1) “so +adj. / adv.+that”， “so +adj. (+a/an)+n.+that”

2) “such (+a/an) (+adj.)+n.+that”

【例】如：

He speaks so fast that no one can catch him. // There is so rapid an increase in population that a food shortage is caused. // Our country has so much coal that she can export large quantities. // The shop sells so expensive goods that I want to buy nothing in it. // He's such a good person that we mustn't blame him. // They are such fine teachers that we all hold them in great respect. // It is such nice weather that I would like to go to the beach.

词汇拓展

deterioration [dɪˈtɪriəˈreɪʃn] n. 恶化；退化；堕落

【例】The food undergoes no deterioration in the tropics. 这种食品在热带地区不会变质。

【派】deteriorate (v. 恶化；变坏)

【同】degradation, corruption

2

During the dry periods (时间状语) that are common phenomena along the desert margins (定语从句), though, the pressure on the land is often far in excess of its diminished capacity, and desertification results (主句).

佳句妙译

但是，在沙漠周边地区十分常见的干旱季节里，人类对土地施加的压力远远超过了土地自身减压的能力，最终导致了沙漠化。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是时间状语+主句，如下：

主句：the pressure on the land is often far in excess of its diminished capacity, and desertification results

时间状语：During the dry periods...margins, 中间包含了定语从句：that are common phenomena along the desert margins修饰 periods。though是插入语，表示转折。

词汇拓展

diminished [dɪˈmɪnɪʃt] adj. 减弱的；减退了的

【例】It could be because of diminished food supply or an altered habitat. 或许是因为食物供应的减少，又或许是因为生活环境的变化。

【派】diminish (v. 减少；缩小；变小)

短语搭配

in excess of 超过；较…为多

【例】Luggage in excess of 20kg is taxed. 行李超过20公斤要付费。

3

Since the raising of most crops necessitates the prior removal of the natural vegetation (原因状语从句), crop failures leave extensive tracts of land devoid of a plant cover and susceptible to wind and water erosion (主句).

佳句妙译

种植大多数农作物需要事先移除天然植被，而农作物歉收后又会留下大片的荒地，荒地非常容易被风和雨水侵蚀。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是原因状语从句+主句，如下：

原因状语从句：Since the raising of most crops necessitates the prior removal of the natural vegetation

主句：crop failures leave extensive tracts of land devoid of a plant cover and susceptible to wind and water erosion

词汇拓展

devoid [dɪ'vɔɪd] adj. 缺乏的；全无的

【例】I have never looked on a face that was so devoid of feeling. 我从未见过这样一张完全没有感情的脸。

【搭】devoid of 没有；缺乏的

【同】lacking, scarce

susceptible [sə'septəbl] adj. 易受影响的；易感动的；容许…的

【例】Young people are the most susceptible to advertisements. 年轻人最容易受广告影响。

【搭】susceptible of 容许…的；能…的 susceptible to 易受…影响的；对…敏感的

【派】susceptibility (n. 敏感性；感情)

【同】impressionable, suggestible

erosion [ɪ'rəʊʒn] n. 侵蚀，腐蚀

【例】The cement petrified after many years' erosion. 经过多年的侵蚀，水泥石化了。

【派】erode (v. 侵蚀，腐蚀)

【同】corrosion

短语搭配

devoid of 没有；缺乏的

【例】You cannot have an empty space devoid of matter. 你不可能拥有缺乏物质的真空区域。

susceptible to 易受…影响的；对…敏感的

【例】Like it or not, your attitude is susceptible to the dominant attitude of those around you. 不管你愿不愿意，人总是很容易受周围主流态度的影响。

4

The increased pressures of expanding populations have led to the removal of woody plants (主句) so that many cities and towns are surrounded by large areas completely lacking in trees and shrubs (结果状语从句) .

佳句妙译

人口增加带来的压力促使人们大量砍伐木材，导致许多城市和乡镇周围大面积缺乏树木和灌木。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+结果状语从句，如下：

主句：The increased pressures of expanding populations have led to the removal of woody plants

结果状语从句：so that many cities and towns are surrounded by large areas completely lacking in trees and shrubs

5

The increasing use of dried animal waste as a substitute fuel has also hurt the soil (主句) because this valuable soil conditioner and source of plant nutrients is no longer being returned to the land (原因状语从句) .

佳句妙译

【同】时人们越来越多地使用动物排泄物作为替代燃料，这同样对土壤不利，因为这些珍贵的土壤成分调节剂和植物营养资源将不会再回归至土地当中。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+原因状语从句，如下：

主句：The increasing use of dried animal waste as a substitute fuel has also hurt the soil

原因状语从句：because this valuable soil conditioner and source of plant nutrients is no longer being returned to the land

词汇拓展

substitute ['sʌbstɪtu:t] n. 代用品；代替者

【例】Jefferson entered as a substitute in the 60th minute.
Jefferson在第60分钟时作为替补队员上场。

【搭】substitute for 代替

【派】substitution (n. 代替；[数]置换；代替物)

【同】replacement

6

The extreme seriousness of desertification (主语) results from (谓语) the vast areas of land and the tremendous numbers of people affected, as well as from the great difficulty of reversing or even slowing the process (宾语) .

佳句妙译

沙漠化问题极其严重，这是因为广阔的地区和数量庞大的人群都受到了沙漠化的影响，而且要想逆转沙漠化的进程甚至减缓沙漠化的速度都面临着巨大的困难。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构是主语+谓语+宾语，如英文句下标注所示。

词汇拓展

reverse [rɪˈvɜːrs] v. 颠倒；倒转 n. 背面；相反

【例】But globalization, with all its problems, will have to go on as a driving force; you cannot reverse it. 尽管有所有的这些问题，但全球化浪潮作为一股驱动力将会继续发展下去，不可逆转。

【搭】in reverse相反，向相反方向

【派】reversible (adj. 可逆的；可撤销的；可反转的)

【同】retrogress

短语搭配

result from 起因于；由…造成

【例】Heart disease, high blood pressure, and depression are other diseases that can result from long-term sleep deprivation. 心脏病、高血压和忧郁症是其他一些由于长期睡眠不足而可能导致的疾病。

7

In areas (主句) where considerable soil still remains (定语从句), though, a rigorously enforced program of land protection and cover-crop planting may make it possible to reverse the present deterioration of the surface (主句).

佳句妙译

但是，在那些大量土壤仍保存完好的地方，一个严格推行的土地保护政策和植被覆盖计划才有可能逆转目前土地恶化的情况。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：In areas...a rigorously enforced program of land protection and cover-crop planting may make it possible to reverse the present deterioration of the surface.

定语从句：where considerable soil still remains, though

词汇拓展

considerable [kən'sɪdərəbl] adj. 相当大（多）的；重要的；值得考虑的

【例】Numerous small contributions soon bulk up into a considerable sum. 许多小额捐助不久就积成了一笔可观的款项。

【派】considerably (adv. 相当地；非常)

【同】crucial, major

8

However, unlike the cases of sea otters and pinnipeds (seals, sea lions, and walruses (状语), whose limbs are functional both on land and at sea) (定语从句), it is not easy to envision what the first whales looked like (主句).

佳句妙译

然而，和海獭及鳍足类动物（如海豹、海狮、海象等四肢水陆两用动物）的情况不同，很难想象世界上第一头鲸长什么样。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是状语+主句+定语从句，如下：

状语: However, unlike the cases of sea otters and pinnipeds (seals, sea lions, and walruses

定语从句: whose limbs are functional both on land and at sea)

主句: it is not easy to envision what the first whales looked like

词汇拓展

otter ['ɑ:tər] n. 水獭; 水獭皮

pinniped ['pɪnəpəd] n. 鳍足亚目 adj. 鳍足类的

walrus ['wɔ:lrəs] n. 海象

envision [ɪn'veɪʒn] v. 想象; 预想

【例】Alana never envisioned her college career ending like this. Alana从未想到她的大学生涯会如此结束。

【同】imagine, vision

9

The skull is cetacean-like (并列主句1) but its jawbones lack the enlarged space (并列主句2) that is filled with fat or oil and used for receiving underwater sound in modern whales (定语从句).

佳句妙译

这个头盖骨和鲸类动物的很像，但它的下颌骨和现代鲸类略有不同，现代鲸类动物的下颌骨空间巨大，存满了脂肪或者油脂来接收水下的声音。

句法精析

这句话是并列复合句，整个句子的结构是并列主句1+并列主句2+定语从句，如下：

并列主句1: The skull is cetacean-like

并列主句2: but its jawbones lack the enlarged space

定语从句: that is filled with fat or oil and used for receiving underwater sound in modern whales

词汇拓展

cetacean [sɪ'teɪʃn] adj. 鲸类的；鲸鱼的 n. 鲸鱼；鲸类动物

jawbone ['dʒɔ:bɒn] n. 下颚骨

10

Other features, however, show experts (主句) that Pakicetus is a transitional form between a group of extinct flesheating mammals, the mesonychids, and cetaceans (宾语从句).

佳句妙译

然而，专家认为巴基鲸的其他特征表明它们是介于已灭绝的食肉哺乳动物（钝肉齿兽）和鲸类动物之间的过渡型。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+宾语从句，如下：

主句: Other features, however, show experts

宾语从句: that Pakicetus is a transitional form between a group of extinct flesheating mammals, the mesonychids, and cetaceans

词汇拓展

Pakicetus n. 巴基鲸

transitional [træn'ziʃənl] adj. 过渡期的；变迁的

【例】Both camps need to find a transitional figure who can bridge their differences. 两个阵营都需要找出一个可以弥合分歧的过渡性人物。

【派】transitive (adj. 及物的；过渡的；可迁的)

extinct [ɪk'stɪŋkt] adj. 灭绝的，绝种的；熄灭的

【例】Herbalism had become an all but extinct skill in the Western world. 草药医术在西方世界几乎已成了一项绝迹的技术。

【派】extinction (n. 消失；消灭；废止)

flesh-eating ['fleʃ ,i:tɪŋ] adj. 食肉的

11

It has been suggested (主句) that Pakicetus fed on fish in shallow water and was not yet adapted for life in the open ocean (主语从句).

佳句妙译

有人认为巴基鲸靠吃浅水的鱼类为生，未能适应在辽阔的大海里生活。

句法精析

句子是复合句，结构是主句+主语从句，如下：

主句：It has been suggested

主语从句：that Pakicetus fed on fish in shallow water and

was not yet adapted for life in the open ocean

12

The structure of the backbone shows, however (主句), that Ambulocetus swam like modern whales by moving the rear portion of its body up and down (宾语从句), even though a fluke was missing (让步状语从句).

佳句妙译

不过，从陆行鲸的脊椎结构上可以看出，即使缺少尾片，它们也能像现代鲸鱼那样通过身体尾部的上下摆动来游走。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+宾语从句+让步状语从句，如下：

主句：The structure of the backbone shows, however

宾语从句：that Ambulocetus swam like modern whales by moving the rear portion of its body up and down

让步状语从句：even though a fluke was missing

13

The cinema did not emerge as a form of mass consumption (主句) until its technology evolved from the initial “peepshow” format to the point (时间状语从句) where images were projected on a screen in a darkened theater (定语从句).

佳句妙译

直到电影院的播放技术从最初的西洋镜形式进化到在幽暗的影院将影像投影到屏幕上，电影的大众化消费才成为可能。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+时间状语从句+定语从句，如下：

主句：The cinema did not emerge as a form of mass consumption

时间状语从句：until its technology evolved from the initial “peepshow” format to the point

定语从句：where images were projected on a screen in a darkened theater

词汇拓展

emerge [i' m3:rdʒ] v. 浮现；摆脱；暴露

【例】Vietnam has emerged as the world's third-biggest rice exporter. 越南已立足成为世界第三大稻米出口国。

【派】emergence (n. 出现，浮现；发生)

consumption [kən'sʌmpʃn] n. 消费；消耗

【例】The laws have led to a reduction in fuel consumption in the U.S. 这些法律已导致美国燃料消耗的降低。

【派】consume (v. 消耗；消费)

【同】expense

evolve [i' va:lʌ] v. 发展，进展；进化；逐步形成

【例】Birds are widely believed to have evolved from dinosaurs. 鸟类被普遍认为是从恐龙进化而来的。

【搭】evolve into 发展成，进化成

【派】 evolution (n. 演变；进化论；进展)

【同】 develop

peepshow ['pi:pʃəu] n. 西洋镜

14

It was designed for use in Kinetoscope parlors, or arcades (主句), which contained only a few individual machines and permitted only one customer to view a short, 50-foot film at any one time (定语从句).

佳句妙译

这种放映机仅适用于活动电影放映室或电影娱乐城，它仅包含少量的独立播放器，每次仅允许一名顾客观看一部50张胶卷的小短片。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：It was designed for use in Kinetoscope parlors, or arcades

定语从句：which contained only a few individual machines and permitted only one customer to view a short, 50-foot film at any one time

词汇拓展

Kinetoscope [kɪ'nɪ:təˌskoʊp] n. 活动电影放映机；活动照相机；投观影装置

parlor ['pɑ:lə] n. 营业室；客厅；会客室

arcade [ɑ:r'keɪd] n. 游乐场

15

In the phonograph parlors (地点状语), customers (主语) listened to (谓语) recordings (宾语) through individual ear tubes (方式状语), moving from one machine to the next to hear different recorded speeches or pieces of music (分词作状语).

佳句妙译

在留声机播放厅中，顾客们通过独立的耳管听取已经录制好的声音，从一台机器换到另一台去听取不同演讲或音乐的录音。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构是状语+主语+谓语+宾语+状语，如英文句下标注所示。

词汇拓展

phonograph ['foʊnəgræf] n. 留声机；电唱机

16

He refused to develop projection technology (主句), reasoning (现在分词结构作状语) that if he made and sold projectors, then exhibitors would purchase only one machine—a projector—from him instead of several (宾语从句).

佳句妙译

他不愿研究投影技术，因为他认为如果研发并且销售投影机，电影放映者就只会买一台投影机而不是几台。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+现在分词结构作状语+宾语从句，如下：

主句：He refused to develop projection technology

现在分词结构作原因状语：reasoning...from him instead of several

宾语从句：that if he made and sold projectors, then exhibitors would purchase only one machine—a projector—from him instead of several

宾语从句中含有一个条件状语从句：if he made and sold projectors

词汇拓展

projection [prəˈdʒekʃn] n. 投射；规划；突出；发射；推测

【例】They took me into a projection room to see a picture.
他们将我带进了一个投映室去看一张图片。

【派】project (v. 设计；计划；表达；投射)

exhibitor [ɪgˈzɪbɪtər] n. 展出者；显示者

【例】Schedules will be sent out to all exhibitors. 日程安排将会发送给所有的参展者。

【派】exhibit (v. 展览；显示)

17

Thomas Armat and Charles Francis Jenkins, and Orville and Woodville Latham (with the assistance of Edison's former assistant, William Dickson) (主语) perfected (谓语) projection devices (宾语).

佳句妙译

Thomas Armat、Charles Francis Jenkins、Orville和 Woodville Latham以及Edison先生的前助手William Dickson将投影设备设计得更加完善。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构是主语+谓语+宾语，如英文句下标注所示。

18

But the movies differed significantly from these other forms of entertainment (主句), which depended on either live performance or (in the case of the slide-and-lantern shows) the active involvement of a master of ceremonies (定语从句1) who assembled the final program (定语从句2).

佳句妙译

但是电影与其他这些娱乐形式明显不同。电影既不需要依赖现场表演，也不需要（像在幻灯片表演中那样）由一名主持人积极参与，负责聚合最后的程序。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句1+定语从句2，如下：

主句：But the movies differed significantly from these other forms of entertainment

定语从句1：which depended on either live performance or (in the case of the slide-and-lantern shows) the active involvement of a master of ceremonies

定语从句2：who assembled the final program

词汇拓展

significantly [sig'nɪfɪkəntli] adv. 值得注目地；意味深长地

【例】They performed significantly better in all other tests. 他们在所有其他测试中明显表现得更好。

【派】significant (adj. 重大的；有效的；有意义的)

【同】meaningfully, expressively

involvement [ɪn'vɔ:lvmənt] n. 参与；牵连；包含

【例】We want our involvement to have the greatest impact. 希望我们的参与能够产生最大的影响。

【搭】involvement in 介入；参与

【派】involve (v. 包含；牵涉)

短语搭配

in the case of 至于；在…的情况下

【例】In the case of water intoxication, hyponatremia extreme conditions can ultimately lead to coma and death. 在水中中毒的情况下，极端的低钠血状况最终会导致昏迷和死亡。

19

Although early exhibitors regularly accompanied movies with live acts (让步状语从句), the substance of the movies themselves is mass-produced, prerecorded material (主句) that can easily be reproduced by theaters with little or no active participation by the exhibitor (定语从句).

佳句妙译

尽管早期的电影放映者通常在电影放映时伴有现场表演，但是电影的

内容本身是大量制作并事先录音的，这些内容能在没有表演者或者表演者较少参与的情况下在电影院中轻松再现。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是让步状语从句+主句+定语从句，如下：

让步状语从句：Although early exhibitors regularly accompanied movies with live acts

主句：the substance of the movies themselves is mass-produced, prerecorded material

定语从句：that can easily be reproduced by theaters with little or no active participation by the exhibitor

20

Even though early exhibitors shaped their film programs by mixing films and other entertainments together (让步状语从句) in whichever way they thought would be most attractive to audiences or by accompanying them with lectures (定语从句), their creative control remained limited (主句).

佳句妙译

即便早期的电影放映者还是将电影和其他娱乐节目或者演讲结合在一起，他们认为用这样的方法能最大限度地吸引观众，但他们的创意还是非常有限的。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是让步状语从句+定语从句+主句，如下：

让步状语从句：Even though early exhibitors shaped their film programs by mixing films and other entertainments together in

whichever way...or by accompanying them with lectures

定语从句: they thought would be most attractive to audiences

主句: their creative control remained limited

Group 8

1

What audiences came to see (主语从句) was (系动词) the technological marvel of the movies; the lifelike reproduction of the commonplace motion of trains, of waves striking the shore, and of people walking in the street; and the magic made possible by trick photography and the manipulation of the camera (表语) .

佳句妙译

观众们来这里想看到的是电影技术的神奇——像火车的运动、海浪拍击海岸、人们在街上行走等这样生活中寻常景象的生动重现，以及由摄影特技和通过相机的使用做出来的特效。

句法精析

整个句子的结构是主语从句+系动词+表语。表语由并列的几个短语构成，由分号隔开，如英文句下标注所示。

2

With the advent of projection, the viewer's relationship with the image was no longer private (主句), as it had been with earlier peepshow devices such as the Kinetoscope and the Mutoscope (定语从句1), which was a similar machine (定语从句2) that reproduced motion by means of successive images on individual photographic cards instead of on strips of celluloid (定语从句3) .

佳句妙译

伴随着投影机的出现，观看者与图像的关系不再是隐蔽的，不再像之前西洋镜时代的活动电影播放机和早期电影播放机那样，它是一种类似的机器，通过把单个摄影卡上的连续的图片串联起来形成动态影像，而不是一条条的胶片上成像。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句1+定语从句2+定语从句3，如下：

主句：With the advent of projection, the viewer's relationship with the image was no longer private

定语从句1：as it had been with earlier peepshow devices such as the Kinetoscope and the Mutoscope

定语从句2：which was a similar machine

定语从句3：that reproduced motion by means of successive images on individual photographic cards instead of on strips of celluloid

词汇拓展

advent ['ædvent] n. 到来；出现

【例】The advent of the computer has brought this sort of task within the bounds of possibility. 电脑的出现使这种任务的完成成为可能。

【搭】with the advent of 随着…的出现

【同】occurrence, emergence

Kinetoscope [kɪ'ni:tə ,skoʊp] n. 活动电影放映机；活动照相机；投观影装置

Mutoscope ['mju:tə ,skoʊp] n. 早期电影放映机

celluloid ['seljʊləɪd] n. 电影（胶片）

3

To be architecture (目的状语), a building must achieve a working harmony with a variety of elements (主语).

佳句妙译

要成为建筑，一幢建筑物必须达到各种要素之间的协调搭配。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，句子结构如英文句下标注所示。

4

In order for the structure to achieve the size and strength necessary to meet its purpose, architecture employs methods of support (主句) that (定语从句), because they are based on physical laws (原因状语从句), have changed little since people first discovered them—even (时间状语从句) while building materials have changed dramatically (比较状语从句).

佳句妙译

出于一些必要的建筑目的，建筑结构必须达到要求的大小和强度，因此建筑学常采用支撑的方法，这些方法都是以物理定律为基础的；尽管建筑材料已经发生了翻天覆地的变化，这些支撑方法却自人们发现它们以来就鲜有变化。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句+原因状语从句+时间状语从句+比较状语从句，如下：

主句: In order for the structure to achieve the size and strength necessary to meet its purpose, architecture employs methods of support

定语从句: that...have changed little

原因状语从句: because they are based on physical laws

时间状语从句: since people first discovered them

比较状语从句: even while building materials have changed dramatically

5

Today technology has progressed to the point (主句) where it is possible to invent new building materials to suit the type of structure desired (定语从句).

佳句妙译

现今的技术已经发展到能够创造新的建筑材料来适应建筑结构的需要。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下，

主句: Today technology has progressed to the point

定语从句: where it is possible to invent new building materials to suit the type of structure desired

6

Enormous changes in materials (主语) and techniques of construction within the last few generations (状语) have

made (谓语) it (形式宾语) possible (宾补) to enclose space with much greater ease and speed and with a minimum of material (真正宾语) .

佳句妙译

近几年建筑材料和科技的巨大变化使得建筑设计更加轻松、快速，用料最少。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构是主语+状语+谓语+形式宾语+宾补+宾语，如英文句下标注所示。

7

Modern architectural forms (主语) generally have (谓语) three separate components comparable to elements of the human body (宾语) ; a supporting skeleton or frame, an outer skin enclosing the interior spaces, equipment, similar to the body's vital organs and systems (同位语) .

佳句妙译

如同人体一样，现代建筑可以划分为三个独立的部分：支撑骨架或框架、覆盖内部的外部结构，以及像人体内重要的器官和系统一样的建筑设施。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构是主语+谓语+宾语+同位语，如英文句下标注所示。

词汇拓展

comparable ['kɑ:mpərəbl] adj. 可比较的；比得上的

【例】In other comparable countries, real wages increased much more rapidly. 在其他可比的国家里实际工资增长得快得多。

【派】compare (v. 比较)

skeleton ['skelɪtn] n. 骨架，骨骼

8

Of course in early architecture—such as igloos and adobe structures—there was no such equipment (并列主句1), and the skeleton and skin were often one (并列主句2).

佳句妙译

当然，在早期的建筑中，例如圆顶建筑和土坯建筑，并没有这样的设施，框架和表面也往往是一体的。

句法精析

这句话是并列复合句，整个句子的结构是并列主句1+并列主句2，如英文句下标注所示。

词汇拓展

igloo ['ɪɡlu] n. 圆顶建筑

adobe [ə'doʊbi] n. 土坯建筑

9

Some of the world's finest stone architecture (主语) can be seen (谓语) in the ruins of the ancient Inca city of Machu Picchu high in the eastern Andes Mountains of Peru (状语).

佳句妙译

在秘鲁安第斯山脉东部的马丘比丘印加古城的废墟里可以看到世界上最出色的石质建筑。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构是主语+谓语+状语，如英文句下标注所示。

词汇拓展

Inca ['ɪŋkə] n. 印加；印加人

Machu Picchu 马丘比丘（古城，位于秘鲁中部偏南）

10

The arch was used by the early cultures of the Mediterranean area chiefly for underground drains（并列主句1），but it was the Romans who first developed and used the arch extensively in aboveground structures（并列主句2（强调句））。

佳句妙译

拱最初在地中海早期文化时代用来排地下水，但是古罗马人最先开发它并在地上建筑中广泛应用。

句法精析

这句话是并列复合句，整个句子的结构是并列主句1+并列主句2，如下：

并列主句1：The arch was used by the early cultures of the Mediterranean area chiefly for underground drains

并列主句2: but it was the Romans who first developed and used the arch extensively in aboveground structures

并列主句2中, it was the Romans who first developed and used... structures是强调句。

知识拓展

一、强调句句型

1. 陈述句的强调句型: It is/was +被强调部分(通常是主语、宾语或状语) +that/who(当强调主语且主语指人) +其他部分。

e.g. It was yesterday that he met Li Ping.

2. 一般疑问句的强调句型: 同上, 只是把is/was提到it前面。

e.g. Was it yesterday that he met Li Ping?

3. 特殊疑问句的强调句型: 被强调部分(通常是疑问代词或疑问副词) +is/was +it +that/ who +其他部分。

e.g. When and where was it that you were born?

4. 强调句例句: 针对I met Li Ming at the railway station yesterday. 句子进行强调。

强调主语: It was I that (who) met Li Ming at the railway station yesterday.

强调宾语: It was Li Ming that I met at the railway station yesterday.

强调地点状语: It was at the railway station that I met Li Ming yesterday.

强调时间状语: It was yesterday that I met Li Ming at the railway station.

5. 注意: 构成强调句的it本身没有词义; 强调句中的连接词一般只用that和who, 即使在强调时间状语和地点状语时也如此, that和who不可省略; 强调句中的时态只用两种, 一般现在时和一般过去时。原句谓语动词是一般过去时、过去完成时和过去进行时, 用It was..., 其余的时态

用It is...。

二、not...until...句型的强调句

1. 句型为：It is/was not until +被强调部分+that +其他部分。

e. g. 普通句：He didn't go to bed until/till his wife came back.

强调句：It was not until his wife came back that he went to bed.

2. 注意：此句型只用until，不用till。但如果不是强调句型，till和until可通用；句型中It is/was not...已经是否定句了，所以that后面的从句要用肯定句，切勿再用否定句。

词汇拓展

arch [a:rtʃ] n. 拱；弓形，拱形；拱门

11

Estimates indicate that the aquifer contains enough water to fill Lake Huron (并列主句1), but unfortunately, under the semiarid climatic conditions (并列主句2) that presently exist in the region (定语从句), rates of addition to the aquifer are minimal, amounting to about half a centimeter a year.

佳句妙译

据估计，蓄水层的含水量足以填满休伦湖，但不幸的是，在目前该地区半干旱的气候条件下，蓄水层的蓄水能力极弱，每年仅为0.5厘米左右。

句法精析

这句话是并列复合句，整个句子的结构是并列主句1+并列主句2+定语从句，如下：

并列主句1: Estimates indicate that the aquifer contains enough water to fill Lake Huron

并列主句2: but unfortunately, under the semiarid climatic conditions...rates of addition to the aquifer are minimal, amounting to about half a centimeter a year

定语从句: that presently exist in the region

词汇拓展

aquifer ['ækwɪfər] n. (美) 蓄水层; 含水土层

semiarid [ˌsemi'æɪd] adj. 半干旱的; 雨量非常少的

12

Modern irrigation devices, each capable of spraying 4.5 million liters of water a day (主语), have produced (谓语) a landscape (宾语) dominated by geometric patterns of circular green islands of crops (定语).

佳句妙译

现代灌溉设备的喷水量为每天450万升，形成了一道以圆形绿岛作物为主的景色。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构是主语+谓语+宾语+定语，如英文句下标注所示。

13

This unprecedented development of a finite groundwater resource with an almost negligible natural recharge rate (主

语) —that is, virtually no natural water source to replenish the water supply (同位语) —has caused (谓语) water tables in the region (宾语) to fall drastically (宾补) .

佳句妙译

有限的地下水资源的空前开发引发该地区地下水位的急剧下降，自然的补给速度又微不足道，而实质上自然资源不能够进行补给。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构是主语+同位语+谓语+宾语+宾补，其中包含一个同位语，如英文句下标注所示。

词汇拓展

unprecedented [ʌnˈpresɪdɪntɪd] adj. 空前的；无前例的

【例】The mission has been hailed as an unprecedented success. 这次使命已被宣布为一次空前的成功。

【派】unprecedentedly (adv. 空前地)

negligible [ˈneglɪdʒəbl] adj. 微不足道的，可以忽略的

【例】The pay that the soldiers received was negligible. 士兵们得到的津贴微乎其微。

【派】neglect (v. 忽略)

【同】inappreciable

replenish [rɪˈplenɪʃ] v. 补充，再装满；把…装满；给…添加燃料

【例】Three hundred thousand tons of cereals are needed to replenish stocks. 需要30万吨谷物才能重新装满仓库。

【派】replenishment (n. 补充)

【同】supplement

The incentive of the farmers (主句) who wish to conserve water (定语从句) is reduced by their knowledge (主句) that many of their neighbors are profiting by using great amounts of water, and in the process are drawing down the entire region's water supplies (同位语从句).

佳句妙译

当那些想节水的农民得知邻居们通过大量耗水种植而盈利，从而导致了整个区域的供水量减少时，他们的热情降低了。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句+同位语从句，如下：

主句：The incentive of the farmers... is reduced by their knowledge

定语从句：who wish to conserve water

同位语从句：that many of their neighbors are profiting by using great amounts of water, and in the process are drawing down the entire region's water supplies

词汇拓展

incentive [In'sentɪv] n. 动机；刺激

【例】There is little or no incentive to adopt such measures. 几乎很少或没有动机来采取这样的措施。

【同】motivation, stimulus

短语搭配

draw down 用完，耗尽；引来，招致

【例】They seek to draw down ridicule on me. 他们想使我受到嘲笑。

15

Unfortunately (状语), the cost of water (主语) obtained through any of these schemes (定语) would increase (谓语) pumping costs at least tenfold (宾语), making the cost of irrigated agricultural products from the region uncompetitive on the national and international markets (状语).

佳句妙译

可是，通过以上任何一种方式获得水资源都会将抽水的成本提高至少10倍，进而导致这一地区的灌溉农产品成品在国内和国际市场上均毫无竞争力。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构是状语+主语+定语+谓语+宾语+状语，如英文句下标注所示。

词汇拓展

scheme [ski:m] n. 方式，方案；计划；组合；体制；诡计

【例】I really think that this interesting scheme will work out. 我确实认为这个有趣的方案能够成功。

【同】plan, project

16

Whatever the final answer to the water crisis may be (状语)

从句), it is evident (主句) that within the High Plains, irrigation water will never again be the abundant, inexpensive resource (主语从句) it was during the agricultural boom years of the mid-twentieth century (定语从句) .

佳句妙译

无论水资源危机的最终结果如何, 可以看出的是, 北美大平原地区灌溉水资源再也不会像二十世纪中期农业繁荣时那样充足且廉价了。

句法精析

这句话是复合句, 整个句子的结构是状语从句+主句+主语从句+定语从句, 如下:

状语从句: Whatever the final answer to the water crisis may be

主句: it is evident

主语从句: that within the High Plains, irrigation water will never again be the abundant, inexpensive resource...of the mid-twentieth century

定语从句 (省略as): it was during the agricultural boom years of the mid-twentieth century

17

Support for this idea came from the observation (主句) that long-lasting climax communities usually have more complex food webs and more species diversity than pioneer communities (同位语从句) .

佳句妙译

对这个观点的支持来自通过长期观察顶级群落得出的结论: 顶级群落

通常有比先锋群落更复杂的食物网和更多的物种。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+同位语从句，如下：

主句：Support for this idea came from the observation

同位语从句：that long-lasting climax communities usually have more complex food webs and more species diversity than pioneer communities

18

To take an extreme example, farmlands dominated by a single crop are so unstable (主句) that one year of bad weather or the invasion of a single pest can destroy the entire crop (结果状语从句) .

佳句妙译

举一个极端例子，单一作物的农田十分不稳定，以至于一年中恶劣的天气或单一害虫的入侵就可以摧毁整个农田。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+结果状语从句，如下：

主句：To take an extreme example, farmlands dominated by a single crop are so unstable

结果状语从句：that one year of bad weather or the invasion of a single pest can destroy the entire crop

19

Ecologists are especially interested to know (主句) what factors contribute to the resilience of communities (宾语从句) because climax communities all over the world are being severely damaged or destroyed by human activities (原因状语从句) .

佳句妙译

生态学家对哪些因素有助于促成群落的恢复更感兴趣，因为世界各地的顶极群落都因为人类活动而遭到严重的损坏或毁坏。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+宾语从句+原因状语从句，如下：

主句：Ecologists are especially interested to know

宾语从句：what factors contribute to the resilience of communities

原因状语从句：because climax communities all over the world are being severely damaged or destroyed by human activities

词汇拓展

ecologist [i'ka:lədʒɪst] n. 生态学者

resilience [rɪ'zɪliəns] n. 恢复力；弹力；顺应力

【例】These young people seem to have done well; they have some resilience. 这些年轻人看起来都表现得很好，他们有一定的韧性。

【派】resilient (adj. 弹回的，有弹力的)

【同】elasticity

短语搭配

contribute to 有助于；捐献

【例】Your success should contribute to the success of others. 你的成功应能有助于他人的成功。

20

Many ecologists now think (并列主句1) that the relative long-term stability of climax communities comes not from diversity but from the “patchiness” of the environment (宾语从句); an environment (并列主句2) that varies from place to place (定语从句1) supports more kinds of organisms than an environment (并列主句2) that is uniform (定语从句2).

佳句妙译

现在很多生态学家认为，顶极群落相对长期的稳定并非来自于其多样性，而是来自环境的“补缀”；随处变化的环境比一成不变的环境更有利于生物体的生存。

句法精析

这句话是并列复合句，整个句子的结构是并列主句1+宾语从句+定语从句1+并列主句2+定语从句2，如下：

并列主句1: Many ecologists now think

宾语从句: that the relative long-term stability of climax communities comes not from diversity but from the “patchiness” of the environment

定语从句1: that varies from place to place

并列主句2: an environment... supports more kinds of organisms than an environment

定语从句2: that is uniform

词汇拓展

vary ['veri] v. 变化

【例】The cost of the alcohol duty varies according to the amount of wine in the bottle. 这项酒税的额度根据瓶中酒量的不同而变化。

【搭】vary from不同

【派】variable (adj. 变量的；可变的)

【同】change, differ

Group 9

1

The other species, the Columbian white-tailed deer, in earlier times was common in the open prairie country (并列主句1), but it is now restricted to (并列主句2) the low, marshy islands and flood plains along the lower Columbia River.

佳句妙译

另一种哥伦比亚白尾鹿，从前在开阔的草原上很常见，而现在只能在低矮的沼泽岛屿地带和哥伦比亚河下游的河滩地区才能看到它们。

句法精析

这是带有转折关系的并列句，如英文句下标注所示。

词汇拓展

prairie ['preri] n. 大草原；牧场

marshy ['ma:rʃi] adj. 沼泽的；湿地的

2

Where the forest inhibits the growth of grass and other meadow plants (地点状语从句), the black-tailed deer browses on huckleberry, salal, dogwood, and almost any other shrub or herb (主句).

佳句妙译

在森林抑制草和其他草地植物生长的地方，黑尾鹿可以吃越橘、北美白珠树、山茱萸和其他几乎所有灌木和草本植物。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是地点状语从句+主句，如下：

地点状语从句：Where the forest inhibits the growth of grass and other meadow plants

主句：the black-tailed deer browses on huckleberry, salal, dogwood, and almost any other shrub or herb

词汇拓展

inhibit [In'hɪbɪt] v. 抑制；禁止

【例】We must ensure that standards promote innovation and do not inhibit it. 我们必须确保标准能促进创新，而不是抑制创新。

【派】inhibition (n. 抑制；禁止)

【同】bar, restrain

meadow ['medəʊ] n. 草地；牧场

huckleberry ['hʌklberi] n. [植]黑果木；越橘类植物

salal [sə'læl] n. 沙龙白珠树（生于北美洲太平洋沿岸）

dogwood ['dɔ:gwɜd] n. 山茱萸 adj. 山茱萸科植物的；淡黄褐色的

3

Famous explorers of the north American frontier, Lewis and Clark had experienced great difficulty finding game west of the Rockies (并列主句1) and not until the second of December did they kill their first elk (并列主句2).

佳句妙译

著名的北美探险先驱Lewis和Clark在落基山西部经历种种困难，并且直到12月2日他们才杀死了第一只麋鹿。

句法精析

这句话是并列句，整个句子的结构是并列主句1+并列主句2，如下：

并列主句1: Famous explorers of the north American frontier, Lewis and Clark had experienced great difficulty finding game west of the Rockies

并列主句2: and not until the second of December did they kill their first elk

词汇拓展

elk [elk] n. 麋鹿

4

Wild life zoologist Hulmut Buechner (1953), in reviewing the nature of biotic changes in Washington through recorded time, says (主句) that “since the early 1940s, the state has had more deer than at any other time in its history, the winter population fluctuating around proximately 320,000 deer (mule and black-tailed deer) (宾语从句), which will yield about 65,000 of either sex and any age annually for an indefinite period (定语从句).”

佳句妙译

野生动物学家Hulmut Buechner (1953) 通过已有记录评论了华盛顿地区生物的自然变化，他说：“自二十世纪四十年代早期起，美国拥有比以往任何历史时期都多的鹿群，冬季的鹿群数量在32万只（杂交鹿和黑尾鹿）左右波动，每年，这些鹿群将会不定期繁殖出各个年龄段的公鹿和母鹿各大约6.5万只。”

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+宾语从句+定语从句，如下：

主句：Wild life zoologist Hulmut Buechner (1953), in reviewing the nature of biotic changes in Washington through recorded time, says

宾语从句：that since the early 1940s, the state has had more deer than at any other time in its history, the winter population fluctuating around proximately 320,000 deer (mule and black-tailed deer)

而在这个宾语从句中出现了独立主格结构：the winter population fluctuating around proximately 320,000 deer (mule and black-tailed deer)

定语从句：which will yield about 65,000 of either sex and any age annually for an indefinite period

知识拓展

独立主格结构主要用于描绘性文字中，其作用相当于一个状语从句，常用来表示时间、原因、条件、行为方式或伴随情况等。例如：

表示时间：

e.g. The meeting being over, all of us went home. // Her work done, she sat down for a cup of tea.

表示条件：

e.g. The condition being favourable, he may succeed.

表示原因：

e.g. There being no taxis, we had to walk. // He wrapped her up with great care, the night being dark and frosty.

表示伴随情况：

e.g. Almost all metals are good conductors, silver being the

best of all. (=Almost all metals are good conductors, and silver is the best of all.)

词汇拓展

fluctuate ['flʌktʃueɪt] v. 波动；涨落；动摇

【例】After a bull market that had lasted most of the decade, shares began to fluctuate dramatically. 经过持续了近10年的牛市之后，美国股市的股价开始大幅波动。

【派】fluctuant (adj. 起伏的；波动的)

5

proximately ['prɒksɪmeɪtli] adv. 近似地

In addition to finding an increase of suitable browse, like huckleberry and vine maple (状语), Arthur Einarsen, longtime game biologist in the Pacific Northwest (主语), found (谓语) quality of browse in the open areas (宾语) to be substantially more nutritive (宾补).

佳句妙译

除了寻找更多合适的嫩叶，比如越橘和枫叶，太平洋西北滨海地区的一位多年从事猎物研究的生物学家Arthur Einarsen发现，空旷地区的高质量的嫩叶大部分都是很有营养的。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构是状语+主语+谓语+宾语+宾补，如英文句下标注所示。

词汇拓展

substantially [səb'stænfəli] adv. 大体上；实质上；充分地

【例】This means that scientists can get substantially more detailed information from the model. 这意味着科学家们能够从这个模型充分获得更详细的信息。

【派】substantial (adj. 大量的；实质的)

【同】adequately, mainly

6

Perhaps, like many contemporary peoples, Upper Paleolithic men and women believed (并列主句1) that the drawing of a human image could cause death or injury (宾语从句), and if that were indeed their belief (条件状语从句(虚拟语气)), it might explain why human figures are rarely depicted in cave art (并列主句2).

佳句妙译

或许，同许多当代人一样，旧石器时代晚期的人们也相信画人物像会引起伤害或死亡，并且，如果这确实是他们的信念，那就解释了为什么在洞穴绘画中很少有对人物的描绘。

句法精析

这句话是并列复合句，整个句子的结构是并列主句1+宾语从句+条件状语从句+并列主句2，如下：

并列主句1: Perhaps, like many contemporary peoples, Upper Paleolithic men and women believed

宾语从句: that the drawing of a human image could cause death or injury

条件状语从句(虚拟语气): if that were indeed their belief

并列主句2: it might explain why human figures are rarely depicted in cave art

知识拓展

虚拟语气

条件句可分为两类，一类为真实条件句，一类为非真实条件句。非真实条件句表示的是假设或实际可能性不大的情况，故采用虚拟语气。

1. 表示与现在事实相反的情况：

从句：If + 主语+过去时 (be动词用were)

主句：主语+should/would/might/could +do

e.g. If I were you, I would take an umbrella.

If I knew his telephone number, I would tell you.

2. 表示与过去事实相反的情况：

从句：If + 主语+had +done

主句：主语+should/would/might/could +have done

e.g. If I had gotten there earlier, I should/would have met her.

If he had taken my advice, he would not have made such a mistake.

She looked at me as if I had been a stranger.

3. 表示对将来情况的主观推测：

从句：①If + 主语+were to do

②If + 主语+should +do

③If + 主语+过去式 (be动词用were)

主句：主语+should/would/might/could +do

e.g. If he should come here tomorrow, I would talk to him.

If there were a heavy snow next Sunday, we would not go skating.

If she were to be here next Monday, I would tell her about the matter.

词汇拓展

contemporary [kən'tempərəri] adj. 同时代的；当代的

【例】She writes a lot of contemporary music for people like Whitney Houston. 她为Whitney Houston等人创作大量当代音乐作品。

Paleolithic [ˌpeɪlɪə'liθɪk] adj. 旧石器时代的

depict [dɪ'pɪkt] v. 描述；描画

【例】There is a gallery of pictures depicting Lee's most famous battles. 这里有一批描绘Lee的最著名战役的图画。

【派】depiction (n. 描述；描画)

【同】describe

7

The particular symbolic significance of the cave paintings in southwestern France (主语) is more explicitly revealed (谓语), perhaps, by the results of a study (状语) conducted by researchers Patricia Rice and Ann Paterson (定语).

佳句妙译

也许研究者Patricia Rice和Ann Paterson所做研究的结果更清楚地揭示了法国西南部的岩洞画的特殊象征性意义。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构是主语+谓语+状语+定语，如英文句下标注所示。

词汇拓展

explicitly [ɪk'splɪsɪtli] adv. 明确地；明白地

【例】Tell them explicitly you want to continue the friendship. 明确地告诉他们你想继续这段友谊。

【派】explicit (adj. 明确的；清楚的)

【同】specifically, definitely

reveal [rɪ'veɪl] v. 显示；透露；揭露；泄露

【例】A survey of the American diet has revealed that a growing number of people are overweight. 一项有关美国人日常饮食的调查表明越来越多的人超重。

【派】revealing (adj. 透露真情的；有启迪作用的)

【同】disclose, expose

8

For example, wild cattle (bovines) and horses are portrayed more often than we would expect by chance (主句), probably because they were larger and heavier (meatier) than other animals in the environment (原因状语从句).

佳句妙译

比如，对野牛（牛）和马的描绘比我们预料的更为频繁，可能因为在那个环境下它们比其他动物更大、更沉（肉更多）。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+原因状语从句，如下：

主句：For example, wild cattle (bovines) and horses are portrayed more often than we would expect by chance

原因状语从句: probably because they were larger and heavier (meatier) than other animals in the environment

词汇拓展

bovine ['boʊvaɪn] n. 牛科动

9

Consistent with this idea, according to the investigators, is the fact (主句) that the art of the cultural period (同位语从句) that followed the Upper Paleolithic also seems to reflect (定语从句) how people got their food (宾语从句).

佳句妙译

看起来接下来的旧石器时代文化晚期的艺术也反映了人们如何获得食物, 根据调查者的研究, 这一事实也与前文的想法一致。

句法精析

这句话是复合句, 整个句子的结构是主句+同位语从句+定语从句+宾语从句, 如下:

主句: Consistent with this idea, according to the investigators, is the fact

同位语从句: that the art of the cultural period that followed the Upper Paleolithic also seems to reflect how people got their food

定语从句: that followed the Upper Paleolithic

宾语从句: how people got their food

10

When the well reaches a pool (时间状语从句), oil usually rises up the well because of its density difference with water beneath it or because of the pressure of expanding gas trapped above it (主句).

佳句妙译

因为石油的密度与在下层的水不同，或者因为被困在石油上方的气体扩张形成的压力，当井探至油床时，石油通常会上升至井内。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是时间状语从句+主句，如下：

时间状语从句：When the well reaches a pool

主句：oil usually rises up the well because of its density difference with water beneath it or because of the pressure of expanding gas trapped above it

11

It may be in a pool too small or too far from a potential market to justify the expense of drilling.

佳句妙译

油床可能太小或远离潜在的市场而不适宜开采。

句法精析

这是一个简单句，要注意too...to...用法，即“太…而不能…”。

12

More than one-quarter of the world's oil and almost one-fifth of the world's natural gas come from offshore (主句), even though offshore drilling is six to seven times more expensive than drilling on land (让步状语从句).

佳句妙译

世界上四分之一以上的石油和近五分之一的天然气都来自近海，尽管近海钻井的成本是陆地钻井的6至7倍。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+让步状语从句，如下：

主句：More than one-quarter of the world's oil and almost one-fifth of the world's natural gas come from offshore

让步状语从句：even though offshore drilling is six to seven times more expensive than drilling on land

13

Mineral deficiencies (主语) can often be detected by specific symptom such as chlorosis (loss of chlorophyll resulting in yellow or white leaf issue), necrosis (isolated dead patches), anthocyanin formation (development of deep red pigmentation of leaves or stem), stunted growth, and development of woody tissue in an herbaceous plant (谓语).

佳句妙译

矿物质缺乏通常可由特定的症状检测出来，如萎黄病（叶绿素损失导致黄叶或白叶的现象）、黑斑病（孤立的坏死斑）、花青素的形成（形成深红色叶片和茎色素沉积）、发育不良，以及草本植物中木质组织的生长。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构是主语+谓语，如英文句下标注所示。

词汇拓展

deficiency [dɪ'fɪʃnsi] n. 缺陷，缺点；缺乏

【例】They did blood tests on him for signs of vitamin deficiency. 他们给他做了血检看是否有缺乏维生素的迹象。

【派】deficient (adj. 不足的；有缺陷的；不充分的)

【同】shortage, defect

detect [dɪ'tekt] v. 察觉；发现

【例】This is a sensitive piece of equipment used to detect radiation. 这是一台探测辐射的敏感仪器。

【派】detective (adj. 侦探的 n. 侦探)

【同】perceive, explore

symptom ['sɪmptəm] n. 症状；征兆

【例】One of the most common symptoms of schizophrenia is hearing imaginary voices. 精神分裂症最常见的症状之一是幻听。

【派】symptomatic (adj. 有症状的；症候的)

【同】premonitor

chlorosis [klə'roʊsɪs] n. 变色病；[植]萎黄病

chlorophyll ['klɔ:rəfɪl] n. 叶绿素

necrosis [ne'kroʊsɪs] n. 坏死；坏疽；[植]黑斑病

anthocyanin [ˌænθə'saɪənɪn] n. 花青素；[生化]花色素甙

pigmentation [ˌpɪɡmen'teɪʃn] n. 染色；色素淀积；天然颜色

stunted ['stʌntɪd] adj. 发育不良的

herbaceous [3:r'beɪʃəs] adj. 草本的；绿色的；叶状的

14

Many are found in tropical and subtropical areas of the world (主句), where accumulation of high concentrations of metals may afford some protection against plant-eating insects and microbial pathogens (定语从句).

佳句妙译

许多（富集植物）被发现于热带和亚热带，在那些地方，高浓度的金属累积可以为植物提供保护，对抗食草类昆虫和细菌病原体。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：Many are found in tropical and subtropical areas of the world

定语从句：where accumulation of high concentrations of metals may afford some protection against plant-eating insects and microbial pathogens

词汇拓展

microbial [maɪ'krɒʊbiəl] adj. 微生物的；由细菌引起的

【例】Microbial infections now kill 17m people a year. 细菌感染现在每年致1700万人死亡。

【派】microbe (n. 细菌，微生物)

pathogen ['pæθədʒən] n. 病原体；病菌

Only recently have investigators considered using these plants to clean up soil and waste sites (主句) that have been contaminated by toxic levels of heavy metals (定语从句) —an environmentally friendly approach known as phytoremediation (同位语) .

佳句妙译

直到最近研究者才考虑用这些植物来清理已经被有毒重金属污染的土壤和废弃物处理站——一种被称为植物修复的环保方法。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句+同位语，如下：

主句：Only recently have investigators considered using these plants to clean up soil and waste sites

定语从句：that have been contaminated by toxic levels of heavy metals

an environmentally friendly approach known as phytoremediation是主句宾语using these plants to clean up...的同位语

知识拓展

当“only +状语”位于句首时，其后句子要用部分倒装。如：

Only then did he realize that he was wrong.

Only in this way are you able to do it well.

Only after her death was I able to appreciate her.

Only when he returned home did he realize what had happened.

Only on one point do I agree with you.

词汇拓展

contaminate [kən'tæmɪneɪt] v. 污染；弄脏

【例】The fish have been contaminated in the river. 这条河里的鱼已经被污染了。

【派】contamination (n. 污染；弄脏)

toxic ['tɒksɪk] adj. 有毒的；中毒的

【例】The company dumped the toxic wastes into this canal. 这家公司把有毒废物倒入运河。

【同】poisonous, venenous

phytoremediation [faɪtəʊr'mi:di'eɪʃn] n. 植物修复

16

Speculation on the origin of these Pacific islanders began (并列主句1) as soon as outsiders encountered them (时间状语从句), and in the absence of solid linguistic, archaeological, and biological data, many fanciful and mutually exclusive theories were devised (并列主句2).

佳句妙译

外来者和岛民们的接触伊始，对于太平洋群岛居民起源的思索就开始了，并且由于缺乏可靠的语言、考古学和生物学资料，出现了很多奇异并且互斥的理论。

句法精析

这句话是并列复合句，整个句子的结构是并列主句1+时间状语从句+并列主句2，如下：

并列主句1: Speculation on the origin of these Pacific islanders began

时间状语从句: as soon as outsiders encountered them

并列主句2: and in the absence of solid linguistic, archaeological, and biological data, many fanciful and mutually exclusive theories were devised

词汇拓展

speculation [ˌspekjuˈleɪʃn] n. 思索; 投机; 推测

【例】He exhausted a fortune in stock-market speculation. 他在股市投机买卖中倾家荡产。

【派】speculate (v. 推测; 投机; 思索)

mutually ['mju:tʃuəli] adv. 互相地

【例】Note that different users of the system have different goals, and that these goals are often mutually exclusive. 请注意系统的不同用户有不同的目标, 而且这些目标经常是相互排斥的。

【派】mutual (adj. 互相的)

exclusive [ɪkˈskluːsɪv] adj. 排外的; 独有的; 专一的

【例】A journalist has tried to muscle in on my exclusive story. 一个记者一直想强行把我的独家报道弄到手。

【派】exclusively (adv. 唯一地; 专有地; 排外地)

短语搭配

in the absence of 缺乏, 不存在; 无…时, 缺少…时

【例】In the absence of actual data, no reliance can be placed on such figures. 在缺乏实际资料的情况下, 这样的数据不可靠。

17

In 1947 Norwegian adventurer Thor Heyerdahl drifted on a balsa-log raft westward with the winds and currents across the Pacific from South America to prove his theory (主句) that Pacific islanders were Native Americans (also called American Indians) (同位语从句).

佳句妙译

1947年挪威探险家Thor Heyerdahl为了证明他的“太平洋群岛居民是美洲本土居民（也被称为美洲印第安人）”的理论，用一支带有标志的轻质木筏，借助风力和水流从南美洲漂流过了太平洋。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+同位语从句，如下：

主句：In 1947 Norwegian adventurer Thor Heyerdahl drifted on a balsa-log raft westward with the winds and currents across the Pacific from South America to prove his theory

同位语从句：that Pacific islanders were Native Americans (also called American Indians)

词汇拓展

balsa ['bɔ:lsə] n. 一种轻质木材

raft [ræft] n. 筏；救生艇

18

Contrary to these theorists, the overwhelming evidence of physical anthropology, linguistics, and archaeology shows (主句) that the Pacific islanders came from Southeast Asia and

were skilled enough as navigators to sail against the prevailing winds and currents (宾语从句) .

佳句妙译

与这些理论家的观点不同的是，有关物理人类学、语言学和考古学的权威证据表明太平洋群岛居民来自东南亚并且他们有足够的技能来逆着风向和洋流航行。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+宾语从句，如下：

主句：Contrary to these theorists, the overwhelming evidence of physical anthropology, linguistics, and archaeology shows

宾语从句：that the Pacific islanders came from Southeast Asia and were skilled enough as navigators to sail against the prevailing winds and currents

19

The basic cultural requirements for the successful colonization of the Pacific islands (主语) include (谓语) the appropriate boat-building, sailing, and navigation skills to get to the islands in the first place (宾语1), domesticated plants and gardening skills suited to often marginal conditions (宾语2), and a varied inventory of fishing implements and techniques (宾语3) .

佳句妙译

太平洋群岛成功的殖民地化需要的基础文化条件包括：首先是到达岛屿所需要的适当的造船、航行和导航技术；适应贫瘠条件的栽培植物和园艺技术；各种各样的捕鱼器具和技术。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构是主语+谓语+宾语1+宾语2+宾语3，如英文句下标注所示。

20

The culture of that time, based on archaeology and linguistic reconstruction (插入语), is assumed to have had a broad inventory of cultivated plants including taro, yams, banana, sugarcane, breadfruit, coconut, sago, and rice.

佳句妙译

通过考古学和语言学的重建发现，那个时候的文明所种植的植物种类广泛，包括芋头、蕃薯、香蕉、甘蔗、面包果树、椰子、西米和稻米。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，注意插入语作状语的情况。

词汇拓展

taro [tɑ:roʊ] n. [植]芋头，芋艿

yarn [jɑ:rn] n. 纱线

sago ['seɪɡoʊ] n. 西米；西米椰子

Group 10

1

Contrary to the arguments of some that much of the Pacific was settled by Polynesians accidentally marooned after being lost and adrift (同位语从句), it seems reasonable (主句) that this feat was accomplished by deliberate colonization expeditions (主语从句) that set out fully stocked with food and domesticated plants and animals (定语从句).

佳句妙译

与“太平洋大部分居民都是玻利尼西亚人偶然迷失和漂流而定居下来”的说法相反，这项壮举是通过有意的殖民远征来实现的——出发时已满载食物、栽培植物和驯化的动物，这个观点似乎是合理的。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+同位语从句+主语从句+定语从句，如下：

主句：Contrary to the arguments of some... it seems reasonable

同位语从句：that much of the Pacific was settled by Polynesians accidentally marooned after being lost and adrift

主语从句：that this feat was accomplished by deliberate colonization expeditions

定语从句：that set out fully stocked with food and domesticated plants and animals

词汇拓展

maroon [mə'ru:n] v. 使孤立；放逐到无人岛上

【例】He was marooned for a year in Jamaica. 他在牙买加被困了一年。

2

Because all Polynesians, Micronesians, and many Melanesians speak Austronesian languages and grow crops derived from Southeast Asia (原因状语从句), all these peoples most certainly derived from that region and not the New World or elsewhere (主句).

佳句妙译

所有的玻利尼西亚人、密克罗尼西亚人和很多美拉尼西亚人说南岛语，他们所种植的庄稼起源于东南亚，所以这些人最有可能全部来自那个地区，而不是新世界或者其他地方。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是原因状语从句+主句，如下：

原因状语从句：Because all Polynesians, Micronesians, and many Melanesians speak Austronesian languages and grow crops derived from Southeast Asia

主句：all these peoples most certainly derived from that region and not the New World or elsewhere

词汇拓展

Micronesian [ˌmaɪkrəˈniːʒn] n. 密克罗尼西亚人；密克罗尼西亚语

Melanesian [ˌmeləˈniːʒn] n. 美拉尼西亚人

Austronesian [ˌɔstrəʊˈniːʒn] adj. 太平洋中南诸岛的

As Patrick Kirch, an American anthropologist, points out, rather than being brought by rafting South Americans (定语从句1), sweet potatoes might just have easily been brought back by returning Polynesian navigators (主句) who could have reached the west coast of South America (定语从句2).

佳句妙译

正如美国人类学家Patrick Kirch所指出的，比起通过南美洲人用筏运送，甘薯更容易被那些到过南美西海岸并从那里返航的玻利尼西亚航海员携带而来。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是定语从句1+主句+定语从句2，如下：

定语从句1: As Patrick Kirch, an American anthropologist, points out, rather than being brought by rafting South Americans

主句: sweet potatoes might just have easily been brought back by returning Polynesian navigators

定语从句2: who could have reached the west coast of South America

词汇拓展

anthropologist [ˌænθrəˈpɑ:lədʒɪst] n. 人类学家；人类学者

Polynesian [ˌpɒliˈniːziən] adj. 波利尼西亚的；波利尼西亚人的

The geologic timescale (主语) is marked by significant geologic and biological events (谓语), including the origin of Earth about 4.6 billion years ago, the origin of life about 3.5 billion years ago, the origin of eukaryotic life-forms (living things that have cells with true nuclei) about 1.5 billion years ago, and the origin of animals about 0.6 billion years ago (状语).

佳句妙译

地质年代是由重大地质事件和生物事件标记的，包括大约46亿年前地球的形成、35亿年前生命的起源、15亿年前真核生物（细胞中有真核的生命体）的起源以及6亿年前动物的起源。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构是主语+谓语+状语，如英文句下标注所示。

词汇拓展

geologic [dʒiə'lɒdʒɪk] adj. 地质的；地质学上的

【例】The best gauge of quake risk is the geologic record.
最好的测量地震风险的办法是地质记录。

【派】geology (n. 地质)

timescale ['taɪmskeɪl] n. 时间量程

eukaryotic [juː,kæri'ɒtɪk] adj. 真核的，真核生物的

nuclei ['nuːkliə] n. 核心；核子；原子核 (nucleus的复数形式)

animals (定语从句1) include very rapid covering by sediments (主句) that create an environment (定语从句2) that discourages decomposition (定语从句3) .

佳句妙译

促使软体动物成为化石的条件是沉积物的迅速覆盖以形成一个抑制分解的环境。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：Conditions... include very rapid covering by sediments

定语从句1：that promote fossilization of soft-bodied animals

定语从句2：that create an environment

定语从句3：that discourages decomposition

6

At one time, the animals present in these fossil beds were assigned to various modern animal groups (并列主句1), but most paleontologists now agree (并列主句2) that all Tommotian fossils represent unique body forms (宾语从句) that arose in the early Cambrian period and disappeared before the end of the period, leaving no descendants in modern animal groups (定语从句) .

佳句妙译

人们一度认为这些化石层中呈现的动物分化出了各种各样的现代动物，但是大多数古生物学家现在却认为所有的托莫特阶化石都仅代表在寒武纪初期出现、但到寒武纪结束时就消失了的独特的生命形式，没有在现代动物群体中留下任何后代。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是并列主句1+并列主句2+宾语从句+定语从句，如下：

并列主句1: At one time, the animals present in these fossil beds were assigned to various modern animal groups

并列主句2: but most paleontologists now agree

宾语从句: that all Tommotian fossils represent unique body forms

定语从句: that arose in the early Cambrian period and disappeared before the end of the period, leaving no descendants in modern animal groups

词汇拓展

paleontologist [pæliɒn'tɒlədʒɪst] n. 古生物学者

descendant [dɪ'sendənt] n. 后裔；子孙

【例】They are descendants of the original English and Scottish settlers. 他们是最初的英格兰和苏格兰移民的后裔。

7

These fossil beds provide evidence of about 32 modern animal groups, plus about 20 other animal body (主句) forms that are so different from any modern animals (定语从句) that they cannot be assigned to any one of the modern groups (结果状语从句) .

佳句妙译

这些化石层含有大约32种现代动物群，还有大约20种与现代动物截然不同以致不可能归类为任何一种现代动物的其他动物体。

句法精析

这句话是复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句+结果状语从句，如下：

主句：These fossil beds provide evidence of about 32 modern animal groups, plus about 20 other animal body forms

定语从句：that are so different from any modern animals

结果状语从句：that they cannot be assigned to any one of the modern groups

8

Only the last of these was suited at all to the continuous operating of machines (并列主句1), and although waterpower abounded in Lancashire and Scotland and ran grain mills as well as textile mills (让步状语从句), it had one great disadvantage (并列主句2): streams flowed (同位语从句并列句1) where nature intended them to (状语从句1) and water-driven factories had to be located on their banks (同位语从句并列句2) whether or not the location was desirable for other reasons (状语从句2).

佳句妙译

其中只有最后一种可以用于支持持续运转的机器，尽管在当时的兰开夏郡和苏格兰地区水力资源丰富，被用于谷物作坊和纺织厂，但它存在一个很大的缺陷：水是自然流动的，利用水力生产的工厂都必须建造在能够提供水资源动力的岸边，不论该位置是否可取。

句法精析

这句话是并列复合句，整个句子的结构是并列主句1+并列主句2（含让步状语从句）+同位语从句（并列结构，并包含两个状语从句），如下：

并列主句1：Only the last of these was suited at all to the

continuous operating of machines

并列主句2: it had one great disadvantage

让步状语从句: although waterpower abounded in Lancashire...ran grain mills...textile mills

同位语从句1: streams flowed...

同位语从句2: and water-driven factories had to be located on their banks

状语从句1: where nature intended them to

状语从句2: whether or not the location was desirable for other reasons

两个并列主句由and连接，整个句子的主干是：Only the last of these was suited at all to the continuous operating of machines...and it had one great disadvantage...主句1之后的让步状语从句引出水力存在的缺陷，而并列主句2后面的同位语从句用以说明缺陷的具体内容：水力工厂必须建在岸边。同位语从句由两个并列句组成，并列的两个分句中各包含一个状语从句。

知识拓展

状语从句指句子用作状语时，起副词作用的句子。它可以修饰谓语、非谓语动词、定语、状语或整个句子。根据其作用可分为时间、地点、原因、条件、目的、结果、让步、方式和比较等从句。

词汇拓展

abound [ə'baʊnd] v. 富于；充满

【例】Stories abound about the superstar. 关于这位巨星的传闻很多。

【搭】abound with/in something 极多，富于

【派】abundance (n. 充裕，丰富)；abundant (adj. 充裕的，丰富的)

【同】flourish, thrive

textile ['tekstaɪl] n. 纺织品, 织物

【例】In fact, some of these textile innovations are appearing on the catwalk. 事实上, 有些纺织品创新正在登上时装表演的舞台。

【同】fabric, cloth

disadvantage [ˌdɪsədˈvæntɪdʒ] n. 缺点; 不利条件; 损失

【例】The children from poor families were at disadvantage. 贫困家庭的孩子处于劣势。

【搭】at a disadvantage 处于不利地位; to the disadvantage of 对...不利

【派】disadvantageous (adj. 不利的; 不便的)

【同】drawback, inconvenience, weakness

短语搭配

as well as 也; 和...一样; 不但...而且...

【例】A good teacher should entertain as well as teach. 好教师不仅要教书, 也要调动学生的兴趣。

9

Early in the century (介词短语), a pump had come into use (主句) in which expanding steam raised a piston in a cylinder (定语从句分句1), and atmospheric pressure brought it down again (定语从句分句2) when the steam condensed inside the cylinder to form a vacuum (状语从句).

佳句妙译

在这个世纪（十八世纪）早期，泵曾被用于在气缸中使蒸汽推动活塞，当气缸内部的蒸汽被压缩形成真空环境，大气压又使活塞下降。

句法精析

这个句子是主从复合句，由主句+定语从句+状语从句构成，而定语从句本身由两个并列句组成，如下：

主句：Early in the century, a pump had come into use

定语从句分句1：in which expanding steam raised a piston in a cylinder

定语从句分句2：and atmospheric pressure brought it down again

状语从句：when the steam condensed inside the cylinder to form a vacuum

词汇拓展

pump [pʌmp] n. 泵，抽水机；打气筒 v. 打气；抽水

piston ['pɪstən] n. 活塞

cylinder ['sɪlɪndər] n. 圆筒；汽缸

atmospheric [ætmə'sferɪk] adj. 大气的，大气层的

condense [kən'dens] v. 压缩；浓缩

【例】Water vapour condenses to form clouds. 水蒸气冷凝形成云。

【搭】condense sth. (into sth.) 把…压缩成…

【同】compress, reduce, squeeze

vacuum ['vækjʊəm] n. 真空；空间；真空吸尘器

【例】His presence filled the power vacuum. 他的出现填补了权力空缺。

【搭】in a vacuum 似在真空中

【同】space, void

短语搭配

come into use 开始被使用

【例】Recently computers have come into use widely. 近年来计算机已开始广泛使用。

10

This “atmospheric engine”, invented by Thomas Savery and vastly improved by his partner Thomas Newcomen (过去分词短语作定语), embodied revolutionary principles (并列主句1), but it was so slow and wasteful of fuel (并列主句2) that it could not be employed outside the coal mines (结果状语从句) for which it had been designed (定语从句).

佳句妙译

由Thomas Savery发明并由他的合作者Thomas Newcomen对其进行大力改良的“大气引擎”，体现了革命性的工作原理，但其效率低下且浪费燃料，以致无法在煤矿以外的地区使用，这与最初的设计背道而驰。

句法精析

这个句子是并列复合句，整个句子由并列主句1+并列主句2+结果状语从句构成，如下：

主句1: This “atmospheric engine” ...embodied revolutionary principles

主句2: it was so slow and wasteful of fuel

结果状语从句: it could not be employed outside the coal mines for which it had been designed

两个并列主句由but连接，整个句子的主干是This “atmospheric engine” ... embodied revolutionary principles, but it was so slow and wasteful of fuel. 第一个主句中的invented by Thomas Savery and vastly improved by his partner Thomas Newcomen是过去分词短语作定语，来修饰主语This “atmospheric engine”；第二个主句包含了由so... that... 引导的结果状语从句，而that从句中又包含了一个由for which引导的定语从句it had been designed, 修饰coal mines。

词汇拓展

embody [Im'ba:di] v. 体现；使具体化；具体表达

【例】That stability was embodied in the family. 这个家族体现了坚定的品质。

【同】represent, symbolize

revolutionary [ˌrevə'lu:ʃənəri] n. 革命者adj. 革命的；旋转的；大变革的

【例】He was labeled as a revolutionary. 他被说成是一名革命者。

【派】revolution (n. 革命)

11

In the 1760s, James Watt perfected a separate condenser for the steam (并列主句1), so that the cylinder did not have to be cooled at every stroke (结果状语从句); then he devised a way to make the piston turn a wheel (并列主句2) and thus convert reciprocating (back and forth) motion into rotary motion (并列主句3).

佳句妙译

十八世纪六十年代，James Watt完善了分离的蒸汽冷凝器，因此不必每次活塞运动后都要冷却气缸；随后，他又发明了一种让活塞可以旋转运动的方法，这样便从原来的（前后）往复运动演变成为旋转运动。

句法精析

这个句子是并列复合句，整个句子由并列主句1+结果状语从句+并列主句2+并列主句3构成，如下：

并列主句1: James Watt perfected a separate condenser for the steam

结果状语从句: the cylinder did not have to be cooled at every stroke

并列主句2: he devised a way to make the piston turn a wheel

并列主句3: thus convert reciprocating (back and forth) motion into rotary motion

句子主干由三个并列主句组成，分别由分号+then和and连接：James Watt perfected a separate condenser for the steam...; then he devised a way to make the piston turn a wheel and thus convert reciprocating (back and forth) motion into rotary motion. 主句1后跟so that引导的结果状语从句。

知识拓展

so that引导目的状语从句时，表示“以便；为了”，从句中常使用can, could, may, might, will, would, should等情态动词或助动词；引导结果状语从句时，从句中一般不用can和may等词，在so that前可以用逗号，意思是“因此；所以”，如：The little boy saved every coin so that he could buy his mother a present on Mother's Day.

词汇拓展

condenser [kən'densər] n. 冷凝器

stroke [stroʊk] n. (打、击等的) 一下；冲程；(成功的) 举动

【例】On the stroke of 12, fireworks exploded into the night. 12点的钟声敲响时，焰火冲破了夜空。

【搭】do a stroke of 干一点儿

【同】pat, knock

reciprocate [rɪ'sɪprəkeɪt] v. 往复运动；酬答；互给

【例】He was determined to reciprocate her kindness. 他下定决心要报答她的恩德。

【派】reciprocation (n. 互换)；reciprocator (n. 报答者；往复机构)

【同】return

rotary ['rəʊtəri] adj. 旋转的；转动的

【例】turning linear into rotary motion 变直线运动为旋转运动

【同】circular

短语搭配

back and forth 反复地，来回地

【例】She rocked back and forth in her chair. 她坐在摇椅里来回摇动。

12

Iron manufacturers (并列主句1) which had starved for fuel while depending on charcoal (定语从句) also benefited from ever-increasing supplies of coal (并列主句1)；blast furnaces with steam-powered bellows turned out more iron and steel for the new machinery (并列主句2)。

佳句妙译

依赖于木炭供应的铁匠们急需燃料，他们也受益于越来越多的煤炭供应；配备有蒸汽动力的鼓风炉使得为新机器提供更多的钢铁成为可能。

句法精析

这是一个并列复合句，由两个主句组成，中间用分号隔开，并列主句1中包含了定语从句，修饰先行词Iron manufacturers。

词汇拓展

blast [blæst] n. 爆炸；冲击波；强劲的（气或水）流 v. 猛攻；爆炸；损害；强速喷射（水流或气流）

【例】Several days ago, a blast in front of a hotel killed 10 and injured at least 100. 几天前，一家旅馆门前发生的爆炸导致10人死亡，至少100人受伤。// Anthony blasts cold air over the pillar to make the water evaporate. Anthony向柱子上面快速喷冷气是为了使水蒸发掉。

【搭】at/in full blast 最有效率地；全力地；正旺盛时 in blast 正在鼓风

【派】blasted (adj. 枯萎的；被害的；被咒的)；blasting (n. 爆炸；破坏)；blaster (n. 导火线；爆裂药；爆破工)

【同】detonation, burst

bellow ['beloʊ] n. 风箱；波纹管

【例】Lisa said that her husband had forced her to work all day on the bellows, and he'd beaten her when she resisted. Lisa说丈夫常常强迫她整天拉风箱，如果不从，她就会挨揍。

【同】corrugated pipe, tube

短语搭配

benefit from 得益于，受益于；得到好处

【例】What ages of customers could mostly benefit from your product? 什么年龄段的消费者能从你们的产品中受益最大？

in more and more places (时间状语从句), it became clear (主句) that the sequences of rocks sometimes differed from region to region and (主语从句1) that no rock type was ever going to become a reliable time marker throughout the world (主语从句2) .

佳句妙译

但是，随着各地越来越多的岩层积累被分类，变得明显的是，岩层顺序有时因地区的不同而异，并且全世界没有一种特定的岩层能被认为是划分地质时代的标志。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句。句子由时间状语从句+主句+主语从句构成，如下：

时间状语从句：But as more and more accumulations of strata were cataloged in more and more places

主句：it became clear

主语从句1：the sequences of rocks sometimes differed from region to region

主语从句2：no rock type was ever going to become a reliable time marker throughout the world

主句it became clear是主系表结构的句子，it只是形式主语，真正的主语是两个主语从句。

词汇拓展

accumulation [ə'kju:mjəleɪt] n. 积聚，累积；堆积物

【例】But fundamentally, success is an accumulation of diligence—not an casual thing. 但根本上，成功是一种勤奋程度的积累——而不是一件随便的事情。

【派】accumulate (v. 积累；积攒；积聚；堆积)；accumulated

(adj. 累积的; 累计的); accumulative (adj. 累计的; 积聚而成的); accumulator (n. 蓄电池)

【同】amassing, cumulation

strata ['streɪtə] n. (stratum的复数) 层; 地层; 阶层

【例】The older strata of the Himalayas gradually disappeared. 喜马拉雅山年代较久的地层逐渐消失了。

【派】stratified (adj. 分层的; 形成阶层的; 分为不同等级的); stratigraphy (n. 地层学); stratify (v. 分层; 成层; 阶层化)

【同】thickness, layer, degree, tier

sequence ['si:kwəns] n. 序列; 后果; 续发事件 v. 使按顺序排列; 确定...的顺序

【例】Every participant of this experiment has to do it in a certain sequence to avoid missing any key step. 此项实验的每一位参与者都必须按一定的顺序进行实验, 以避免错漏任何关键步骤。

【搭】in sequence依次; 逐一positive/negative sequence正/逆序
random sequence随机序列

【派】sequent (adj. 连续的; 相继的); sequential (adj. 连续的; 相继的; 有顺序的)

【同】order, consecutiveness

短语搭配

differ from 与...不同; 和...意见不一致

【例】That consequence at last differs from the one I had imagined. 最终的结果同我原先所想象的不一样。

作状语), rocks present a difficulty as unique time markers (主句)。

佳句妙译

即便没有区域差异的问题, 岩石作为唯一划分地质时代的标志还是有一定的困难。

句法精析

这是一个简单句。Even without the problem of regional differences是介词短语作状语; 句子的主干是: rocks present a difficulty as unique time markers。

15

Quartz is quartz (并列主句1) —a silicon ion surrounded by four oxygen ions (同位语) —there's no difference at all between two-million-year-old Pleistocene quartz and Cambrian quartz (并列主句2) created over 500 million years ago (过去分词短语)。

佳句妙译

石英——四个氧离子包围一个硅离子的化合物——而200万年前的更新世石英和5亿年前形成的寒武纪的石英并无差别。

句法精析

这是一个并列复合句, 整个句子由并列主句1+并列主句2构成, 如下:

并列主句1: Quartz is quartz

并列主句2: there's no difference at all between...Pleistocene quartz and Cambrian quartz

并列主句1 Quartz is quartz后的a silicon ion surrounded by four oxygen ions是同位语，修饰quartz；并列主句2中的created over 500 million years ago是一个过去分词短语，作定语，修饰Cambrian quartz，指明其形成的时间。

词汇拓展

quartz [kwɔ:rts] n. 石英

silicon ['sɪlɪkən] n. [化]硅；硅元素

Pleistocene ['plaɪstəʊsi:n] n. 更新世；更新世岩

Cambrian ['kæmbriən] n. 寒武纪或系

16

Particularly in the younger strata the rocks were often so similar (并列主句1) that he had trouble distinguishing the strata (结果状语从句), but he never had trouble telling the fossils apart (并列主句2).

佳句妙译

尤其是那些地层里新产生的岩石，这些岩石通常非常相像，使他难于据此区分地层，而区分其中的化石对他来说简直是轻而易举。

句法精析

该句是并列复合句，两个主句间由but连接，并列主句1内含一个由so...that...引导的结果状语从句。

词汇拓展

distinguish [dɪ'stɪŋɡwɪʃ] v. 区分；辨别；使杰出；使表现突出

【例】Mothers always have a magic power to distinguish older

child from the twins at their first sight. 母亲们都有一种可以一眼就辨别出哪个是双胞胎中较大的孩子的魔力。

【搭】distinguish between 区别；分辨 distinguish from 区别，辨别

【派】distinguished (adj. 著名的；卓著的；高贵的)；distinguishing (adj. 有区别的)；distinguishable (adj. 可区别的；辨认得出的；可辨识的)

【同】differentiate, tell apart

fossil ['fɑ:sl] n. 化石；僵化的事物；顽固不化的人

【例】Fossils are usually founded in the northwest of our country. 在我国的西北部地区常常能发现化石。

【派】fossilized (adj. 石化的；僵化的；老化的)；fossilization (n. 石化；僵化)

短语搭配

particularly in (sth. or doing sth.) 特别在（某方面或做某事的方面）；尤其是

【例】Li Siguang is well-known by Chinese people particularly in Geological Sciences. 李四光先生被中国人所熟知，特别是在地质学方面。

have trouble (in) doing sth. 做某事有困难

【例】Many girls have trouble (in) passing the driving exam. 不少女孩子在通过驾照考试时有困难。

tell...apart 区分；分辨

【例】The two fossils look so alike in size that I can't tell them apart. 这两块化石的尺寸太过相似，以至于我无法将它们区分开来。

Not only could Smith identify rock strata by the fossils they contained (并列主句1), he could also see a pattern emerging (并列主句2): certain fossils always appear in more ancient sediments, while others begin to be seen as the strata become more recent (同位语从句).

佳句妙译

Smith不仅可以通过岩石中的化石来识别地层，而且可以看出它们形成的模式：某些化石往往出现在更为久远的沉积物当中，而其他化石则已经开始在距今年代较近的地层中发现。

句法精析

这是一个并列复合句，由并列主句1+并列主句2+同位语从句构成。

主句1和主句2由not only...but also连接，是并列关系的句子。主句2中冒号后边的句子certain fossils always appear in more ancient sediments, while others begin to be seen as the strata become more recent为同位语从句。同位语从句中又包含了由while引导的表对比关系的两个分句。

词汇拓展

emerge [i'mɜ:rdʒ] v. 形成；出现；发生；发展；演化；冒出

【例】Through a long time training, a strong team emerged eventually. 经过长期训练，一个强大的团队最终形成。

【搭】emerge from自...出现；从...显露出来

【派】emerging (adj. 新兴的；出现的；形成的)；
emergent (adj. 紧急的；浮现的；意外的；自然发生的)；
emergence (n. 出现，浮现；发生；露头)

sediment ['sedɪmənt] n. 沉积；沉淀物

【例】Yellow River has the largest sediment concentration among rivers on Earth. 黄河是世界上含沙量最大的河流。

【派】sedimentary (adj. 沉淀的) ; sedimentation (n. 沉降, 沉淀)

【同】deposit

18

Limestone may be found in the Cambrian or 300 million years later in the Jurassic strata (并列主句1) but a trilobite — the ubiquitous marine arthropod (并列主句2) that had its birth in the Cambrian — will never be found in Jurassic strata, nor a dinosaur in the Cambrian (定语从句).

佳句妙译

人类有可能在寒武纪或者3亿年后的侏罗纪时期的地层中发现石灰岩，但绝不可能在侏罗纪时期地层中发现三叶虫化石（三叶虫是寒武纪时期出现的非常普遍的水生节肢动物），也不可能发现寒武纪时期的恐龙化石。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由并列主句1+并列主句2+定语从句构成。

并列主句1: Limestone may be found in the Cambrian or 300 million years later in the Jurassic strata

并列主句2: but a trilobite...will never be found in Jurassic strata, nor a dinosaur in the Cambrian

两个主句由but连接，构成转折关系。主句2中两个破折号之间的部分是同位语，解释说明trilobite，内含that引导的定语从句that had its birth in the Cambrian，修饰先行词arthropod。

词汇拓展

limestone ['laɪmstoʊn] n. [岩]石灰岩

Jurassic [dʒʊˈræsiːk] n. [地质]侏罗纪 adj. 侏罗纪的; 侏罗系的

trilobite [ˈtraɪləbaɪt] n. [古生]三叶虫

ubiquitous [juˈbɪkwɪtəs] adj. 普遍存在的; 无所不在的

【例】Motion is ubiquitous throughout the universe. 运动在宇宙中普遍存在。

【派】ubiquity (n. 普遍存在; 到处存在)

【同】omnipresent, illocal

arthropod [ˈɑːrθrəpaɪd] n. 节肢动物 adj. 节肢动物的

dinosaur [ˈdaɪnəsɔːr] n. 恐龙

19

The better able the person is to reconstruct the perspective (并列主句1) from which the material was encoded (定语从句), the more likely that recall will be successful (并列主句2).

佳句妙译

人们是否能够回忆起一件事情的关键在于这两种方式的匹配程度; 两种方式越匹配, 越有助于人们成功回忆之前发生的事情。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句, 由并列主句1+定语从句+并列主句2构成。

并列主句1: The better able the person is to reconstruct the perspective

并列主句2: the more likely that recall will be successful

定语从句: from which the material was encoded

两个主句由表递进关系的the better... the more短语连接。

词汇拓展

perspective [pər'spektɪv] n. 思维方式；看法；远景；透视图
adj. 透视的

【例】Talking to your partners you may learn some different perspectives of this. 多和伙伴们进行讨论，你会得到关于这个问题的一些不同看法。

【搭】get... into perspective 关系恰当地对待；摆正...的位置

in perspective 合乎比例；比例正确

out of perspective 不成比例的（地）；不按透视法的（地）

in the（或 its）right perspective 正确、全面、客观地（观察事物）

in the（或 its）wrong perspective 错误地、片面地（观察事物）

【同】viewpoint, outlook

encode [In'koʊd] v. （将文字材料）译成密码；编码，编制成计算机语言

【例】I majored in Computer Science and Technology during 2000-2004, which is to encode data for computer processing. 我在2000~2004年大学期间主修计算机科学与技术，这是一个对数据进行编码以利于计算机处理的专业。

【派】encoding （n. [计]编码）

20

This view is supported by a variety of factors（主句） that can create mismatches between very young children's encoding and older children's and adults' retrieval efforts（定语从句）.

佳句妙译

这一观点得到种种因素的证实，这些因素会导致婴、幼儿储存信息的方式和成年人进行回忆的方式不匹配。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+定语从句构成。

主句：This view is supported by a variety of factors

定语从句：that can create mismatches between very young children's encoding and older children's and adults' retrieval efforts, 修饰先行词factors。

词汇拓展

mismatch ['mɪsmætʃ] v. 使（人或事物）错配 n. 错配；不协调

【例】In the subject of economics, the mismatch between demand and supply is an age-old problem. 在经济学中，需求和供给的不协调是一个古老的问题。

【派】mismatch (v. 使配合不当，使配合拙劣)

【同】mispairing

retrieval [rɪ'tri:vəl] n. 检索；恢复；找回；取回；拯救

【例】Mr. Li's real purpose is the retrieval of his missing son. 李先生真正的目的是找回走失的儿子。

【搭】beyond/past retrieval 无可挽回地（的）；无法补救地（的）

【派】retrieve (v. 检索；恢复；重新得到；找回猎物)；retrievable (adj. 可取回的；可补偿的；可检索的)；retriever (n. 训练成能寻回猎物的猎犬；取回的人)

【同】restoration, salvation

Group 11

1

The world looks very different to a child (主句) whose head is only two or three feet above the ground (定语从句1) than to one whose head is five or six feet above it (定语从句2) .

佳句妙译

对于两三英尺高的孩子来说，他们的世界与五六英尺高的孩子眼中的世界不尽相同。

句法精析

句子的主体是一个比较结构：The world looks very different to... than to...；其中包含两个由whose引导的定语从句。

词汇拓展

foot [fʊt] n. [pl. feet] 度量单位，英尺（约为30.48厘米）

【例】We're flying at 35,000 feet. 我们正在三万五千英尺的高度飞行。

2

Hearing the stories may lead preschoolers to encode aspects of events (主句) that allow them to form memories (定语从句1) they can access as adults (定语从句2) .

佳句妙译

听那些故事将有助于学龄前孩子在脑中储存已经发生的事情，这些事情让他们形成像成年人那样自由提取的记忆。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+定语从句1+定语从句2构成。

主句：Hearing the stories may lead preschoolers to encode aspects of events

定语从句1：that allow them to form memories

定语从句2：they can access as adults

定语从句1修饰events，引导定语从句的that在从句中作主语，意思指代events；而定语从句2用来修饰定语从句1中的memories，引导词（此处可以是that或which）在从句2中作宾语而被省略掉。

词汇拓展

preschooler ['pri:'sku:lə] n. （美）学龄前儿童

【例】I did a part-time job as a tutor for a preschooler last summer. 去年夏天我兼职给一个学前儿童当家教。

【派】preschool (adj. 未满学龄的；就学前的，入学前的 n. 幼儿园，育幼院)

access ['ækses] v. 使用；接近；获取 n. 使用权

【例】All the students can access to the books in the library. 所有学生都能借到图书馆里的书籍。

【搭】access to sb./sth. 使用某物或接近某人

【派】accessible (adj. 可接近的；可进入的；可使用的)

【同】approach, obtain

Thus, all three explanations (同位语) —physiological maturation, hearing and producing stories about past events, and improved encoding of key aspects of events (主句) —seem likely to be involved in overcoming infantile amnesia.

佳句妙译

综上所述，生理上的成熟、听或讲以过去的事实为依据的故事，以及改进对事件关键信息的编码，所有这三种解释看起来都有可能助于克服婴幼儿失忆症。

句法精析

这是一个简单句。句子的主干是：Thus, all three explanations... seem likely to be involved in overcoming infantile amnesia. 句中的physiological maturation, hearing and producing stories about past events, and improved encoding of key aspects of events是并列的名词短语作同位语，解释three explanations的具体内容。

词汇拓展

physiological [ˌfɪziəˈlɑ:dʒɪkəl] adj. 生理学的；生理的

【派】physiology (n. 生理机能；生理学)

maturation [ˌmætʃu'reɪʃn] n. 成熟；到期

【例】The symbol of a man's maturation is owning the awareness of duty. 一个人成熟的标志是拥有了责任意识。

【派】mature (v. 成熟；到期；使...成熟)；maturity (n. 成熟；到期；完备)

【同】maturity

infantile [ˈɪnfəntaɪl] adj. 婴儿的；幼稚的；初期的

【例】The infantile cried loudly at the door of a delivery room. 婴儿在产房门口放声大哭。

【派】infant (n. 婴儿；幼儿；未成年人 adj. 婴儿的；幼稚的；初期的；未成年的)；infancy (n. 初期；婴儿期；幼年)；infantilism (n. 幼稚症；幼稚型，婴儿型)

amnesia [æm'ni:ʒə] n. 健忘症，记忆缺失

【例】Does infantile amnesia really exist? 婴儿健忘症真的存在吗？

【派】amnesic (adj. 遗忘的；失去记忆的)

短语搭配

be involved in 包括…中；被卷入…中；涉及…

【例】My brother is actively involved in charity. 我哥哥热衷于慈善事业。

4

Were they salt domes such as are common along the United States Gulf Coast (并列主句1), and if so, why should there have been so much solid crystalline salt beneath the floor of the Mediterranean (并列主句2)?

佳句妙译

它们是像美国墨西哥湾沿岸地区的盐丘那样的盐丘吗？如果是，为什么在地中海海底之下会有这么多坚硬的结晶盐呢？

句法精析

这是一个并列复合句，由and连接两个并列问句。并列主句1是一般疑问句，并列主句2是特殊疑问句，if so可视为一个条件状语从句的省略用法。

词汇拓展

dome [doʊm] n. 半球形物；穹顶；圆盖 v. 成圆顶状；加圆屋顶于...上

【例】Tom wished to live under a dome at the bottom of the Pacific Ocean. Tom曾希望住在太平洋海底的一个圆屋顶下。

【派】domed (adj. 半球形的；有穹顶的)；doming (n. 凸起；[矿业]成拱作用)

【同】cupola

crystalline ['krɪstəlaɪn] adj. 透明的；水晶般的；水晶制的

【例】Diamond is the crystalline form of the element carbon. 钻石是碳元素的晶体结构。

Mediterranean [ˌmedɪtə'reɪniən] adj. 地中海的

5

With questions such as these clearly before them (介词短语), the scientists aboard the Glomar Challenger processed to the Mediterranean to search for the answers (主干).

佳句妙译

带着眼前的这些问题，科学家们登上“格罗玛·挑战者”号前往地中海寻找答案。

句法精析

这是一个简单句，由介词短语+主句构成。句子的主干是the scientists...processed to the Mediterranean to search for the answers。

词汇拓展

Glomar Challenger “格罗玛·挑战者”号

“格罗玛·挑战者”号 (Glomar Challenger) 是美国的一艘用于科学研究的深海钻探船，是环球海洋钻探公司 (Global Marine Inc) 专门为深海钻探计划设计建造的一艘性能先进的钻探船。船名“格罗玛” (Glomar) 取自环球海洋的英文 Global Marine 的三个首字母。

process ['prəʊses] v. 列队前进；处理 n. 过程，进程

【例】The development process of a new product is complicated. 新产品的开发过程很复杂。

【搭】in the process of 在...的过程中，正在；process flow 工艺流程

【派】processing (n. 数据处理；加工)；procession (n. 队伍，行列)

【同】course, procedure

6

As evaporation continued (时间状语从句), the remaining brine (salt water) became so dense (主句) that the calcium sulfate of the hard layer was precipitated (结果状语从句).

佳句妙译

随着蒸发的继续进行，剩下的盐水浓度太高以致硬地层的硫酸钙发生沉淀。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由时间状语从句+主句+结果状语从句构成。

时间状语从句：As evaporation continued

主句：the remaining brine (salt water) became so dense

结果状语从句：that the calcium sulfate of the hard layer was precipitated

as可引导原因状语从句、时间状语从句等，此处引导时间状语从句。结果状语从句由so... that... 引导，说明盐水浓度升高使硫酸钙发生沉淀这样一个结果。

词汇拓展

evaporation [I,væpə'reɪʃn] n. 蒸发，挥发

【例】Water enters air through evaporation. 水通过蒸发进入空气。

【派】evaporate (v. 使蒸发，挥发；消失)

【同】vaporization (n. 蒸发，汽化)

brine [braɪn] n. 海水；盐水

【例】My grandmother kept the beef in the brine to keep it fresh. 我的祖母会把牛肉放在盐水里来保持它的新鲜。

【派】briny (adj. 海水的；咸的；盐水的)

calcium sulfate 硫酸钙

precipitate [pri'sɪpɪteɪt] v. (指物质) 沉淀，淀析

【例】The hydrogen combines with oxygen to form water, which allows solid white sulfur to precipitate into the ocean. 氢气与氧气结合形成水，使得白色的固体硫沉淀到海里。

【搭】precipitate sb./sth. into sth. 使某人/某事物突然陷入(某种状况)

【派】precipitately (adv. 急促地；仓促地)

7

As a result of crustal adjustments and faulting (介词短语), the Strait of Gibraltar (并列主句1 (主语)), where the Mediterranean now connects to the Atlantic (定语从句), opened (并列主句1 (谓语)), and water cascaded spectacularly

back into the Mediterranean (并列主句2) .

佳句妙译

作为地壳调整和断层作用的结果，现在连接地中海和大西洋的直布罗陀海峡打开了，水流像瀑布一样壮观地涌回地中海。

句法精析

这是一个并列复合句，由并列主句1+定语从句+并列主句2构成。

并列主句1: the Strait of Gibraltar... opened

定语从句: where the Mediterranean now connects to the Atlantic

并列主句2: water cascaded spectacularly back into the Mediterranean

主句1和主句2由and连接，构成并列关系。主句1中的定语从句由关系副词where引导，说明直布罗陀海峡位于地中海和大西洋的连接之处。

词汇拓展

crustal ['krʌstəl] adj. 壳的；地壳的

【例】The movements of crustal movement is everlasting. 地壳的运动是永无止境的。

【派】crust (n. 外壳；面包皮；坚硬外皮)

Strait of Gibraltar 直布罗陀海峡（位于西班牙最南部和非洲西北部之间，是连接地中海和大西洋的重要门户，全长约90公里。今日仍是大西洋通往南欧、北非和西亚的重要航道。）

cascade [kæ'skeɪd] v. 如瀑布落下；如瀑布状下垂 n. 小瀑布

【例】The price of cars has been cascading since last summer. 汽车的价格从去年夏天开始持续暴跌。

【同】waterfall

spectacularly [spek'tækjələrli] adv. 壮观地；引人注目地

【例】According to the record, Titanic was spectacularly ornate. 据记载，“泰坦尼克”号装饰华丽，十分壮观。

【搭】spectacularly useless 大为无用

【派】spectacular (adj. 壮观的；引人注目的)

【同】dramatically, remarkably

8

The salt and gypsum, the faunal changes, and the unusual gravel provided abundant evidence (主句) that the Mediterranean was once a desert (同位语从句).

佳句妙译

盐、石膏、动物区系的变更，以及不寻常的沙砾层，都为地中海曾经是沙漠的理论提供了充分的证据。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+同位语从句构成。主句中的The salt and gypsum, the faunal changes, and the unusual gravel是三个并列的名词短语作主句的主语；that引导的同位语从句 the Mediterranean was once a desert 具体解释evidence的内容。

词汇拓展

gypsum ['dʒɪpsəm] n. 石膏；石膏肥料 v. 用石膏处理；施石膏肥料于

【例】Gypsum is an important industrial raw materials. 石膏是重要的工业原材料。

【同】plaster

faunal ['fəʊnəl] adj. 动物区系的

【例】He makes a detailed analysis of the grasshoppers' faunal and ecological distribution characteristics. 他对蝗虫的区系与生态分布特点进行了详细分析。

【派】fauna (n. 动物区系, 动物群)

gravel ['grævl] n. [总称]碎石; 沙砾 v. 用碎石铺; 使船搁浅在沙滩上; 使困惑

【例】Workers are paving a gravel path leading to the front door. 工人们正在铺一条通向前门的碎石路。

【搭】gravel layer砾石层; gravel road碎石路; sand gravel沙砾石

【派】gravelly (adj. 多碎石的; 铺有碎石的)

【同】rubble; confuse

9

There is a quality of cohesiveness about the Roman world (主句) that applied neither to Greece nor perhaps to any other civilization, ancient or modern (定语从句).

佳句妙译

罗马具有一种凝聚力, 这是希腊甚至其他任何不论是古代还是现代的文明都不具备的。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句, 由主句+定语从句构成。

主句: There is a quality of cohesiveness about the Roman

world

定语从句: that applied neither to Greece nor perhaps to any other civilization, ancient or modern

从句中的that在从句中作主语, 指代quality of cohesiveness。

词汇拓展

cohesiveness [koʊˈhiːsɪvnəs] n. 凝聚力; 黏结性; 内聚力

【例】National cohesiveness plays an important role in the development of our motherland. 民族凝聚力在我们祖国的发展中起着重要的作用。

【同】cohesion, unity

civilization [ˌsɪvələˈzeɪʃn] n. 文明; 文化

【例】The advanced ancient civilization is worth our pride. 先进的古文明值得我们自豪。

【派】civil (adj. 公民的; 有礼貌的); civilize (v. 使文明; 教化; 使开化); civilized (adj. 文明的; 有礼貌的)

【同】cultivation

10

Like the stone of Roman wall (介词短语), which were held together both by the regularity of the design and by that peculiarly powerful Roman cement (定语从句), so the various parts of the Roman realm were bonded into a massive, monolithic entity by physical, organizational, and psychological controls (主句) .

佳句妙译

罗马墙上的石块是靠设计的规整和特别强力的罗马水泥固定在一起

的，与此相同，罗马帝国的各个部分也通过物理、组织和精神方面的控制而组成了一个庞大的整体。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由定语从句+主句构成。

定语从句: which were held together both by the regularity of the design and by that peculiarly powerful Roman cement

主句: so the various parts of the Roman realm were bonded into a massive, monolithic entity by physical, organizational, and psychological controls

介词短语Like the stone of Roman wall作状语。要注意主句中的so不是连词，而是副词作状语，表示“这样、如此”的意思。

词汇拓展

regularity [ˌregjuˈlærəti] n. 规则性；整齐；正规；匀称

【例】It will become simple and efficient when finding the regularity and rules in acquiring language. 在学习语言时若找到一定的规律和规则，就会变得简单、高效。

【搭】regularity condition 正则条件

【派】regular (adj. 定期的；有规律的；整齐的)

cement [siˈment] n. 水泥；接合剂 v. 巩固，加强；黏牢

【例】Mix some cement into the concrete. 混些水泥到混凝土中。

【搭】in cement 坚定不移的，不妥协的

【派】cementitious (adj. 胶结的，有黏性的；似水泥的)；
cemental (adj. 白垩质的)

【同】enhance, reinforce

realm [relm] n. 领域，范围；王国

【例】The civil should be answerable to the realm. 公民应对王国负责。

【搭】in the realm of 在…领域

【同】territory, kingdom

bond [ba:nd] v. 结合；团结在一起 n. 债券；结合；约定；黏合剂

【例】The couples bonded while studying abroad. 这对夫妇是在海外留学时相识的。

【搭】bond market 债券市场

【同】connection

massive ['mæsɪv] adj. 大量的；巨大的；魁伟的

【例】Her hometown has massive reserves of coal resources. 她的家乡煤炭资源储量巨大。

【派】massively (adv. 大量地；大规模地)；massiveness (n. 巨大；大量)

【同】immense, enormous, tremendous

monolithic [ˌma:nə'liθɪk] adj. 整体的，庞大的

【例】In the center of the Liberation Square stands a huge monolithic monument. 解放广场的中央矗立着一座庞大的纪念碑。

【同】massive

11

In all probability it was the fertile plain of Latium (主句), where the Latins who founded Rome originated (定语从句), that created the habits and skills of landed settlement, landed property, landed economy, landed administration, and a land-based society (主句).

佳句妙译

很可能是富饶的Latium平原——拉丁人最初建立罗马的地方——造就了罗马人定居陆地、占有陆地，在陆地上进行经济活动、行政管理以及在陆地上进行社会行为的习惯和技巧。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+定语从句构成。

主句：In all probability it was the fertile plain of Latium...that created the habits and skills of landed settlement, landed property, landed economy, landed administration, and a land-based society.

定语从句：where the Latins who founded Rome originated（其中who founded Rome是定语从句修饰先行词the Latins，其主句为the Latins originated）

主句中含有强调句型It was...that...。主句的主干是：the fertile plain of Latium...created the habits and skills...

词汇拓展

fertile ['fɜ:rtl] adj. 富饶的，肥沃的；能生育的n. 肥沃，多产

【例】The crops exuberated in the fertile soil. 庄稼在肥沃的土壤里茂盛生长。

【搭】fertile farmland良田；fertile soil沃土

【派】fertility (n. 土地的肥沃，肥力；丰产)；fertilizer (n. 肥料)

【同】fruitful, productive

Latium ['leɪʃɪəm] n. 拉丁姆

拉丁姆（意大利语：Lazio），古地区名。在今意大利中西部拉齐奥区，以居住拉丁人得名。公元前2000年初拉丁人从东北移居于此，为古罗马国家的发源地。

In turn, a deep attachment to the land, and to the stability (主句) which rural life engenders (定语从句), fostered the Roman virtues (主句): gravitas, a sense of responsibility, pietas, a sense of devotion to family and country, and justitia, a sense of the natural order (同位语).

佳句妙译

反过来，对土地以及稳定乡村生活深深的依恋孕育了罗马人的品格：庄重，一种责任感；敬重，对家庭和国家的牺牲精神；以及正义感，一种对自然秩序的使命。

句法精析

这是主从复合句，由主句+定语从句构成。

主句：In turn, a deep attachment to the land, and to the stability...fostered the Roman virtues

定语从句：which rural life engenders

主句被定语从句分开，主句主干是a deep attachment to the land, and to the stability...fostered the Roman virtues。并列的名词短语gravitas, a sense of responsibility, pietas, a sense of devotion to family and country, and justitia, a sense of the natural order是Roman virtues的同位语，解释罗马人品格的具体内容。

词汇拓展

attachment [ə'tætʃmənt] n. 依恋；附件；连接物

【例】He gradually forms an emotional attachment to her in life. 他逐渐在生活中对她产生了一种情感依恋。

【派】attach (v. 附加；伴随；使依附；使依恋)；attached (adj. 附加的；依恋的；充满爱心的)；attachable (adj. 可

附上的；可连接的)

【同】affection, devotion

engender [In'dʒendər] v. 使产生；造成；引起

【例】It is helpful to engender a sense of national unity.
它有助于产生一种民族团结感。

【同】create, produce

gravitas ['grævitæs] n. (拉) 庄严；庄重；庄严的举止

【例】He's a man of the right age and has the presence and gravitas. 他是一位风度翩翩而不失庄重的适龄人士。

【同】grandeur, solemnity

justitia [dʒʌs'tɪtə] n. [法] 公平；正义；管辖权

13

As always, there are the power worshippers, especially among historians (主句), who are predisposed to admire (定语从句1) whatever is strong (宾语从句), who feel more attracted to the might of Rome than to the subtlety of Greece (定语从句2).

佳句妙译

经常，崇拜权力的人，尤其是历史学家中那些崇拜权力的人，会不由自主地推崇任何强大的东西，他们对罗马权力的欣赏远胜于对希腊精明的欣赏。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+定语从句1+宾语从句+定语从句2构成。

主句: there are the power worshippers, especially among historians

定语从句1: who are predisposed to admire

宾语从句: whatever is strong

定语从句2: who feel more attracted to the might of Rome than to the subtlety of Greece

主句是there be结构组成的句子。定语从句1和定语从句2中的关系代词who都修饰同一个先行词power worshippers, 说明他们是什么样的人。定语从句1中从句whatever is strong作admire的宾语。

词汇拓展

worshipper ['wɜːrʃɪpər] n. 崇拜者; 礼拜者; 爱慕者

【例】He is a worshipper of authority. 他崇拜权威。

【派】worship (v. 拜神; 做礼拜; 崇拜; 尊敬; 爱慕)

【同】adorer

predispose [ˌpriːdɪˈspəʊz] v. (尤用于被动语态) 使某人倾向于某事物; 使某人易患某病

【例】His treatise predisposed him to leave a deep impression on interviewers. 他的论文使面试官对他印象深刻。

【搭】predispose sb. to sth. 使某人倾向于某事物; 使某人易患某病

【派】predisposition (n. 倾向; 癖性)

【同】incline, tend

subtlety ['sʌtlɪ] n. 精明; 微妙; 敏锐

【例】In other words, subtlety isn't helpful to get along with partners. 换言之, 精明对于伙伴间的相处未必有益处。

【派】subtilize (v. 过分精细; 微妙化; 使稀薄; 使精细);

subtle (adj. 微妙的；精细的；敏感的；狡猾的；稀薄的)

【同】delicacy

14

These peoples settled at first in scattered hunting-and-gathering bands (主句), although in some places near lakes and rivers, people (让步状语从句) who fished, with a more secure food supply, lived in larger population concentrations (定语从句).

佳句妙译

尽管在靠近湖泊和河流的一些地区，以捕鱼为生的部落，有较稳定的食物供给，聚集了较多的人口，但这些部落起初分散定居，并仍靠打猎和采集为生。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+让步状语从句+定语从句构成。

主句: These peoples settled at first in scattered hunting-and-gathering bands

让步状语从句: although in some places near lakes and rivers, people...lived in larger population concentrations

定语从句: who fished, with a more secure food supply

词汇拓展

band [bænd] n. 带，环；波段；（演奏流行音乐的）乐队 v. 用带绑扎；给...镶边

【例】Bands of criminals roamed some neighborhoods. 一群群罪犯在一些街区里游荡。

【派】banded (adj. 有带子的) ; bandy (adj. 向外弯曲的) ; bandage (n. 绷带)

【同】gang

concentration [ˌkɑːnsnə'treɪʃn] n. 集中; 汇集

【例】The area has the world's greatest concentrations of wild animals. 这个地区是世界上野生动物最为密集的区域。

【派】concentrate (v. 使集中; 使汇集)

【同】collection

15

Agriculture seems to have reached these people from the Near East (主句), since the first domesticated crops were millets and sorghums (原因状语从句) whose origins are not African but west Asian (定语从句).

佳句妙译

农业可能来自于近东, 最终为非洲人所知, 因为最初驯化的农作物小米和高粱起源于西亚而不是非洲。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句, 由主句+原因状语从句+定语从句构成。

主句: Agriculture seems to have reached these people from the Near East

原因状语从句: since the first domesticated crops were millets and sorghums

定语从句: whose origins are not African but west Asian

定语从句中的引导词whose在从句中作定语, 相当于millets and

sorghums' , 具有所有格的功能。

词汇拓展

domesticate [də'mestɪkeɪt] v. 驯养; 种植; 引进

【例】Our ancestors domesticated the dog to help hunting. 我们的祖先驯养狗来帮助打猎。

【派】domestic (adj. 国内的; 家庭的; 驯养的; 一心只管家务的); domestication (n. 驯养; 教化)

【同】cultivate

millet ['mɪlɪt] n. 小米, 谷子, 粟

【例】Farmers sow the millet in soil each spring. 农民们每到春天都会播种谷子。

sorghum ['sɔ:rgəm] n. 高粱

【例】Sorghum is always an important grain for North China. 在华北, 高粱一直是一种重要的谷物。

16

Horses were adopted by peoples of the West African savannah (并列主句1), and later their powerful cavalry forces allowed them to carve out large empires (并列主句2).

佳句妙译

西非大草原上的部落使用马匹, 后来他们强大的骑兵力量促使他们缔造了庞大的帝国。

句法精析

这是一个并列句, 由并列主句1+并列主句2构成。

并列主句1: Horses were adopted by peoples of the West African savannah

并列主句2: later their powerful cavalry forces allowed them to carve out large empires

两个并列主句由and连接。

词汇拓展

savannah [sə'vænə] n. 大草原，热带草原（等于savanna）

【例】Visitors enjoyed the beautiful natural landscape in savannah. 游客们醉心于大草原的秀美风景。

【同】savanna

cavalry ['kævlri] n. 骑兵；装甲兵；装甲部队

【例】The federal cavalry was commanded by a young leader. 联邦骑兵部队由一个年轻的领袖指挥。

【同】infantry

carve [kɑ:rv] v. 雕刻；切开；开创

【例】It is an uncivilized behavior to carve names casually upon historic interest. 随意在名胜古迹上刻名字是一种不文明的行为。

【搭】carve out 创业；开拓；雕刻；carve up 瓜分；划分；carve out of 从…切出，引申为修建

【派】carver (n. 雕刻者；切肉的人)；carving (n. 雕刻品；雕刻术)

【同】grave, sculpture

and limited development (定语从句1), Africans had iron from a relatively early date, developing ingenious furnaces to produce the high heat needed for production and to control the amount of air (主句) that reached the carbon and iron ore necessary for making iron (定语从句2).

佳句妙译

美洲的冶铁技术发展得非常晚，并且有限，而非洲则完全不同，非洲人的冶铁技术从相对较早的时期就开始发展；他们制造了精巧的高炉以产生冶铁所需要的高温，并能控制与碳和铁矿石接触的空气用量以满足冶铁的需要。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由定语从句1+主句+定语从句2构成。

定语从句1: where metallurgy was a very late and limited development

主句: Africans had iron from a relatively early date, developing ingenious furnaces to produce the high heat needed for production and to control the amount of air

定语从句2: that reached the carbon and iron ore necessary for making iron

其中，主句中的句子主干为：Africans had iron。现在分词短语 developing ingenious furnaces to produce the high heat 作伴随状语；过去分词短语 needed for production 作定语修饰 high heat。

词汇拓展

metallurgy ['metlɜ:rdʒi] n. 冶金；冶金学；冶金术

【例】My cousin will attend college and major in chemical metallurgy this autumn. 我的堂兄今年秋天会进入大学主修化学冶金学专业。

【派】metallurgical (adj. 冶金的；冶金学的)；metallurgist

(n. 冶金学者；冶金家)

ingenious [In'dʒiniəs] adj. 有独创性的；机灵的；精制的；心灵手巧的

【例】We can find many ingenious handicraftsmen performing on the temple fair in Spring Festival. 春节期间我们能在庙会上发现许多进行表演的精巧手工艺人。

【派】ingeniously (adv. 贤明地；有才能地)；ingenuity (n. 心灵手巧；独创性；精巧；精巧的装置)

【同】delicate, exquisite, original

18

Why and how these people spread out into central and southern Africa (主语从句) remains a mystery (并列主句1), but archaeologists believe (并列主句2) that their iron weapons allowed them to conquer their (宾语从句) hunting-gathering opponents, who still used stone implements (定语从句).

佳句妙译

这些人为什么扩散到非洲中部和南部？他们是怎么迁徙的？这一切仍然是迷。不过考古学家们相信他们的铁制武器足以让他们战胜那些靠采集打猎为生的对手，因为那些人仍然利用石质工具。

句法精析

这是一个并列复合句，由主语从句+并列主句1+并列主句2+宾语从句+定语从句构成。两个并列主句由转折连词but连接。

主语从句：Why and how these people spread out into central and southern Africa

并列主句1：Why and how these people spread out into central and southern Africa remains a mystery. 主语从句作主句的主语。

并列主句2: archaeologists believe that...stone implements

宾语从句: their iron weapons allowed them to conquer their hunting-gathering opponents

定语从句: who still used stone implements, 修饰opponents。

词汇拓展

archaeologist [ˌɑːrkiˈɔːlədʒɪst] n. 考古学家

【例】My dream is to become an archaeologist. 我的梦想是成为一名考古学家。

【派】archaeology (n. 考古学); archaeological (adj. 考古学的)

conquer ['kɑːŋkər] v. 击败(敌人、对手等); 克服(障碍、情绪等)

【例】The American football team conquered their main rivals in the first round of the competition. 美国橄榄球队在第一轮比赛中就击败了主要对手。

【派】conqueror (n. 征服者); conquest (n. 征服; 战胜)

【同】defeat, overcome

opponent [əˈpɒnənt] n. 对手; 反对者; 敌手adj. 对立的; 敌对的

【例】Harry bowled out his opponent via the early rounds of the fight. Harry在拳击赛的头几个回合打败了他的对手。

【同】adversary, rival

implement ['ɪmplɪmənt] n. 工具, 器具; 手段['ɪmplɪment] v. 实施, 执行; 实现, 使生效

【例】Chinese brush has been widely used as writing implements in ancient years. 毛笔作为书写工具在古代中国被广泛应用。

【派】implemental (adj. 器具的; 有帮助的; 可作为工具的);

implementation (n. 实现; 履行)

【同】appliance, instrument

19

Among the main factors (主语) are (系动词) Teotihuacán's geographic location on a natural trade route to the south and east of the Valley of Mexico (表语1), the obsidian resources in the Teotihuacán Valley itself (表语2), and the valley's potential for extensive irrigation (表语3).

佳句妙译

其中最主要的原因就是特奥蒂瓦坎地处联通墨西哥峡谷南部和东部自然形成的贸易航线上，特奥蒂瓦坎峡谷本身拥有黑曜石资源，并且峡谷具有大范围灌溉的潜能。

句法精析

这是一个主系表结构的简单句。句子的主干是 the main factors are Teotihuacán's geographic location...the obsidian resources...and the valley's potential for extensive irrigation。三个并列的名词短语Teotihuacán's geographic location, the obsidian resources, and the valley's potential for extensive irrigation具体说明了main factors的内容。

词汇拓展

Teotihuacán 特奥蒂瓦坎

特奥蒂瓦坎古城遗址坐落在墨西哥波波卡特佩尔火山和依斯塔西瓦特尔火山山坡谷底之间，距墨西哥城40公里。特奥蒂瓦坎是印第安文明的重要遗址，是拉丁美洲规模最大的城市遗址。特奥蒂瓦坎古城遗址是墨西哥的主要旅游胜地。

geographic [ˌdʒi:ə'græfɪk] adj. 地理的; 地理学的

【例】The importance of the village is due to its geographic location. 这座村庄的重要性在于其地理位置。

【派】geographically (adv. 地理学上；在地理上)

location [ləʊ'keɪʃn] n. 地方；位置

【例】The spokesman didn't reveal any details about the location of the event. 这位发言人没有透露有关出事地点的任何细节。

【搭】on location 外景拍摄

【同】locality, site

obsidian [əb'sɪdiən] n. 黑曜石

【例】They used obsidian to make cutting tools and weapons. 他们利用黑曜石来制造切割工具和武器。

extensive [ɪk'stensɪv] adj. 大量的；广泛的；广大的；广阔的

【例】His knowledge is extensive. 他学识渊博。

【派】extensively (adv. 广阔地；广泛地)；extensiveness (n. 延伸；广博)

【同】capacious, expansive

20

The exact role of other factors is much more difficult to pinpoint (主句) —for instance, Teotihuacán's religious significance as a shrine (列举项1), the historical situation in and around the Valley of Mexico toward the end of the first millennium B.C. (列举项2), the ingenuity and foresightedness of Teotihuacán's elite (列举项3), and, finally, the impact of natural disasters (列举项4), such as the volcanic eruptions of the late first millennium B.C (列举项5).

佳句妙译

而其他因素的作用则更加难以准确地表述——例如，特奥蒂瓦坎作为圣地的宗教作用，在公元前1000年后期，墨西哥峡谷及其周围地区的历史情况，特奥蒂瓦坎精英们的独出心裁和深谋远虑，以及自然灾害的冲击，比如在公元前1000年后期的火山喷发。

句法精析

这是一个简单句。句子的主干是The exact role of other factors is much more difficult to pinpoint. 后面四个并列的名词短语Teotihuacán's religious significance as a shrine, the historical situation in and around the Valley of Mexico toward the end of the first millennium B.C., the ingenuity and foresightedness of Teotihuacán's elite, and, finally, the impact of natural disasters是由for instance引出的并列列举项，表示举例。句子最后such as the volcanic eruptions of the late first millennium B.C.也是举例，修饰natural disasters，举例说明某种具体的自然灾害。

词汇拓展

pinpoint ['pɪnpɔɪnt] v. 查明；精确地找到；准确描述adj. 精确的；详尽的

【例】It was almost impossible to pinpoint the cause of death. 几乎不可能确定死因。

【同】ascertain

shrine [ʃraɪn] n. 圣地；神殿；神龛；圣祠 v. 将…置于神龛内；把…奉为神圣

【例】The monument has been turned into a shrine to the dead and the missing. 这座纪念碑已经变成了纪念那些过世或失踪的人的圣地。

【同】altar

millennium [mɪ'leniəm] n. 千年期，千禧年；太平盛世，黄金时代

【派】millennial (adj. 千年的；千禧年的)；millenarian (adj. 千年的；千禧年的)

ingenuity [ˌɪndʒəˈnuːəti] n. 心灵手巧；独创性；精巧；精巧的装置

【例】Use your ingenuity to manipulate things to get what you want. 运用你的精巧灵活去获取你想要的。

【派】ingenious (adj. 有独创性的；机灵的；心灵手巧的)

【同】inventiveness, originality

foresightedness [fɔːˈsaɪtɪdnəs] n. 深谋远虑，先见之明

【例】They had the foresightedness to prepare for enough food in times of typhoon. 他们有先见之明，准备好了足够的食物应对台风。

【派】foresighted (adj. 深谋远虑的，有先见之明的，能预料的)

【同】foresight

elite [eɪˈli:t] n. 精英；精华；中坚分子

【例】It is a government comprised mainly of the elite. 它是一届主要由精英组成的政府。

【派】elitism (n. 精英主义)；elitist (n. 精英主义者)

eruption [ɪˈrʌpʃn] n. 爆发，喷发；火山灰；出疹

【例】The eruption of an active volcano is a terrible phenomenon. 活火山爆发是一种可怕的自然现象。

【派】erupt (v. 爆发；喷出)；eruptive (adj. 爆发的；喷出的)

【同】explosion, burst, outbreak

Group 12

1

It seems likely (主句) that Teotihuacán's natural resources—along with the city elite's ability to recognize their potential—gave the city a competitive edge over its neighbors (表语从句).

佳句妙译

可能是特奥蒂瓦坎的自然资源，以及城市的精英们认知自身潜能的能力，给予了这座城市与其邻城抗衡的优势。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+表语从句构成。

主句：It seems likely that

表语从句：Teotihuacán's natural resources...gave the city a competitive edge over its neighbors

主句中，seem是系动词，后面的从句是表语从句。表语从句中的Teotihuacán's natural resources与后面的短语along with the city elite's ability to recognize their potential构成并列关系作从句的主语。

短语搭配

along with 连同...一起；与...一道；沿（顺）着

【例】I'll go along with you on this one. 在这一点上我同意你的看法。

competitive edge 竞争优势

【例】And in our globalized world today, this is a competitive edge that is more important than ever. 在今天我们这个全球化的世界上，这是一个比以往更加重要的竞争优势。

【同】competition advantage, competitive strength

2

It is also probable (并列主句1) that as early as 200 B.C. Teotihuacán may have achieved some religious significance (主语从句) and its shrine (or shrines) may have served as an additional population magnet (并列主句2).

佳句妙译

也有可能是早在公元前200年前，特奥蒂瓦坎就获得了某种宗教意义，而它的圣地性质可能成为另一种吸引外来人口的因素。

句法精析

这是一个含主从复合句的并列句，由并列主句1+主语从句+并列主句2构成。

并列主句1: It is also probable that

主语从句: as early as 200 B.C. Teotihuacán may have achieved some religious significance

并列主句2: its shrine (or shrines) may have served as an additional population magnet

并列主句1是it作形式主语构成的简单句，真正的主语是that后面的句子，因此that引导的是主语从句。并列主句1和并列主句2由and连接，构成并列关系。

词汇拓展

magnet ['mægnət] n. 磁铁；磁体；磁石

【例】The earth may be thought of as a gigantic magnet. 整个地球可以想象为一块硕大无比的磁石。

【派】magnetism (n. 磁力; 磁学); magnetization (n. 磁化); magnetize (v. 吸引; 使磁化)

3

The growing power of the elite (主句(主语)), who controlled the economy (定语从句), would give them the means to physically coerce people to move to Teotihuacán and serve as additions to the labor force (主句).

佳句妙译

而那些掌控着经济命脉的社会精英们的力量的增长就会为他们提供种种方法，以武力迫使人们移居到特奥蒂瓦坎以充当额外的劳动力。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+定语从句构成。

主句: The growing power of the elite...would give them the means to physically coerce people to move to Teotihuacán and serve as additions to the labor force.

定语从句: who controlled the economy

主句较长，句子的主干是: The growing power of the elite would give them the means, 而 to physically coerce people 是目的状语，后面的 to move to Teotihuacán and serve as additions to the labor force 是 people 的补足语，说明人们所做的事情。

词汇拓展

coerce [kəʊˈɜːrs] v. 强制，迫使

【例】They were coerced into signing the agreement. 他们被迫

签订这份协议。

【派】coercive (adj. 强制的；胁迫的；高压的)；coercion (n. 强制；强迫；高压政治；威压)

【同】compel, force

4

Paleontologists have argued for a long time (主句) that the demise of the dinosaurs was caused by climatic alterations associated with slow changes in the positions of continents and seas

resulting from plate tectonics (宾语从句) .

佳句妙译

很长时间以来，古生物学家们一直认为板块构造引起大陆和海洋的位置缓慢变迁，进而引起气候的改变，最终导致恐龙的灭绝。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+宾语从句构成。

主句：Paleontologists have argued for a long time

宾语从句：the demise of the dinosaurs was caused by climatic alterations associated with slow changes in the positions of continents and seas resulting from plate tectonics

宾语从句较长。从句的主干是：the demise of the dinosaurs was caused by climatic alterations，后面的过去分词短语associated with slow changes in the positions of continents and seas resulting from plate tectonics作定语修饰climatic alterations。

词汇拓展

paleontologist [pæliɒn'tɒlədʒɪst] n. 古生物学者

【例】He is a well-known paleontologist. 他是位著名的古生物学者。

【派】paleontology (n. 古生物学) ; paleontological (adj. 古生物学的)

demise [di'maɪz] n. 死亡; 终止; 转让; 传位 v. 遗赠; 禅让

【例】He was captured and executed shortly after her demise. 在她死后不久, 他被抓获并被处死。

【同】extinction

alteration [,ɔ:lteɪ'reɪʃn] n. 改变, 变更; 修改

【例】One obvious impact is the radical alteration of the land surface. 一种显而易见的影响是大地表面剧烈的改变。

【派】alterative (adj. 趋于改变的; 变质的) ; alter (v. 改变; 修改)

【同】modification, change, transformation

tectonics [tek'tɒnɪks] n. [建]构造学; [地质]构造地质学

【例】Geologists describe the consequences of such motional plate tectonics. 地质学家描述了这类板块构造运动所造成的后果。

【派】tectonic (adj. 构造的; 建筑的; 地壳构造上的)

5

Over a period of about 100,000 years (介词短语), while the seas pulled back (时间状语从句), climates around the world became dramatically more extreme: warmer days, cooler nights; hotter summers, colder winters (主句).

在大约10万年间，海洋收缩了，全世界的气候也随之明显变得更极端：白天更热，夜间更冷；夏天更热，冬天更冷。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由时间状语从句+主句构成。

时间状语从句：while the seas pulled back

主句：climates around the world became dramatically more extreme: warmer days, cooler nights; hotter summers, colder winters

其中主句较长。主干是：climates around the world became dramatically more extreme，而冒号后面的warmer days, cooler nights; hotter summers, colder winters是extreme的同位语，具体说明“极端”的内容。

词汇拓展

dramatically [drə'mætɪkli] adv. 剧烈地；戏剧地；引人注目地

【例】If we do not act boldly and swiftly, a bad situation could become dramatically worse. 如果我们再不大胆而迅速地有所行动，情形可能会戏剧性地更加糟糕。

【派】drama (n. 戏剧；剧本)；dramatic (adj. 戏剧的；引人注目的；激动人心的)

【同】remarkably

6

It's hard to understand (主句) why they would not be affected (宾语从句中并列分句1), whereas dinosaurs were left too crippled to cope (并列分句2), especially if, as some scientists believe, dinosaurs were warm-blooded (条件状语从句).

佳句妙译

人们很难理解为什么它们毫不受影响，然而恐龙却过于衰弱以至于无法适应，尤其是在如一些科学家所称的，恐龙是恒温动物的情况下。

句法精析

本句主干为It's hard to understand..., understand的宾语是由why引导的宾语从句充当的，而该宾语从句本身是一个主从复合句，主句是由whereas连接的两个并列分句构成，从句为if引导的条件状语从句。

主句：It's hard to understand

宾语从句中的并列分句1：why they would not be affected

并列分句2：whereas dinosaurs were left too crippled to cope

条件状语从句：especially if, as some scientists believe, dinosaurs were warm-blooded

主句中it只是形式主语，真正的主语是后面的不定式to understand, understand的宾语由why引导的宾语从句构成。

词汇拓展

cripple ['kripl] v. 削弱；使跛；使残废 n. 跛子；残废

【例】He tried to cripple peer competitors. 他尽力削弱同行竞争对手。

【派】cripping (adj. 造成严重后果的)；crippled (adj. 残废的；跛腿的)

【同】disable

warm-blooded [wɔ:rm 'blʌdɪd] adj. (动物) 温血的；热血的；恒温的；热情的；易兴奋的

【例】Rabbits are warm-blooded animals. 兔子是恒温动物。

【同】homothermal; enthusiastic, passionate

Critics also point out (并列主句1) that the shallow seaways had retreated from and advanced on the continents numerous times during the Mesozoic (宾语从句), so why did the dinosaurs survive the climatic changes associated with the earlier fluctuations but not with this one (并列主句2)?

佳句妙译

评论家也指出在中生代曾发生过无数次浅海海面从大陆后退和推进,那么为什么恐龙在先前的气候变迁中能幸免于难,而在这一次中却不能呢?

句法精析

这是so引导的并列复合句。

并列主句1: Critics also point out

宾语从句: that the shallow seaways had retreated from and advanced on the continents numerous times during the Mesozoic

并列主句2: so why did the dinosaurs survive the climatic changes associated with the earlier fluctuations but not with this one

词汇拓展

retreat [rɪ'tri:t] v. 撤退; 退避 n. 撤退

【例】No retreat is allowed, only advance. 只许前进, 不许后退。

【搭】retreat into oneself退隐, 离群索居; retreat from退出, 放弃; in full retreat全线溃退

【派】retreatment (n. 再处理; 再精制)

【同】withdraw

numerous ['nu:mərəs] adj. 许多的, 很多的

【例】The old man has numerous antiques. 老人有许多的古物。

【派】numerously (adv. 众多地)

【同】many, abundant

Mesozoic [,mesəu'zəuik] adj. 中生代的n. 中生代

【例】The mesozoic land was dominated by dinosaurs. 中生代时期, 恐龙统治着陆地。

fluctuation [,flʌktʃu'eɪʃn] n. 起伏, 波动

【例】In addition, that kind of fluctuation would lead to social instability. 此外, 那样的波动会导致社会不稳定。

【派】fluctuate (v. 波动; 涨落); fluctuating (adj. 波动的; 变动的)

【同】wave, undulation, variation

8

Scientists felt (并列主句1) that they could get an idea of (宾语从句1) how long the extinctions took by determining (宾语从句2) how long it took to deposit this one centimeter of clay (宾语从句3) and they thought (并列主句2) they could determine the time (宾语从句4) it took to deposit the clay by determining the amount of the element iridium(Ir) (定语从句1) it contained (定语从句2).

佳句妙译

科学家们感觉, 他们可以通过确定这层一厘米厚的黏土层的沉积时间而知道灭绝过程所用的时间; 并且认为, 通过确定这层一厘米厚的黏土层中铱元素的含量, 就可以推测黏土层的沉积时间。

句法精析

这是一个并列复合句，由并列主句1+宾语从句1+宾语从句2+宾语从句3+并列主句2+宾语从句4+定语从句1+定语从句2构成。

并列主句1: Scientists felt that

宾语从句1: they could get an idea of, 作felt的宾语。

宾语从句2: how long the extinctions took by determining, 作介词of的宾语。

宾语从句3: how long it took to deposit this one centimeter of clay, 作determining的宾语。

并列主句2: they thought

宾语从句4: they could determine the time, 作thought的宾语。

定语从句1: it took to deposit the clay by determining the amount of the element iridium (Ir) , 该从句修饰time。

定语从句2: it contained, 该从句修饰iridium。

词汇拓展

extinction [ɪk'stɪŋkʃn] n. 消失；消灭；废止

【例】Habitat loss and climate change will be the biggest reasons for their extinction. 栖息地的消失和气候的变化将是它们灭绝的最大原因。

【派】extinct (adj. 灭绝的；熄灭的)；extinguisher (n. 灭火器；消灭者；熄灭者)

【同】demise

deposit [dɪ'pɑ:zɪt] v. 使沉积；存放；沉淀 n. 沉淀物；存款；保证金

【例】There is some deposit in the bottom of the cup. 这只杯子的底部有些沉淀物。

【搭】on deposit 在定期存款账户中

centimeter ['sentə, mi:tə] n. 厘米; 公分

【例】Centimeter is a length measuring unit. 厘米是一个长度丈量单位。

iridium [I'ri:diəm] n. 铱 (Ir)

9

By measuring how many of these meteorites fall to Earth over a given period of time (介词短语(状语)), scientists can estimate (主句) how long it might have taken to deposit the observed amount of Ir in the boundary clay (宾语从句).

佳句妙译

通过测量在一段特定时间内掉落在地球上的这种陨石的数量, 科学家们可以估计出隔层黏土中铱元素形成沉积并达到观测的量的时间。

句法精析

这是主从复合句, 由主句+宾语从句构成。

主句: scientists can estimate

宾语从句: how long it might have taken to deposit the observed amount of Ir in the boundary clay

宾语从句中的it作形式主语, 真正的主语是不定式 to deposit the observed amount of Ir in the boundary clay。

词汇拓展

meteorite ['mi:tiəraɪt] n. 陨星; 流星

【例】The meteorite might cause a huge dust cloud. 陨星可引

起巨大的尘埃云。

【派】meteoric (adj. 大气的；流星的)

【同】meteor

boundary ['baʊndri] n. 边界；范围；分界线

【例】There is no boundary in love. 大爱无疆。

【同】edge, border

10

These flow features are extensive systems—sometimes hundreds of kilometers in total length—of interconnecting, twisting channels (主句) that seem to merge into larger, wider channels (定语从句) .

佳句妙译

这些流动形式有着相互连接、蜿蜒曲折的庞大的通道系统，有时竟长达数百公里长，并似乎汇入更大、更宽的通道中。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+定语从句构成。

主句：These flow features are extensive systems—sometimes hundreds of kilometers in total length—of interconnecting, twisting channels

定语从句：that seem to merge into larger, wider channels

主句的主干是：These flow features are extensive systems of interconnecting, twisting channels.

词汇拓展

interconnect [ˌɪntərkeɪ'nekt] v. 使互相连接；互相联系

【例】Will everything really interconnect? 一切都真的是相互关联的吗？

【派】interconnection (n. 互连)

twist [twɪst] v. 拧；扭伤；编织；弯曲 n. 扭曲；拧；扭伤

【例】Just a twist of the handle is to wring out the mop. 只需旋转一下那个手柄就可以拧干拖把。

【搭】twists and turns 迂回曲折

【派】twisted (adj. 扭曲的)；twisting (adj. 缠绕的；曲折的；转动的)

【同】coil

11

They bear a strong resemblance to river systems on Earth (并列主句1), and geologists think (并列主句2) that they are dried-up beds of long-gone rivers (宾语从句) that once carried rainfall on Mars from the mountains down into the valleys (定语从句).

佳句妙译

它们和地球上的河流系统非常相似，地质学家们认为它们是曾将火星上的雨水从高山携带到峡谷中的那些河流干涸后的遗迹。

句法精析

这是一个并列复合句，由并列主句1+并列主句2+宾语从句+定语从句构成。

并列主句1: They bear a strong resemblance to river systems on Earth

并列主句2: geologists think that

宾语从句: they are dried-up beds of long-gone rivers, 作 think的宾语。

定语从句: that once carried rainfall on Mars from the mountains down into the valleys

并列主句1和并列主句2由and连接, 构成并列关系。

词汇拓展

resemblance [rɪˈzembləns] n. 相似; 相似之处; 相似物; 肖像

【例】There was a remarkable resemblance between him and Pete. 他和Pete有一个惊人的相似之处。

【搭】family resemblance 家庭类似性

【派】resemble (v. 类似, 像)

【同】conformity, likeness

geologist [dʒiˈɒlədʒɪst] n. 地质学家, 地质学者

【派】geology (n. 地质学; 地质情况); geologic (adj. 地质的; 地质学上的)

12

The onrushing water arising from these flash floods likely also formed the odd teardrop-shaped "islands" (resembling the miniature versions seen in the wet sand of our beaches at low tide) (主句) that have been found on the plains close to the ends of the outflow channels (定语从句).

佳句妙译

山洪暴发而产生的激流可能也形成奇特的泪滴状“岛屿”(就像是在

低潮时在海滩的湿沙地上看到的微缩版)，这种“岛屿”在靠近出流通道末尾处的平原上也会看到。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+定语从句构成。

主句：The onrushing water arising from these flash floods likely also formed the odd teardrop-shaped “islands” (resembling the miniature versions seen in the wet sand of our beaches at low tide)

定语从句：that have been found on the plains close to the ends of the outflow channels

其中主句较长。句子的主干是The onrushing water...formed the odd teardrop-shaped “islands”。现在分词短语arising from these flash floods作定语修饰water。

词汇拓展

onrushing [ɒ:n' rʌʃɪŋ] adj. 汹涌的；猛冲的

【例】We can hear the roar of the onrushing water. 我们可以听到河水汹涌奔流的咆哮声。

【同】turbulent

teardrop-shaped ['tɪdrə:p, ʃeɪpt] adj. 泪珠状的

miniature ['mɪnətʃʊr] adj. 微型的；小规模的名. 缩图；微型画

【例】The battle might turn into a miniature war. 这场冲突也许会变成小规模战争。

【派】miniaturist (n. 微图画家，纤细画家)

outflow ['aʊtfləʊ] n. 流出；流出量；流出物v. 流出

【例】Technology outflow is harmful to national security. 技术外流会对国家安全造成危害。

A 2003 Mars Global Surveyor image shows (主句) what mission specialists think may be a delta (宾语从句) — a fan-shaped network of channels and sediments (同位语) where a river once flowed into a larger body of water, in this case a lake filling a crater in the southern highlands (定语从句).

佳句妙译

一份2003年的火星全球探测照片显示，一块宇航科研专家认为可能是三角洲的区域——一个由沉积物和水流通道构成的扇形网状区，曾有河流从这里流入了一个更大的水体；假若这样，它可能是南部高地的一个火山口湖泊。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+宾语从句+定语从句构成。

主句：A 2003 Mars Global Surveyor image shows

宾语从句：what mission specialists think may be a delta—a fan-shaped network of channels and sediments

定语从句：where a river once flowed into a larger body of water, in this case a lake filling a crater in the southern highlands

宾语从句作shows的宾语。宾语从句中what mission specialists作宾语从句的主语，是一个主语从句。a fan-shaped network of channels and sediments作delta的同位语，具体解释其形状。

词汇拓展

mission ['mɪʃn] n. 使命，任务；代表团；布道 v. 派遣；向…传教

【例】It is our mission. 这是我们的使命。

【派】missionary (adj. 传教的；传教士的)；missioner (n. 传教士)

【同】assignment, task

delta ['deltə] n. (河流的) 三角洲

【例】The Changjiang River divides at its mouth and forms a delta. 长江在河口处分岔，形成一个三角洲。

crater ['kreɪtər] n. 火山口；弹坑

【例】Lava boiled up from the crater of the volcano. 熔岩从火山口喷出。

14

But detractors maintain (主句) that the terraces could also have been created by geological activity, perhaps related to the geologic forces (宾语从句) that depressed the Northern Hemisphere far below the level of the south (定语从句1), in which case they have nothing whatever to do with Martian water (定语从句2).

佳句妙译

但是反对者坚持那些梯状结构也可能是由于地质活动造成的，即由于北半球的地质压力要远比南半球的小得多而造成的，在这种情况下，它们就和火星水系没有任何关系。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+宾语从句+定语从句1+定语从句2构成。

主句：But detractors maintain

宾语从句：the terraces could also have been created by geological activity, perhaps related to the geologic forces

定语从句1: that depressed the Northern Hemisphere far below the level of the south

定语从句2: in which case they have nothing whatever to do with Martian water

其中，宾语从句中的过去分词短语related to the geologic forces 作定语，修饰geological activity。

词汇拓展

detractor [dɪ'træktər] n. 贬低者；诽谤者

【例】This performance will silence many of his detractors.
这次表演会让他的很多诋毁者哑口无言。

【派】detract (v. 转移；使分心；贬低；减去)；detraction (n. 诽谤；减损)；detractive (adj. 诽谤的；减损的)

【同】slanderer, traducer

terrace ['terəs] n. 平台；梯田；阳台 v. 使成梯田，使成阶地

【例】The terrace channels are convenient for irrigation. 梯田的沟渠便于灌溉。

【同】platform, balcony

Northern Hemisphere 北半球

Martian ['maɪrɪn] adj. 火星的 n. 火星

短语搭配

relate to 涉及，有关

【例】You can forward them articles or information that relate to their expertise. 你可以给他们转发和他们专业有关的文章或信息。

have sth. to do with 与...有关

【例】What does that have to do with you? 那与你有什么关系吗？

15

Aside from some small-scale gullies (channels) found since 2000 (介词短语), which are inconclusive (定语从句), astronomers have no direct evidence for liquid water anywhere on the surface of Mars today (主句1), and the amount of water vapor in the Martian atmosphere is tiny (主句2).

佳句妙译

除了自2000年发现的一些小规模、不确定的河道以外，宇航员到目前为止还没有在火星表面的任何地方找到液态水存在的直接证据，而且火星大气层中的水蒸气含量也很小。

句法精析

这是一个并列复合句，由定语从句+并列主句1+并列主句2构成。

定语从句：which are inconclusive

并列主句1：astronomers have no direct evidence for liquid water anywhere on the surface of Mars today

并列主句2：the amount of water vapor in the Martian atmosphere is tiny

Aside from some small-scale gullies (channels) found since 2000是介词短语作状语。

词汇拓展

gully ['gʌli] n. 冲沟；水沟 v. 在…上开沟

【例】He took off his shoes and wade across the shallow gully. 他脱下鞋子涉过了浅水沟。

inconclusive [ɪn'kɒn'kluːsɪv] adj. 不确定的；非决定性的；无结果的

【例】Research has so far proved inconclusive. 迄今为止研究还没有任何定论。

【派】inconclusively (adv. 非决定性地) ;
inconclusiveness (n. 缺乏决定性)

【同】indefinite, unsure

astronomer [ə'stra:nəmər] n. 天文学家

【例】Copernicus is a famous astronomer. 哥白尼是一位著名的天文学家。

【派】astronomy (n. 天文学) ; astronomical (adj. 天文的，天文学的；极大的) ; astronomic (adj. 天文学的；星学的)

【同】stargazer

短语搭配

aside from除...以外

【例】Aside from all of this, if you're often in a bad mood it may be time to address your stress. 除了这些，如果你常常心情不好，那么也许现在该是时候处理好你所承受的压力了。

16

It has long been accepted (主句) that the Americas were colonized by a migration of peoples from Asia (主语从句), slowly traveling across a land bridge called Beringia (now the Bering Strait between (主句) northeastern Asia and Alaska) during the last Ice Age (主语从句).

佳句妙译

有一批来自亚洲的移民，在上一个冰河时代缓慢迁徙通过白令大陆桥（即现在的东北亚和阿拉斯加之间的白令海峡）到美洲进行殖民，这个观点早已被接受了。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+主语从句构成。

主句：It has long been accepted

主语从句：the Americas were colonized by a migration of peoples from Asia, slowly traveling across a land bridge called Beringia (now the Bering Strait between northeastern Asia and Alaska) during the last Ice Age

主句中的it是形式主语，真正的主语是that引导的主语从句；主语从句中slowly traveling across a land bridge是现在分词短语作伴随状语；called Beringia是过去分词短语作定语修饰land bridge。

词汇拓展

colonize ['kə:lənaɪz] v. 在（一地区）建立殖民地；把（某地区）开拓为殖民地

【例】America was colonized by Britain. 美洲曾沦为不列颠的殖民地。

【派】colonization (n. 殖民地化)

migration [maɪ'greɪʃn] n. （鸟类、鱼类、兽类等随季节变化的）迁徙

【例】The change of climate has shown an obvious influence on birds' migration. 气候变化已经对鸟类迁徙产生了明显的影响。

【搭】migration time 迁徙时间；migration route 迁移路线

【派】emigration (n. 移居外国，移居出境)；immigration (n. 移民，移入)

【同】movement

Beringia n. 白令陆桥

白令陆桥位于白令海，连接现今的美国阿拉斯加西岸和俄罗斯西伯利亚东岸。

Bering Strait 白令海峡

它连接了楚科奇海（北冰洋的一部分）和白令海（太平洋的一部分）。它的名字来自丹麦探险家维他斯·白令（Vitus Jonassen Bering）。

Ice Age 冰期；冰河时代

冰期，是地球表面覆盖有大规模冰川的地质时期，又称为冰川时期。两次冰期之间为一相对温暖时期，称为间冰期。地球历史上曾发生过多次冰期，最近一次是第四纪冰期。地球在40多亿年的历史中，曾出现过多次显著降温变冷，形成冰期。

17

But belief in this ice-free corridor began to crumble (主句) when paleoecologist Glen MacDonald demonstrated (时间状语从句) that some of the most important radiocarbon dates used to support the existence of an ice-free corridor were incorrect (宾语从句).

佳句妙译

当古生态学家Glen MacDonald证明曾用于支持无冰走廊存在的重要放射性碳的日期不正确时，无冰走廊的观点开始瓦解。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+时间状语从句+宾语从句构成。

主句：But belief in this ice-free corridor began to crumble

时间状语从句：when paleoecologist Glen MacDonald demonstrated

宾语从句: some of the most important radiocarbon dates used to support the existence of an ice-free corridor were incorrect

宾语从句中的主干是some of the most important radiocarbon dates...were incorrect, 过去分词短语used to support the existence of an ice-free corridor作定语修饰radiocarbon dates。

词汇拓展

crumble ['krʌmbəl] v. 破碎, 粉碎; 崩溃

【例】It only takes a minute for the football hopes of an entire country to crumble. 就在一分钟之内, 全国民众的足球梦想化为了泡影。

【搭】crumble to dust 化为乌有; 垮掉

【同】break down

demonstrate ['demənstreɪt] v. 证明; 展示; 论证

【例】How can I demonstrate to you that my story is true? 我怎样才能向你证明我的话是真的呢?

【派】demonstration (n. 示范; 证明; 示威游行); demonstrator (n. 示威者; 论证者; 指示者; 证明者)

【同】prove, reveal

radiocarbon [ˌreɪdɪoʊˈkɑːrbən] n. [核]放射性碳

【例】The most frequently used method is radiocarbon dating. 最常用的方法是放射性碳定年法。

18

Support is growing for the alternative theory (主句) that people using watercraft, possibly skin boats, moved southward from Beringia along the Gulf of Alaska and then southward along the Northwest Coast of North America possibly as early as 16,000 years ago (同位语从句).

佳句妙译

另外一种理论逐渐得到支持，即可能早在一万六千年前，人们使用船只（很可能是那种兽皮做的小船），从白令陆桥沿着阿拉斯加海湾向南迁移，然后沿着北美的西北海岸继续向南。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+同位语从句构成。

主句：Support is growing for the alternative theory

同位语从句：people using watercraft, possibly skin boats, moved southward from Beringia along the Gulf of Alaska and then southward along the Northwest Coast of North America possibly as early as 16,000 years ago

同位语从句用来说明theory的具体内容。从句较长，主干为：people...moved southward，其中现在分词短语using watercraft, possibly skin boats作定语修饰people。

词汇拓展

watercraft [wɔ:tə,kra:f] n. 船只；驾船技术

【例】From the dock here, you can rent watercraft. 从这儿的码头能租到船只。

短语搭配

as early as 早在...的时候

【例】American living standards surpassed European living standards as early as 1740. 早在1740年，美国人的生活水平就超过了欧洲人。

Until the early 1970s, most archaeologists did not consider the coast a possible migration route into the Americas (主句) because geologists originally believed (原因状语从句) that during the last Ice Age the entire Northwest Coast was covered by glacial ice (宾语从句).

佳句妙译

直到二十世纪七十年代早期，大多数考古学家并不认为这条海岸是移民到美洲的可能路线，因为地质学家一开始就坚信在上个冰河时代，整个西北海岸都是被冰川冰覆盖的。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+原因状语从句+宾语从句构成。

主句：Until the early 1970s, most archaeologists did not consider the coast a possible migration route into the Americas

原因状语从句：because geologists originally believed

宾语从句：that during the last Ice Age the entire Northwest Coast was covered by glacial ice, 作believed的宾语。

词汇拓展

glacial ['gleɪʃl] adj. 冰的；冰冷的；冰河时代的

【例】The many animals remained unchanged since the commencement of glacial period. 有许多动物自冰河时代初期以来一直保持未变。

【派】glacier (n. 冰河，冰川)；glacially (adv. 冰川地)

【同】icy

This would have created a barrier of ice extending from the Alaska Peninsula, through the Gulf of Alaska and southward along the Northwest Coast of North America to (主句) what is today the state of Washington (宾语从句) .

佳句妙译

这样就形成了一个冰的屏障，从阿拉斯加半岛延伸，经过阿拉斯加海湾，向南沿着北美洲西北海岸延伸至今天的华盛顿州。

句法精析

这是主从复合句，由主句+宾语从句构成。

主句：This would have created a barrier of ice extending from the Alaska Peninsula, through the Gulf of Alaska and southward along the Northwest Coast of North America to

宾语从句：what is today the state of Washington, 作介词to的宾语。

主句的主干是：This would have created a barrier of ice; 现在分词短语extending from the Alaska Peninsula作定语，修饰barrier of ice; 而from the Alaska Peninsula, through the Gulf of Alaska and southward along the Northwest Coast of North America to...是短语from...to...结构，作状语。

词汇拓展

barrier ['bæriər] n. 障碍物，屏障；界线v. 把...关入栅栏

【例】Trees can provide a wind barrier. 树木可以作为防风屏障。

【同】block, obstacle

Alaska Peninsula 阿拉斯加半岛（美国阿拉斯加州西南半岛）

Group 13

1

This was justified by the view (主句) that reflective practice could help teachers to feel more intellectually involved in their role and work in teaching and enable them to cope with the paucity of scientific fact and the uncertainty of knowledge in the discipline of teaching (同位语从句).

佳句妙译

这个方案得到了一种观点的证实：即教学反思可以帮助老师在教学中更理性地融入自己的角色和工作，并能使他们在教学准则中应付科学事实的缺乏和知识的不确定。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+同位语从句构成。

主句：This was justified by the view

同位语从句：reflective practice could help teachers to feel more intellectually involved in their role and work in teaching and enable them to cope with the paucity of scientific fact and the uncertainty of knowledge in the discipline of teaching

其中，同位语从句说明view的具体内容。同位语从句较长，句子的主干是：reflective practice could help teachers to feel more intellectually involved...and enable them to cope with...。

词汇拓展

paucity ['pɔ:səti] n. 缺乏；少数；少量

【例】Yet there has been very little research into this subject, in part because of the paucity of data. 然而目前来说几乎

没有关于这个主题的研究，部分原因是研究数据的缺乏。

【搭】a paucity of 少量；少数

【同】shortage, deficiency, minority

uncertainty [ʌn'sɜ:rtnti] n. 不确定；不可靠

【例】That is part of the problem of the uncertainty now. 那只是我们现在不确定的问题中的一部分。

【派】uncertain (adj. 不确定的，不明确的)；
uncertainly (adv. 不确定地；没把握地；犹豫地)

【同】doubt, suspicion

2

They were concerned (主句) that many would be drawn to these new, refreshing conceptions of teaching only to find (宾语从句1) that the void between the abstractions and the realities of teacher reflection is too great to bridge (宾语从句2) .

佳句妙译

他们担心很多人可能被吸引到这种全新的教育概念中，结果却发现教师反思的抽象概念和实际操作之间的差距太大以至于无法逾越。

句法精析

这是主从复合句，由主句+宾语从句1+宾语从句2构成。

主句：They were concerned

宾语从句1：many would be drawn to these new, refreshing conceptions of teaching only to find

宾语从句2：the void between the abstractions and the

realities of teacher reflection is too great to bridge

宾语从句1用在表语concerned后面；宾语从句2作find的宾语，其主干是the void...is too great to bridge。

词汇拓展

void [vɔɪd] n. 空隙；空虚；空间adj. 空的；无效的；无人的v. 使无效；排放

【例】There was an aching void in his heart. 他心中有悲痛的空虚感。

【搭】void of 没有…的，缺乏…的

【派】voidable (adj. 可撤销的；可使无效的)；voidance (n. 无效；取消；排泄；空缺)

【同】empty, hollow, vacant

abstraction [æb'strækʃn] n. 抽象；提取；空想；心不在焉

【例】The meaningless abstraction bespattered political and theoretical books. 那些毫无意义的抽象语言有损于政治理论书籍的价值。

【派】abstract (adj. 抽象的；深奥的)；abstracted (adj. 心不在焉的；分离出来的；抽出的)；abstractive (adj. 摘要式的；具有抽象能力的)

bridge [brɪdʒ] v. 架桥；越过，跨过；横贯

3

Further observation revealed the tendency of teachers (主句) to evaluate events rather than review (目的状语) the contributory factors in a considered manner by, in effect, standing outside the situation (方式状语) .

佳句妙译

更进一步的观察显示，教师们实际上更愿意评价事件而不是置身事外来看待这些有利因素。

句法精析

这是一个简单句。句子的主干是Further observation revealed the tendency of teachers.

词汇拓展

reveal [rɪ'vi:l] v. 显示；透露；揭露；泄露

【例】I should be glad to give you any help if you reveal your thoughts to me. 如果你把你的想法透露给我，我愿意为你提供任何帮助。

【派】revealing (adj. 透露真情的；有启迪作用的)

【同】disclose, expose

tendency ['tendənsi] n. 倾向，趋势；癖好

【例】It has shown the government's tendency to secrecy in recent years. 这显示了近年来政府的保密倾向。

【搭】tendency to sth. 趋向；趋于

【派】tend (v. 趋向，倾向；照料；照管)

contributory [kən'trɪbjətɔ:ri] adj. 有助于…的；捐助的；贡献的
n. 捐助者；贡献人

【例】Excess weight is increasingly viewed as a major contributory factor to cancer after smoking. 超重被认为是继吸烟之后诱发癌症的又一个主要因素。

【派】contribution (n. 贡献；捐献；投稿)；contributor (n. 贡献者；投稿者；捐助者)；contribute (v. 贡献，出力；投稿；捐献)

【同】conducive

短语搭配

rather than 不是…而是…；与其说…不如说…

【例】I, rather than you, should do the work. 该做这个工作的是我，而不是你。

4

Wildman and Niles make a summary comment (主句): “Perhaps the most important thing we learned is the idea of the teacher (同位语从句1) —a reflective practitioner will not happen simply (同位语从句2) because it is a good or even compelling idea (原因状语从句).”

佳句妙译

Wildman 和Niles作出了一个总结性的评论：“或许我们得到的最重要的东西就是老师的想法，仅仅因为想法好或者令人信服，并不足以促使教师们成为反思的实践者。”

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+同位语从句1+同位语从句2+原因状语从句构成。

主句: Wildman and Niles make a summary comment

同位语从句1: Perhaps the most important thing we learned is the idea of the teacher

同位语从句2: a reflective practitioner will not happen simply...

原因状语从句: because it is a good or even compelling idea

同位语从句1和2具体解释了comment的内容，是两个并列关系的句子。

词汇拓展

practitioner [præk'tɪʃənər] n. 开业者，从业者；执业医生

【例】Firstly you should provide context, both for the practice and the practitioner. 首先，你需要为实践和实践者提供环境。

compel [kəm'pel] v. 强迫，迫使；强使发生

【例】Dickens felt compelled to return to the stage for a final goodbye. Dickens感到必须返回舞台作最后的告别。

【派】compelling (adj. 引人注目的；强制的；激发兴趣的)

【同】force, oblige

5

Zeichner and Liston (1987) point out the inconsistency (主句) between the role of the teacher as a (reflective) professional decision maker and the more usual role of the teacher as a

technician (介词短语), putting into practice the ideas of others (现在分词短语).

佳句妙译

Zeichner 和Liston (1987) 指出：教师在作为一个专业决策者的角色和作为一个将其他人的观念付诸实施的技术人员这一更加常见的角色之间存在着差异。

句法精析

这是一个简单句。主句为Zeichner and Liston (1987) point out the inconsistency, 而between the role of the teacher as a (reflective) professional decision maker and the more usual role of the teacher as a technician是between...and...构成的介词短语作状语; putting into practice the ideas of others是现在分词短语作定语, 修饰technician。

词汇拓展

inconsistency [ˌɪnkənˈsɪstənsi] n. 不一致; 易变

【例】It is obvious to see the inconsistency between the products. 很明显能看出这些产品的不一致。

【派】inconsistent (adj. 不一致的; 前后矛盾的);
inconsistently (adv. 不一致地)

6

There appear to be many unexplored matters about the motivation to reflect (主句) —for example, the value of externally motivated reflection as opposed to that of teachers (同位语) .

佳句妙译

关于反思的动力似乎存在许多未知的问题, 例如, 外部驱动的反思的价值与教师的反思的价值是不同的。

句法精析

这是一个简单句。主句为There appear to be many unexplored matters about the motivation to reflect; 后面的for example, the value of externally motivated reflection as opposed to that of teachers是同位语, 说明motivation to reflect的具体内容。

词汇拓展

motivation [ˌməʊtɪveɪʃn] n. 动机；积极性；推动

【例】My motivation is different from theirs. 我的动机与他们的不同。

【派】motive (adj. 发动的；成为动机的)；motivational (adj. 动机的；激发性的)；motivator (n. 动力；激励因素)

【同】incentive, stimulus

externally [ɪk'stɜːnəli] adv. 外部地；外表上，外形上

【例】Vitamins can be applied externally to the skin. 维生素可以外用于皮肤。

【派】external (adj. 外部的；表面的；外面的)；externalize (v. 使具体化；使客观化)

【同】outwardly

短语搭配

as opposed to 与…截然相反；对照

【例】This is a book about business as opposed to business theory. 这是一本关于商务实践而非商务理论的书。

7

When the Hawaiian islands emerged from the sea as volcanoes (时间状语从句), starting about five million years ago (现在分词短语), they were far removed from other landmasses (主句).

佳句妙译

当夏威夷群岛自约500万年前开始，以火山的形式从海面上浮现以来，它就与其他大陆板块相距甚远。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由时间状语从句+主句构成。

时间状语从句：When the Hawaiian islands emerged from the sea as volcanoes

主句：they were far removed from other landmasses

其中，starting about five million years ago是现在分词短语作状语。

词汇拓展

volcano [və:l'keɪnəʊ] n. 火山

【例】Generally, volcanos can be divided into active volcano, dormant volcano and extinct volcano. 一般来说，火山可以分为活火山、休眠火山和死火山三类。

【派】volcanic (adj. 火山的；猛烈的；易突然发作的)；
volcanically (adv. 火山似地；猛烈地)

landmass ['lænd,mæs] n. 大陆

【例】They speculate that the island may have even been part of a much larger landmass that once stretched from Scotland to Norway. 他们推测这座岛屿可能是原先大陆板块上从苏格兰延伸至挪威的某一部分。

【同】mainland, continent

8

Spores light enough to float on the breezes were carried thousands of miles from more ancient lands and deposited at random across the bare mountain flanks.

佳句妙译

孢子足够轻，可以被微风携带着从更古老的陆地飘过几千英里并随意降落在裸露的山崖间。

句法精析

这是一个简单句。句子的主干是Spores...were carried...and deposited. 而light enough to float on the breezes是形容词短语作定语。

词汇拓展

spore [spɔːr] n. 孢子 v. 长孢子

【例】A spore can quickly spread and form a mould. 一个孢子能迅速蔓延并形成霉。

breeze [briːz] n. 微风；轻而易举的事；煤屑；小风波 v. 吹微风；逃走

【例】A cool summer breeze comes. 一阵凉爽的夏风吹来。

【派】breezy (adj. 有微风的；轻松愉快的；通风好的；活泼的)；breezily (adv. 吹微风地；通风地；轻松活泼地)；breeziness (n. 活泼)

flank [flæŋk] n. 侧面；侧翼；侧腹v. 守侧面；位于…的侧面

【例】They continued along the flank of the mountain. 他们沿着山的侧面继续前进。

【派】flanker (n. 侧面堡垒；侧卫；在侧面的人或物)

【同】side, edge

短语搭配

at random 胡乱地；随便地；任意地

【例】We received several answers, and we picked one at random. 我们收到了一些答复，并从中随机挑选了一个。

It is significant (主句) that the earliest living things (主语从句) that built communities on these islands are examples of symbiosis (定语从句), a phenomenon that depends upon the close cooperation of two or more forms of life and a principle that is very important in island communities (同位语).

佳句妙译

岛屿上最早的生物群落以共生的方式存在是非常重要的；共生是一种依靠两种或两种以上的生物紧密合作而生存的现象，也是岛屿上生物群落非常重要的原则。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+主语从句+定语从句+同位语构成。

主句：It is significant

主语从句：the earliest living things that built communities on these islands are examples of symbiosis

同位语：a phenomenon that depends upon the close cooperation of two or more forms of life and a principle that is very important in island communities

主句中的it是形式主语，真正的主语是that引导的从句：the earliest living things that built communities on these islands are examples of symbiosis。主语从句的句子主干是the earliest living things...are examples of symbiosis，而that built communities on these islands是定语从句，修饰living things。名词短语a phenomenon that depends upon the close cooperation of two or more forms of life and a principle that is very important in island communities是symbiosis的同位语，主干是a phenomenon and a principle，各有一个that引导的定语从句对其进行修饰。

词汇拓展

symbiosis [ˌsɪmbaɪ'ɒʊsɪs] n. 共生；合作关系；共栖

【派】symbiotic (adj. 共生的；共栖的)

【同】partnership, intergrowth

cooperation [koʊˌɑ:pə'reɪʃn] n. 合作，协作

【例】The success of our plan rests on your cooperation. 我们的计划成功与否取决于你的合作。

【搭】in cooperation with与...合作

【派】cooperate (v. 合作，配合；协力)；cooperative (adj. 合作的；合作社的)；cooperatively (adv. 合作地)；cooperator (n. 合作者；合作社社员)

【同】collaboration

10

These plants propagate by producing spores—tiny fertilized cells (主句1) that contain all the instructions for making a new plant (定语从句)—but the spores are unprotected by any outer coating and carry no supply of nutrient (主句2).

佳句妙译

这些植物通过产生孢子来繁殖，孢子是一些有营养的微小细胞，它们包含了生成新植物所需的所有（基因）指令，但是它没有任何外表皮的保护，也没有营养供应。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句1+定语从句+主句2构成。

主句1: These plants propagate by producing spores—tiny

fertilized cells

定语从句: that contain all the instructions for making a new plant

主句2: but the spores are unprotected by any outer coating and carry no supply of nutrient

主句1的主干是These plants propagate, 介词短语by producing spores作状语, tiny fertilized cells作同位语用来解释spores。定语从句that contain all the instructions for making a new plant修饰cells。主句1和主句2由转折连词but连接, 构成并列关系的主句。

词汇拓展

propagate ['prə:pəgeɪt] v. 繁殖; 增殖; 传播; 传送

【例】Most plants propagate by seed. 大多数植物靠种子繁殖。

【派】propagation (n. 繁殖; 传播)

【同】multiply, reproduce

fertilize ['fɜ:rtəlaɪz] v. 使受精; 使肥沃; 施肥

【例】Water it, fertilize it, rake it, trim it carefully; pull some weeds. 浇水、施肥、耕地、仔细修剪, 还需要去除一些杂草。

【派】fertile (adj. 富饶的, 肥沃的; 能生育的); fertilizable (adj. 可受精的; 可施肥的); fertility (n. 多产; 肥沃; 生产力; 丰饶); fertilizer (n. 肥料; 受精媒介物; 促进发展者)

nutrient ['nu:triənt] n. 营养物; 滋养物adj. 营养的; 滋养的

【例】She explained the role of vegetable fibres, vitamins, minerals, and other essential nutrients. 她解释了植物纤维、维生素、矿物质和其他重要营养物质的作用。

【派】nutritious (adj. 有营养的; 滋养的); nutritional (adj. 营养的; 滋养的); nutrition (n. 营养; 营养学; 营养品)

By means of these seeds, plants spread more widely to new locations, even to isolated islands like the Hawaiian archipelago (主句), which lies more than 2,000 miles west of California and 3,500 miles east of Japan (定语从句).

佳句妙译

依靠这些种子，植物在新土地上繁衍得更广，甚至到了像夏威夷群岛这样孤立的岛群上；夏威夷群岛位于加利福尼亚以西2000英里，日本以东3500英里。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+定语从句构成。

主句：By means of these seeds, plants spread more widely to new locations, even to isolated islands like the Hawaiian archipelago

定语从句：which lies more than 2,000 miles west of California and 3,500 miles east of Japan

主句的主干是：plants spread...to new locations, even to isolated islands。定语从句中which指代先行词Hawaiian archipelago。

词汇拓展

isolated ['aɪsəleɪtɪd] adj. 孤立的；分离的；单独的；[电]绝缘的

【例】Don't view things as static and isolated. 不要静止、孤立地看待事物。

【派】isolate (v. 隔离；孤立)；isolation (n. 隔离；孤立)

【同】separated

archipelago [ˌɑːrkɪˈpeləɡoʊ] n. 群岛，列岛；多岛的海区

【例】Long ago, the archipelago was inhabited by farmers and fishermen. 很久以前，群岛上居住着农民和渔夫。

【派】archipelagic (adj. 群岛的；多岛海的)

短语搭配

by means of 用；依靠；通过；借助于

【例】I jumped over the wall by means of the desk. 我借助那张桌子翻墙而过。

12

Whitewares produced in Hebei and Henan provinces from the seventh to the tenth centuries evolved into the highly prized porcelains of the Song Dynasty (A.D. 960–1279) (主句), long regarded as one of the high points in the history of China's ceramic industry (过去分词短语) .

佳句妙译

河北和河南省产的白瓷从七世纪到十世纪逐渐演变成为宋代（公元960~1279年）享有高度赞誉的瓷器，长久以来被认为是中国陶瓷工业历史上的巅峰时期之一。

句法精析

这是一个简单句。句子的主干是：Whitewares...evolved into the highly prized porcelains of the Song Dynasty (A.D. 960–1279)，其中produced in Hebei and Henan provinces from the seventh to the tenth centuries是过去分词短语作定语修饰whitewares；而long regarded as one of the high points in the history of China's ceramic industry也是过去分词短语，作状语。

词汇拓展

whiteware ['waɪt, weər] n. 白色器皿（如陶、瓷器）

【例】It can improve dark and uneven skin color, making your skin as white as ceramic whiteware. 它可以改善肤色黯哑、不匀等现象，令肌肤如白瓷般匀净透白。

porcelain ['pɔ:rsəlɪn] n. 瓷；瓷器 adj. 瓷制的；精美的

【例】These porcelain plates have rather original designs on them. 这些瓷盘的花纹很别致。

【搭】pottery and porcelain 陶瓷；blue-and-white porcelain 青花瓷；red porcelain 紫砂

【同】china

dynasty ['daɪnəsti] n. 朝代；王朝

【例】During Qing Dynasty, a series of devastating upheavals took place. 在清朝，发生了一系列大规模动荡。

【派】dynastic (adj. 王朝的；朝代的)

【同】era

ceramic [sə'remɪk] n. 陶瓷；陶瓷制品 adj. 陶瓷的；陶器的；制陶艺术的

【例】My ceramic plate was a gift from an antiques collector. 我的陶瓷盘是一位古董收藏家送给我的礼物。

【派】ceramist (n. 陶艺家，陶瓷技师)

【同】pottery, porcelain

13

The tradition of religious sculpture extends over most historical periods but is less clearly delineated than that of stonewares or porcelains (主句), for it embraces the old

custom of earthenware burial ceramics with later religious images and architectural ornament (原因状语从句)。

佳句妙译

宗教雕塑的传统在大部分历史时期都延续了下来，但是不像石器和陶器被描绘得那样清晰，因为这里包含了一种古老的习俗，就是将画着新的宗教形象和建筑装饰的陶器作为陪葬品。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+原因状语从句构成。

主句：The tradition of religious sculpture extends over most historical periods but is less clearly delineated than that of stonewares or porcelains

原因状语从句：for it embraces the old custom of earthenware burial ceramics with later religious images and architectural ornament

主句中动词extends和is由but连接，构成并列谓语；句子主干为The tradition of religious sculpture extends...but is less clearly delineated...；原因状语从句由for引导。

词汇拓展

sculpture ['skʌlptʃər] n. /v. 雕塑；雕刻；刻蚀

【例】He wanted to sculpture when he grew up. 他长大后想从事雕塑工作。

【派】sculptural (adj. 雕刻的；雕刻般的)；sculptor (n. 雕刻家)

【同】carving

delineate [dɪ'liːniət] v. 描绘；描写；画…的轮廓

【例】Biography must to some extent delineate characters. 在

某种程度上，传记一定要描述人物。

【派】delineative (adj. 描绘的；叙述的)；delineation (n. 描述；画轮廓)

【同】portray

stoneware ['stoʊnwer] n. 瓷器；石器

【例】This is a hand-painted blue-and-white stoneware. 这是手绘的青花瓷器。

embrace [Im'breɪs] v. 包含；拥抱；信奉，皈依 n. 拥抱

【例】They are studying a theory that would embrace the whole field of human endeavour. 他们正在钻研一个涵盖人类整个奋斗领域的理论。

【派】embracing (n. 拥抱)；embracement (n. 拥抱；环绕；领会)

【同】comprise, contain

earthenware ['ɜ:rθnwer] n. 陶器；土器

【例】Things made of porcelain are usually whiter and have a smoother finish than earthenware. 相比起陶器，瓷器显得更白，而且它们还有一层更加光滑的抛光面。

【同】pottery

architectural [ˌɑ:rkɪ'tektʃərəl] adj. 建筑学的；建筑上的

【例】His gift for drawing became one of the cornerstones of his architectural talents. 他在绘画方面的天赋成为他建筑才学的坚实基础之一。

【派】architecturally (adv. 建筑上地)

ornament ['ɔ:nəmənt] n. 装饰；装饰物；教堂用品 v. 装饰，修饰

【例】The boy was looking at his reflection in an ornament on the Christmas tree. 男孩看着圣诞树一个装饰品上自己的倒影。

【派】ornamental (adj. 装饰的, 装饰性的)

【同】decoration, adornment

14

Ceramic products also include lead-glazed tomb models of the Han Dynasty, three-color lead-glazed vessels and figures of the Tang Dynasty, and Ming three-color temple ornaments (主句), in which the motifs were outlined in a raised trail of slip (定语从句) —as well as the many burial ceramics produced in imitation of vessels made in materials of higher intrinsic value.

佳句妙译

瓷制品还包括汉代的铅釉随葬陶俑、唐朝的三彩铅釉器皿和塑像、明代以泥釉凸纹勾勒轮廓的三彩寺庙装饰物, 以及模仿贵重材料的器皿而烧制的陪葬瓷器。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句, 由主句+定语从句构成。

主句: Ceramic products also include lead-glazed tomb models of the Han Dynasty, three-color lead-glazed vessels and figures of the Tang Dynasty, and Ming three-color temple ornaments... as well as the many burial ceramics produced in imitation of vessels made in materials of higher intrinsic value

定语从句: in which the motifs were outlined in a raised trail of slip

其中, 主句的宾语很长, 由四个并列的名词短语lead-glazed tomb models of the Han Dynasty, three-color lead-glazed vessels and figures of the Tang Dynasty, Ming three-color temple ornaments以及many burial ceramics构成。过去分词短语produced in imitation of vessels作定语, 修饰burial ceramics, 另一过去分词短语made in

materials of higher intrinsic value作定语，修饰vessels。

词汇拓展

vessel ['vesl] n. 容器，器皿；轮船，舰

【例】Now you could collect that liquid in a separate vessel. 然后把液体收集在一个单独的容器里。

【同】container

motif [moʊ'ti:f] n. 装饰的图案或式样；主题

【例】What is the motif of his speech?他演讲的主题是什么？

【同】theme, pattern

intrinsic [In'trɪnsɪk] adj. 本质的，固有的

【例】The brooch has little intrinsic value. 这枚胸针没有一点实质的价值。

【派】intrinsically (adv. 本质地；内在地；固有地)

【同】inherent, innate

15

Just as painted designs on Greek pots may seem today to be purely decorative (并列主句1), whereas in fact they were carefully and precisely worked out (并列主句2) so that at the time, their meaning was clear (结果状语从句), so it is with Chinese pots (并列主句3).

佳句妙译

正如希腊的壶罐上所绘的图案在今天看来也许纯粹是为了装饰用，然而实际上它们都是被精心而仔细地制作出来的，因此它们的意义在当时就非常明确，中国的瓷器也是如此。

句法精析

这是一个并列复合句，由并列主句1+并列主句2+结果状语从句+并列主句3构成。

并列主句1: Just as painted designs on Greek pots may seem today to be purely decorative

并列主句2: whereas in fact they were carefully and precisely worked out

结果状语从句: so that at the time, their meaning was clear

并列主句3: so it is with Chinese pots

其中，主句1和主句2由转折连词whereas连接，构成并列的两个主句；而主句3由so引导，表示说话者对前句所提到的情况或事实表示赞同，同样和主句1、2构成并列关系。

词汇拓展

precisely [prɪˈsaɪsli] adv. 精确地；明确地；严格地

【例】Don't stick too precisely to what it says in the book.
不要过分拘泥于书上所说的。

【派】precision (n. 精度，精确)；precise (adj. 精确的)；
preciseness (n. 严谨；精确；古板)

【同】accurately

16

The dragon represented the emperor, and the phoenix, the empress (并列句1)；the pomegranate indicated fertility, and a pair of fish, happiness (并列句2)；mandarin ducks stood for wedded bliss (并列句3)；the pine tree, peach, and crane are emblems of long life (并列句4)；and fish leaping from waves indicated success in the civil service examinations (并列句5)。

佳句妙译

龙代表了皇帝，凤凰代表了皇后；石榴意味着富饶，双鱼意味着幸福；鸳鸯代表了婚姻的幸福美满；松树、桃树以及鹤都是长寿的象征；鱼跃出水面意味着科举考试会高中。

句法精析

这是一个简单句，由并列的5个分句构成，由分号隔开。

词汇拓展

phoenix ['fi:niks] n. 凤凰；死而复生的人

pomegranate ['pa:migrænit] n. 石榴

【例】The health benefits of pomegranate lie in the pulp and juice of the fruit. 石榴的果肉和汁液对健康有益。

mandarin ducks 鸳鸯

bliss [blɪs] n. 极乐；天赐的福 v. 使欣喜若狂

【例】It was a scene of such domestic bliss. 这是一幅天伦之乐的场景。

【派】blissful (adj. 充满喜悦的)

【同】blessing

crane [kreɪn] n. 鹤；吊车，起重机 v. 伸着脖子看；迟疑，踌躇

【例】The crane symbolizes good fortune, peace and longevity. 鹤象征着好运、和平与长寿。

emblem ['embləm] n. 象征；徽章；符号 v. 象征；用符号表示；用纹章装饰

【例】The eagle was an emblem of strength and courage. 鹰是力量和勇气的象征。

【派】emblematic (adj. 象征的；可当标志的)

So admired were these pieces (主句) that they encouraged the development of earthenware made in imitation of porcelain and instigated research into the method of their manufacture (结果状语从句) .

佳句妙译

阿拉伯人对这些瓷器评价很高，于是他们鼓励模仿瓷器发展制陶，并激励人们对生产方法进行研究。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+结果状语从句构成。

主句：So admired were these pieces

结果状语从句：they encouraged the development of earthenware made in imitation of porcelain and instigated research into the method of their manufacture

主句采用了倒装结构，正常语序为：these pieces were so admired。结果状语从句中，两个动词encouraged和instigated构成了从句的并列谓语。从句的主干为：they encouraged the development of earthenware and instigated research。过去分词短语made in imitation of porcelain作定语，修饰earthenware。

词汇拓展

instigate ['instigeɪt] v. 使（某事物）开始或发生；鼓动；唆使，煽动，怂恿

【例】He did not instigate the coup or even know of it beforehand. 他没有发起政变，甚至事先都不知道。

【派】instigation (n. 煽动, 鼓动, 教唆; 刺激);
instigator (n. 煽动者, 教唆者)

【同】agitate

18

One of the most difficult aspects of deciding (主句 (主语)) whether current climatic events reveal evidence of the impact of human activities (宾语从句1) is (谓语) that it is hard to get a measure of (表语从句) what constitutes the natural variability of the climate (宾语从句2).

佳句妙译

确定现在的气候现象是否证明了人类活动的影响, 最大的困难之一就是, 很难找一种确定是什么构成气候自然变化性的方法。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句, 由主句+宾语从句1+表语从句+宾语从句2构成。

主句: One of the most difficult aspects of deciding whether current climatic events reveal evidence of the impact of human activities is that it is hard to get a measure of what constitutes the natural variability of the climate. 主句的主干为: One of the most difficult aspects... is that, 是个主系表结构的句子。

宾语从句1: whether current climatic events reveal evidence of the impact of human activities, 该从句由whether引导, 作动名词deciding的宾语。

表语从句: that it is hard to get a measure of what constitutes the natural variability of the climate, 该从句放在了系动词be之后, 由that引导作表语从句。

宾语从句2: what constitutes the natural variability of the

climate, 该从句由what引导, 作介词of的宾语。

词汇拓展

constitute ['kɑ:nstətu:t] v. 组成, 构成; 建立; 任命

【例】China's ethnic minorities constitute an important part of its total population. 中国的少数民族构成了其总人口重要的一部分。

【派】constituent (adj. 构成的; 选举的); constitutive (adj. 基本的; 本质的; 制定的); constitution (n. 宪法; 体质; 章程; 构造)

【同】establish

variability [,veriə'bɪləti] n. 可变性, 变化性; 变异性

【例】It is often difficult to find a proper equilibrium between stability and variability. 在稳定性和变化性之间通常很难找到适当的平衡。

【派】vary (v. 变化; 变异; 违反); variable (adj. 变量的; 易变的; 变异的); variation (n. 变化; 变异, 变种)

【同】modifiability, changeability

19

We need therefore to know (主句) how much the climate can vary of its own accord in order to interpret with confidence the extent (宾语从句) to which recent changes are natural as opposed to being the result of human activities (定语从句).

佳句妙译

因此, 我们需要知道气候在多大程度上是自然变化的, 以便确切解释出近期的变化在多大程度上是自然的, 还是人类活动的结果。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+宾语从句+定语从句构成。

主句：We need therefore to know

宾语从句：how much the climate can vary of its own accord in order to interpret... 该从句作动词know的宾语。

定语从句：which recent changes are natural as opposed to being the result of human activities, which引导的定语从句修饰extent, 由于其搭配是to... extent, 即形成了to which。

词汇拓展

interpret [In'tɜ:rprɪt] v. 解释；说明；口译；翻译

【例】The students were asked to interpret the poem. 学生们被要求诠释那首诗的意义。

【派】interpretation (n. 解释；翻译)；interpreter (n. 解释者；口译者)

【同】analyze, explain, translate

短语搭配

of its own accord 自动地；自愿地；自然而然

【例】when a dish became empty, a full one instantly took its place of its own accord. 每当一碗吃完时，立刻就会有一只盛得满满的碗自动替换空碗。

20

Over long periods of time, substances whose physical and chemical properties change with the ambient climate at the time (定语从句) can be deposited in a systematic way to provide a continuous record of changes in those properties over time, sometimes for hundreds or thousands of years (主句).

佳句妙译

在很长一段时间内，物质的物理和化学特征随着当时外界的气候变化，物质将会以系统的方式沉淀，提供这些性质在超长时间里变化的连续记录，这个时间有时会是几百年或达到几千年。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由定语从句+主句构成。

定语从句：whose physical and chemical properties change with the ambient climate at the time 主句：Over long periods of time, substances...can be deposited in a systematic way to provide a continuous record of changes in those properties over time, sometimes for hundreds or thousands of years.

定语从句中，whose相当于所有格形式substances'。主句较长，主干为：substances can be deposited。

词汇拓展

substance ['sʌbstəns] n. 物质；实质；资产；主旨

【例】This substance will fly off. 这种物质会挥发掉。

【搭】in substance实质上；基本上；事实上

【派】substantial (adj. 大量的；实质的；内容充实的)

【同】material, significance, essence

ambient ['æmbiənt] adj. 周围的；外界的；环绕的n. 周围环境

【例】On the right, under black electrical tape, is a sensor for ambient temperature taken from the metal pole. 在右侧的黑色绝缘胶带下，是一个感应金属杆的外界温度的传感器。

【派】ambience (n. 气氛；布景；周围环境)

【同】environmental, surrounding

systematic ['sɪstə'mætɪk] adj. 系统的；体系的；一贯的

【例】The way he works isn't very systematic. 他的工作不是很有条理。

【派】system (n. 制度，体制；系统；方法)；systematics (n. 系统学；分类学)；systematically (adv. 系统地)

【同】methodic

Group 14

1

While these records provide broadly consistent indications (让步状语从句) that temperature variations can occur on a global scale (同位语从句), there are nonetheless some intriguing differences (主句), which suggest (非限定性定语从句) that the pattern of temperature variations in regional climates can also differ significantly from each other (宾语从句).

佳句妙译

尽管这些记录提供了广泛一致的迹象指出温度变化可在全球范围内发生，但仍存在耐人寻味的差异，这些差异表明区域性气候的温度变化方式彼此间可以有显著不同。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由让步状语从句+同位语从句+主句+非限定性定语从句+宾语从句构成。

让步状语从句：While these records provide broadly consistent indications

同位语从句：that temperature variations can occur on a global scale, 该从句具体解释indications的内容。

主句：there are nonetheless some intriguing differences

非限定性定语从句：which suggest that the pattern of temperature variations in regional climates can also differ significantly from each other, 该从句修饰先行词differences。

宾语从句：the pattern of temperature variations in regional climates can also differ significantly from each other, 该句作非

限定性定语从句谓语suggest的宾语。

词汇拓展

consistent [kən'sɪstənt] adj. 始终如一的；一致的；坚持的

【例】There is a consistent thread running through all these policies. 所有这些政策中贯穿着一条始终如一的主线。

【搭】consistent with符合；与…一致

【派】consistently (adv. 一贯地；一致地；坚实地)；
consistency (n. 一致性；稠度；相容性)

【同】corresponding, matching

variation [ˌveri'eɪʃn] n. 变化；变异，变种

【例】The survey found a wide variation in the prices. 这项调查发现价格存在很大的差别。

【派】variable (adj. 变量的；可变的；易变的；变异的)；
variant (adj. 不同的；多样的 n. 变体；转化)

【同】shift, change, differentiation

occur [ə'kʊr] v. 发生；出现；存在

【例】Flood often occurs in summer. 夏季经常出现洪灾。

【搭】occur to 发生在；被想起

【派】occurent (adj. 正在发生的；偶然发生的)；
occurrence (n. 发生；出现；事件；发现)

【同】happen, arise

nonetheless [ˌnʌnðə'les] adv./conj. 尽管如此，但是

【例】There was still a long way to go. Nonetheless, some progress had been made. 仍然有很长的路要走。不过还是取得了一些进步。

【同】but, yet

intriguing [In'trɪɡɪŋ] adj. 引起兴趣的；有趣的；迷人的

【例】This intriguing book is both thoughtful and informative. 这本引人入胜的书既有思想性又有知识性。

【派】intrigue (n. 阴谋；诡计；私通 v. 私通；密谋；用诡计取得；激起…的兴趣)；intriguer (n. 密谋者，阴谋者；私通者)

【同】fascinating

2

To the extent that the coverage of the global climate from these records can provide a measure of its true variability (同位语从句), it should at least indicate (主句) how all the natural causes of climate change have combined (宾语从句).

佳句妙译

这些记录中有关全球气候的覆盖度提供了对其可变性的测量方式，从这个程度上来说，它应该至少揭示所有引起气候变化的自然原因是怎样结合的。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由同位语从句+主句+宾语从句构成。

同位语从句：that the coverage of the global climate from these records can provide a measure of its true variability, 解释extent的内容。

主句：it should at least indicate how all the natural causes of climate change have combined

宾语从句：how all the natural causes of climate change have combined, 作主句谓语动词indicate的宾语。

词汇拓展

coverage ['kʌvərɪdʒ] n. 覆盖, 覆盖范围

【例】Market coverage is another significant factor. 市场覆盖面是另外一个重要因素。

【派】covering (adj. 掩盖的; 掩护的 n. 遮盖物, 覆盖物); cover (n. 封面, 封皮; 盖子; 掩蔽物 v. 包括; 采访; 涉及; 覆盖; 代替)

【同】housing, shelter

3

Some current analyses conclude (主句) that volcanoes and solar activity explain quite a considerable amount of the observed variability in the period from the seventeenth to the early twentieth century's (宾语从句1), but that they cannot be invoked to explain the rapid warming in recent decades (宾语从句2).

佳句妙译

一些现在的分析推断, 火山和太阳活动解释了自十七世纪到二十世纪早期相当多的可观察到的变化, 但它们不能用于解释最近几十年的迅速变暖。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句, 由主句+宾语从句1+宾语从句2构成。

主句: Some current analyses conclude that... 宾语从句1和2都是主句谓语动词conclude的宾语。

宾语从句1: volcanoes and solar activity explain quite a considerable amount of the observed variability in the period from the seventeenth to the early twentieth century's

宾语从句2: they cannot be invoked to explain the rapid warming in recent decades

宾语从句1和2由but连接，是两个并列的宾语从句。

词汇拓展

considerable [kən'sɪdərəbl] adj. 相当多的；相当大的；值得考虑的

【例】Doing it properly makes considerable demands on our time. 把这件事做到位，要花我们相当多的时间。

【派】considerably (adv. 相当地；非常)；consideration (n. 考虑；原因；关心；报酬)；consider (v. 考虑；认为；细想)

【同】significant

invoke [ɪn'voʊk] v. 引起；调用；祈求；恳求

【例】Do not try to invoke new problems. 不要试图引发新问题。

【搭】invoke on/upon sb./sth. 以祷告祈求某人或某事物

【派】invocation (n. 祈祷；法权的行使)

4

Populations cannot grow (主句) unless the rural economy can produce enough additional food to feed more people (条件状语从句) .

佳句妙译

如果乡村经济不能生产足够的食物来供给更多人口的话，人口就不会增长。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+条件状语从句构成。

主句：Populations cannot grow

条件状语从句：unless the rural economy can produce enough additional food to feed more people

词汇拓展

rural ['rʊərəl] adj. 农村的，乡下的；田园的

【例】Now villages here are still in the old rural way of life. 这里的村庄依然保持着古老的乡村生活方式。

【派】ruralism (n. 乡下风味，田园风味)；ruralist (n. 田园生活者；熟悉农事者)；rurally (adv. 乡下地；农村风味地)

【同】countryside, pastoral

additional [ə'dɪʃənəl] adj. 附加的，额外的

【例】The U.S. is sending additional troops to the region. 美国正在往该地区派遣额外的部队。

【派】additionally (adv. 此外；又，加之)；add (v. 增加；做加法)；addition (n. 添加；增加物)；additive (n. 添加剂，添加物)

【同】extra

5

Much of the potential for European economic development lay in (主句) what at first glance would seem to have been only sleepy villages (宾语从句) .

佳句妙译

欧洲经济增长的巨大潜力大部分在于那些乍看不活跃的乡镇。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+宾语从句构成。

主句：Much of the potential for European economic development lay in...

宾语从句：what at first glance would seem to have been only sleepy villages, 该从句作主句中介词in的宾语。

词汇拓展

potential [pə'tenʃl] adj. 潜在的；可能的 n. 潜能；可能性

【例】We are aware of the potential problems and have taken every precaution. 我们意识到了潜在的问题，并采取了一切防范措施。

【派】potentially (adv. 可能地；潜在地)；potentiality (n. 潜力；可能性)

【同】possibility, probability

glance [glæns] n. 一瞥；一滑 v. 扫视；瞥见

【例】To be honest, I didn't fall in love with him at first glance. 说实话，我并没有对他一见钟情。

【搭】glance at看一下，浏览；提到，影射；at first glance乍一看，初看；glance over浏览；简略阅读；glance through浏览

6

Such villages, however, generally lay in regions of relatively advanced agricultural production (主句), permitting not only the survival of peasants but also the accumulation of an agricultural surplus for investment (现在分词短语).

佳句妙译

但是，这些乡镇大多地处农业生产力相对发达的地区，农民在这里不仅得以生存，还可积累剩余的农产品用来投资。

句法精析

这是一个简单句，句子的主干是：Such villages, however, generally lay in regions of relatively advanced agricultural production. 后面的permitting not only the survival of peasants but also the accumulation of an agricultural surplus for investment是现在分词短语作状语。

词汇拓展

surplus ['sɜːrpləs] n. 剩余；顺差；盈余；过剩 adj. 剩余的；过剩的

【例】Brazil has a big surplus of coffee. 巴西有很多剩余咖啡。

i 【搭】n surplus 有剩余；有盈余；trade surplus 贸易顺差；surplus value 剩余价值

【同】residual, remaining

7

Members of poor peasant families spun or wove cloth and linens at home for scant remuneration in an attempt to supplement meager family income.

佳句妙译

为了补贴本已微薄的家庭收入，贫困的农民通过在家纺织或编织衣料或亚麻布来换取少量的报酬。

句法精析

这是一个简单句，句子的主干是：Members of poor peasant families spun or wove cloth and linens...后面的介词短语for scant remuneration和 in an attempt to supplement meager family income都是目的状语。

词汇拓展

spin [spɪn] v. 旋转；纺纱；结网 n. 旋转；疾驰

【例】The machine spins nylon thread. 这部机器是纺尼龙丝的。

【搭】put a positive (或 negative) spin on对...持积极（或消极等）的观点；对...起积极（或消极等）的影响；spin out消磨；拖延时间；spin in上床；睡午觉

【派】spinning (adj. 纺织的)；spinner (n. 纺纱机；纺纱工人)

linen ['lɪnɪn] n. 亚麻布，亚麻线；亚麻制品adj. 亚麻的；亚麻布制的

【例】He is in a white linen suit. 他穿着一套白色的亚麻衣服。

【派】linendraper (n. 衬衣类商人；亚麻布商)

scant [skænt] adj. 不足的；缺乏的；勉强够的v. 减少；节省；限制

【例】She began to berate the police for paying scant attention to the theft from her car. 她开始严厉斥责警方对她车内东西失窃一案关注不足。

【搭】scant of 缺乏...的

【派】scanty (adj. 缺乏的；吝啬的；仅有的；稀疏的)；scantiness (n. 缺乏；不足)

【同】insufficient, deficient, lacking

remuneration [rɪ,mju:nə'reɪʃn] n. 报酬，酬劳；赔偿

【例】You think that remuneration will cause me to be biased.

你认为这样的报酬会使我心存偏见。

【派】remunerative (adj. 有利可图的；有报酬的；合算的)；remunerated (adj. 获得酬金的)；remunerator (n. 酬劳者)；remunerate (v. 给予报酬；赔偿)

【同】compensation, payment, reward

meager ['mi:gə] adj. 贫乏的；贫弱的；瘦的

【例】His meager wage is not enough to support their children. 靠他一个人微薄的工资不足以养活他们的孩子。

【派】meagerly (adv. 贫乏地；瘦地)；meagerness (n. 贫乏；枯瘦)

【同】scant

8

Unlike short-term financial cooperation between investors for a single commercial undertaking (介词短语), joint-stock companies provided permanent funding of capital by drawing on the investments of merchants and other investors (主句) who purchased shares in the company (定语从句).

佳句妙译

与由投资家组成的以单个商业项目为目的的短期财团不同，股份制公司通过吸引商人和其他投资者购买公司股份所带来的投资提供长期的资金筹集。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+定语从句构成。

主句：joint-stock companies provided permanent funding of capital...，介词短语by drawing on the investments of merchants and other investors作方式状语。

定语从句: who purchased shares in the company 修饰先行词 merchants and other investors.

Unlike short-term financial cooperation between investors for a single commercial undertaking 是介词短语作状语。

词汇拓展

joint-stock company 股份公司

【例】Initial public offering is the most important way to raise capital for joint-stock companies. 股票首次公开发行是股份公司募集资金最重要的方式。

permanent ['pɜːrmənənt] adj. 持久的; 不变的; 常务的

【例】Heavy drinking can cause permanent damage to the brain. 饮酒过量可能造成永久性脑损伤。

【派】permanently (adv. 永久地, 长期不变地); permanence (n. 持久; 永久)

【同】eternal, constant, perpetual

9

Without this knowledge we can appreciate only the formal content of Egyptian art (并列主句1), and we will fail to understand (并列主句2) why it was produced or the concepts (宾语从句) that shaped it and caused it to adopt its distinctive forms (定语从句).

佳句妙译

若是没有这些认识, 我们只能领会到古埃及艺术的形式化形容, 而无法理解它们的成因, 以及塑造它、使它形成其与众不同形式的理念。

句法精析

这是一个并列复合句，由并列主句1+并列主句2+宾语从句+定语从句构成。

并列主句1: Without this knowledge we can appreciate only the formal content of Egyptian art

并列主句2: we will fail to understand why it was produced or the concepts that shaped it and caused it to adopt its distinctive forms

宾语从句: why it was produced, 该从句作主句2谓语动词 understand的宾语之一，与the concepts并列。

定语从句: that shaped it and caused it to adopt its distinctive forms, 该从句修饰主句2中的宾语concepts。

词汇拓展

distinctive [dɪ'stɪŋktɪv] adj. 有特色的，与众不同的

【例】During the festival and celebration, you can appreciate the music and dance with distinctive features. 在过节和庆祝日期间，你可以欣赏到有着与众不同的地方特色的音乐和舞蹈。

【派】distinct (adj. 明显的；独特的；清楚的；有区别的)；distinctively (adv. 特殊地；区别地)；distinction (n. 区别；差别；特性；荣誉；勋章)

【同】distinguishing, unique, distinct

10

When such statues are viewed in isolation, out of their original context and without knowledge of their function (状语从句), it is easy to criticize them for their rigid attitudes (主句) that remained unchanged for three thousand years (定语从句).

佳句妙译

如果脱离对情境的了解和功能作用的认识而单独去看这些雕塑，人们很容易会对它们三千年不变的僵硬姿态发出责难。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由状语从句+主句+定语从句构成。

状语从句：When such statues are viewed in isolation, out of their original context and without knowledge of their function

主句：it is easy to criticize them for their rigid attitudes

定语从句：that remained unchanged for three thousand years, 该从句修饰主句中的名词attitudes。

词汇拓展

isolation [ˌaɪsəˈleɪʃn] n. 隔离；孤立；绝缘；离析

【例】It isn't wise to treat this issue in isolation. 孤立地看待这个问题是不明智的。

【搭】in isolation 孤立地；绝缘

【派】isolate (v. 使隔离；使孤立；使绝缘)；
isolationist (adj. 孤立主义的；孤立主义者的)；isolationism (n. 孤立主义，隔离主义)

【同】insulation, segregation, separation

rigid ['rɪdʒɪd] adj. 僵硬的，死板的；坚硬的；严格的；精确的

【例】A rigid posture leads to muscular tension that, in turn, inhibits performance. 僵硬的跑姿导致肌肉紧张，抑制运动能力。

【派】rigidify (v. 僵化；固定)；rigidity (n. [物]硬度；[力]刚性；严格；刻板；僵化；坚硬)；rigidly (adv. 严格地；坚硬地；严厉地；牢牢地)

【同】strict, wooden

Thus it made sense to show the statue looking ahead at (主句) what was happening in front of it (宾语从句), so that the living performer of the ritual could interact with the divine or deceased recipient (目的状语从句).

佳句妙译

因此这些雕塑被这样放置就讲得通了：它们以向前看的姿态，注视眼前发生的一切，这样仪式中的现场表演者就能与那些（接受膜拜的）神灵和先人互通心灵了。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+宾语从句+目的状语从句构成。

主句：Thus it made sense to show the statue looking ahead at what was happening in front of it

宾语从句：what was happening in front of it, 该从句作主句中
介词at 的宾语。

目的状语从句：so that the living performer of the ritual could interact with the divine or deceased recipient

主句中的it是形式主语，真正的主语是不定式to show the statue...。

词汇拓展

ritual ['ritʃuəl] n. 仪式；惯例；礼制 adj. 仪式的；例行的；礼节性的

【例】It was a ritual, a sign that they were becoming adults. 这是一种仪式，是他们走向成人的标志。

【派】rite (n. 仪式；惯例，习俗；典礼)；ritualism (n. 仪式

主义) ; ritualist (n. 研习仪式者; 精通仪礼的人) ; ritually (adv. 仪式上地)

【同】ceremony

divine [dɪ'vaɪn] n. 牧师; 神学家adj. 神圣的; 非凡的 v. 占卜; 预言

【例】He suggested that the civil war had been a divine punishment. 他暗示此次内战是上天的惩罚。

【派】divinity (n. 神, 上帝) ; divinely (adv. 像神一样地; 庄严地)

【同】godly

recipient [rɪ'sɪpiənt] n. 容器; 接受者; 容纳者adj. 容易接受的, 感受性强的

【例】They are available to a number of people other than the recipient. 除了收件人, 电子邮件也可以被其他许多人看到。

【同】container, vessel

12

Other statues were designed to be placed within an architectural setting (主句), for instance, in front of the monumental entrance gateways to temples known as pylons, or in pillared courts (同位语), where they would be placed against or between pillars (定语从句): their frontality worked perfectly within the architectural context (同位语从句).

佳句妙译

其他雕塑被设计放置在建筑环境中, 比如说, 放在通常称为“塔门”(神殿通道入口的纪念碑)的正前方, 或者支柱结构宫室的柱子对面或者两柱之间, 这种正面展示方式让这些雕塑与周围的建筑环境相得益彰。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+定语从句+同位语从句构成。

主句：Other statues were designed to be placed within an architectural setting, for instance, in front of the monumental entrance gateways to temples known as pylons, or in pillared courts...or between pillars. 主句的主干是Other statues were designed to be placed within an architectural setting, 而for instance, in front of the monumental entrance gateways to temples known as pylons, or in pillared courts...or between pillars是同位语，具体解释architectural setting。

定语从句：where they would be placed against or between pillars, 表明雕塑放置的位置。

同位语从句：their frontality worked perfectly within the architectural context, 具体说明正面展示的作用。

词汇拓展

monumental [ˌma:nju'mentl] adj. 不朽的；纪念碑的；非常的

【例】I take no real interest in monumental sculpture. 我对宏伟的雕塑完全不感兴趣。

【搭】monumental work 丰碑，巨著

【派】monument (n. 纪念碑；历史遗迹；不朽的作品)；
monumentalize (v. 为…立碑纪念)

【同】historic

pylon ['paɪlən] n. 塔门（两旁有塔形建筑的门道）

【例】As the main load taken structure of a bridge, the bridge pylon becomes higher by the span. 桥塔作为桥梁的主要承重结构，高度随着桥跨的增加而显著增大。

pillar ['pɪlə] n. 柱子；栋梁；墩

【例】A boy hided behind a pillar. 一个男孩躲在了柱子的后面。

【同】column

frontality [frʌn'tæləti] n. (绘画及雕塑中对人物、风景等的) 正面描绘

【例】This paper investigates the precise meaning of the term “Frontality” from the perspective of art history. 本文从美术史的视角出发，探究“正面性”这个词的确切含义。

13

By contrast, wooden statues were carved from several pieces of wood (并列主句1) that were pegged together to form the finished work (定语从句), and metal statues were either made by wrapping sheet metal around a wooden core or cast by the lost wax process (并列主句2).

佳句妙译

相比之下，木质雕像是把许多块木头钉在一起再进行雕刻而成的，金属雕像是在木芯外包上一层金属薄片，或是用失蜡铸造法（古代金属铸造的一种方法）铸造。

句法精析

这是一个并列复合句，由并列主句1+定语从句+并列主句2构成。

并列主句1: By contrast, wooden statues were carved from several pieces of wood

定语从句: that were pegged together to form the finished work, 该从句修饰wood。

并列主句2: metal statues were either made by wrapping sheet metal around a wooden core or cast by the lost wax process

主句1和2由and连接，形成两个并列关系的主句，分别说明了木质雕像和金属雕像的制作方法。

词汇拓展

peg [peg] v. 钉木钉；限制 n. 钉；桩；借口

【例】There is a peg behind the door. 门背后有个衣帽钉。

【搭】on the peg 在拘捕中，在监禁中

【派】pegging (n. 固定证券价格)

sheet [ʃi:t] n. 薄片；纸张；薄板；床单 v. 覆盖；盖上被单

【例】The teacher can directly write on the transparent sheet instead of on a blackboard. 教师可以直接书写在透明薄片上而不用写在黑板上。

【派】sheeting (n. 被单料子；薄片；挡板)

【同】slice, layer

wax [wæks] v. 给…上蜡；月亮渐满 n. 蜡；蜡状物

【例】She helped me wax the floor. 她帮我给地板上蜡。

【搭】on the wax 正在变大；在增加

【派】waxy (adj. 柔软的；蜡色的；像蜡的；苍白的)

短语搭配

by contrast 相比之下；与之相比

【例】I am not good at expressing myself. By contrast, I am better at thinking indeed. 我不是一个善于表达的人，而相比之下，我确实更善于思考。

14

Unlike formal statues that are limited to static poses of standing, sitting, and kneeling (定语从句), these figures depict a wide range of actions, such as grinding grain, baking

bread, producing pots, and making music (并列主句1), and they are shown in appropriate poses, bending and squatting (并列主句2) as they carry out their tasks (状语从句).

佳句妙译

不像正统的雕塑那样局限在站、坐或者跪这几个静态的姿势里，这些形象描绘的动作相当多样，例如研磨谷物、焙烤面包、制作瓦罐或者演奏音乐，同时还展示出他们以适当的姿势，或弯腰或蹲下，来完成他们的工作。

句法精析

这是一个并列复合句，由定语从句+并列主句1+并列主句2+状语从句构成。

定语从句: that are limited to static poses of standing, sitting, and kneeling, 修饰 formal statues。

并列主句1: these figures depict a wide range of actions, such as grinding grain, baking bread, producing pots, and making music

并列主句2: they are shown in appropriate poses, bending and squatting

状语从句: as they carry out their tasks

词汇拓展

static ['stætɪk] adj. 静态的；静电的；静力的 n. 静电；静电干扰

【例】Don't view things as static and isolated. 不要静止地、孤立地看待事物。

【派】statics (n. 静力学)；statically (adv. 静态地；静止地)

depict [dɪ'pɪkt] v. 描述；描画

【例】Children's books often depict farmyard animals as gentle, lovable creatures. 儿童图书常常把农场动物描写得温和而可爱。

【派】depictive (adj. 描写的, 描述的); depiction (n. 描写, 叙述)

【同】portray, describe

grind [graɪnd] v. 磨碎; 折磨

【例】The rice will grind down into flour. 这米要磨成粉。

【派】grinder (n. 研磨机, 粉碎机); grindstone (n. 磨石, 砂轮)

【同】crush, squash

squat [skwa:t] v. 蹲, 蹲下; 蹲坐; 蹲伏 n. 蹲坐; 蜷伏

【例】We squatted beside the pool and watched the diver sink slowly down. 我们蹲在池边, 看潜水员慢慢沉下水。

【搭】squat down 蹲下; 坐下

【派】squatter (n. 蹲着的人)

15

He then set up experiments with caged starlings and found (主句) that their orientation was, in fact, in the proper migratory direction except (宾语从句1) when the sky was overcast (宾语从句2), at which times there was no clear direction to their restless movements (定语从句).

佳句妙译

于是他对关在笼子里的棕鸟做实验, 发现事实上, 除了阴天的时候, 它们的定位在大多数时候是准确的, 因为阴天的时候, 它们没有明确的方向指引它们骚动不安的运动。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+宾语从句1+宾语从句2+定语从句构成。

主句：He then set up experiments with caged starlings and found...

宾语从句1：their orientation was, in fact, in the proper migratory direction except...，该从句作主句谓语动词found的宾语。

宾语从句2：when the sky was overcast，该从句作介词except的宾语。

定语从句：at which times there was no clear direction to their restless movements

定语从句采用了介词+which的形式，此处which指代先行词overcast，at which times指的是“在阴天的时候”。

词汇拓展

starling ['sta:rlɪŋ] n. 棕鸟

【例】The starling is now one of America's commonest birds. 现在这种棕鸟已是美国最常见的鸟类。

orientation [ˌɔ:riən'teɪʃn] n. 方向；定向；向东方

【例】I have to choose a compatible orientation. 我不得不选择一个兼容的方向。

【派】orient (adj. 东方的)；oriental (adj. 东方的；东方人的)

【同】direction

migratory ['maɪgrətɔ:ri] adj. 迁移的；流浪的

【例】North American migratory pigeons now extinct. 北美洲迁徙的鸽子现已灭绝。

【派】migrant (adj. 移居的；流浪的)；migration (n. 迁移；移

民) ; migrator (n. 移居者; 候鸟)

overcast [ˌoʊvərˈkæst] adj. 阴天的; 阴暗的; 愁闷的

【例】It has been overcast for several days. 已经连着好多天都是阴天了。

【搭】overcast sky 阴天

【派】overcasting (n. 给砖石表面涂灰泥或其他涂料)

【同】cloudy, sunless

16

However, its position with respect to the surroundings could be changed by revolving either the inner cage containing the birds or the outer walls (主句), which served as the background (定语从句).

佳句妙译

但是, 通过转动关着鸟的笼子或是作为背景的外壁, 它的位置相对于周围的环境会发生相对的改变。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句, 由主句+定语从句构成。

主句: However, its position with respect to the surroundings could be changed by revolving either the inner cage containing the birds or the outer walls. 主句的主干是: its position could be changed.

定语从句: which served as the background, 该从句修饰先行词 outer walls.

词汇拓展

revolve [rɪ'vɒlv] v. 旋转；循环出现 n. 旋转；循环；旋转舞台

【例】The fan is revolving slowly overhead. 电风扇正在头顶上方慢慢地旋转。

【搭】revolve around 围绕…转动；以…为中心

【派】revolver (n. 左轮手枪；旋转器)

【同】circle, rotate

短语搭配

with respect to 关于；至于；就…而言

【例】With respect to it, Mike said nothing. 关于这件事，Mike什么都没有说。

17

As long as the birds could see the Sun (条件状语从句), no matter how their surroundings were altered (让步状语从句), they went directly to the correct food box (主句).

佳句妙译

只要这些鸟能看见太阳，无论身处的环境如何变化，它们都能直接找到正确的食盒。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由条件状语从句+让步状语从句+主句构成，如下：

条件状语从句：As long as the birds could see the Sun

让步状语从句：no matter how their surroundings were altered

主句: they went directly to the correct food box

其中, as long as引导的条件状语从句强调了太阳的重要性; no matter how引导的从句说明了外部环境的改变对鸟儿没什么影响。

词汇拓展

alter ['ɔ:ltər] v. 改变, 更改; 修改

【例】Nothing can alter history. 历史无法改变。

【派】alterable (adj. 可改变的); alteration (n. 修改, 改变; 变更)

【同】shift, modify

短语搭配

as long as 只要; 既然

【例】He didn't mind as long as the customers enjoyed the goods. 他不在乎, 只要他的客人们喜欢他的商品就行。

18

The studies are complicated by the fact (主句) that the data are sometimes contradictory (同位语从句1) and the mechanisms apparently change from time to time (同位语从句2).

佳句妙译

数据有时是相互矛盾的, 而且机械装置明显是随时间变化而变化的——这一切都使研究变得复杂。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句, 由主句+同位语从句构成。

主句: The studies are complicated by the fact, 是一个主系表结构的句子。

同位语从句: the data are sometimes contradictory and the mechanisms apparently change from time to time

同位语从句中含有由and连接的两个并列的句子: the data are sometimes contradictory和the mechanisms apparently change from time to time。

词汇拓展

contradictory [ˌkɑːntɹəˈdɪktəri] n. 对立物; 矛盾因素 adj. 矛盾的; 反对的

【例】Official attitudes to the problem are contradictory. 官方对于此问题的态度是互相矛盾的。

【派】contradict (v. 反驳; 否认); contradiction (n. 矛盾; 否认; 反驳)

【同】opposing, conflicting

mechanism [ˈmekənɪzəm] n. 机械装置; 原理; 机制

【例】The loads make the entire mechanism work. 这些重物让整个机械装置运转起来。

【派】mechanize (v. 使机械化; 机动化); mechanics (n. 力学; 机械学)

【同】system, machinery

短语搭配

be complicated by 使...复杂化

【例】The issue is complicated by the fact that a vital document is missing. 一份至关重要的文件的丢失使这个问题变得复杂起来。

Further evidence for the costs of begging comes from a study of differences in the begging calls of warbler species (主句) that nest on the ground versus those (定语从句1) that nest in the relative safety of trees (定语从句2).

佳句妙译

一项有关在地面筑巢的鸣鸟与在相对安全的树上筑巢的鸣鸟乞食叫声之间不同的研究，提供了关于乞食行为代价的进一步的证据。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+定语从句构成。

主句：Further evidence for the costs of begging comes from a study of differences in the begging calls of warbler species

定语从句：that nest on the ground versus those that nest in the relative safety of trees

定语从句由两个并列的定语从句构成：that nest on the ground和that nest in the relative safety of trees。

词汇拓展

warbler ['wɔ:rlər] n. 鸣鸟；用颤音歌唱的人

【例】The birds in this study were a common kind of warbler.
研究的这种鸟是常见的一种鸣鸟。

These higher-frequency sounds do not travel as far (并列主句1), and so may better conceal the individuals producing

them (并列主句2), who are especially vulnerable to predators in their ground nests (定语从句).

佳句妙译

这种较高频的声音不会传播得很远，这样可以更好地隐藏这些发出这种声音的、容易受到食肉动物攻击的在地面筑巢的鸣鸟。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+定语从句构成。

主句: These higher-frequency sounds do not travel as far, and so may better conceal the individuals producing them. 主句含有两个并列的句子，由and连接。

定语从句: who are especially vulnerable to predators in their ground nests

定语从句中的who指代individuals。

词汇拓展

conceal [kən'si:l] v. 隐藏；隐瞒

【例】I hate to conceal anything from him. 我讨厌对他有所隐瞒。

【派】concealment (n. 隐藏，隐蔽；隐匿处)；concealer (n. 遮瑕膏，遮瑕霜)

【同】hide



Handwriting practice lines consisting of 20 horizontal dashed lines within a blue rounded rectangle.

Group 15

1

The hypothesis (主句(主语)) that begging calls have evolved properties (同位语从句1) that reduce their potential for attracting predators (定语从句1) yields a prediction (主句): baby birds of species (同位语从句2(主语)) that experience high rates of nest predation (定语从句2) should produce softer begging signals of higher frequency than nestlings of other species less often victimized by nest predators.

佳句妙译

一个关于乞食行为的假设认为，乞食行为已经进化出了一种降低它们被食肉动物发现的概率的预防机制，进而催生了一种预测：这种在巢中被捕食概率较高的幼鸟需要发出比其他被食肉动物较少捕杀的幼鸟更高的频率和更小的叫声。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+同位语从句+定语从句构成。

主句：The hypothesis...yields a prediction.

同位语从句1：that begging calls have evolved properties...

定语从句1：that reduce their potential for attracting predators, 其中的that指代properties。

同位语从句2：baby birds of species...should produce softer begging signals of higher frequency than nestlings of other species less often victimized by nest predators, 用以说明prediction的具体内容。

定语从句2：that experience high rates of nest predation, 是

同位语从句2中的定语部分，修饰其中的baby birds of species。

词汇拓展

hypothesis [haɪ'pəθəsis] n. 假设

【例】How can we prove that hypothesis? 我们如何证明那个假说？

【派】hypothesize (v. 假设，假定)；hypothetical (adj. 假设的；爱猜想的)

【同】tentative

victimize ['vɪktɪmaɪz] v. 使受害；使牺牲；欺骗

【例】I have stated I will not victimize anybody. 我已经声明，我不会伤害任何人。

【派】victim (n. 受害人；牺牲品；牺牲者)；victimization (n. 牺牲；欺骗)

2

One possibility (主句) is that a noisy baby bird provides accurate signals of its real hunger and good health (表语从句), making it worthwhile for the listening parent to give it food in a nest (现在分词短语作伴随状语) where several other offspring are usually available to be fed (定语从句).

佳句妙译

一种可能性就是，一只吵闹的幼鸟可以提供有关其饥饿感以及身体健康的信号，使得正在倾听的父母得以从众多同巢的其他嗷嗷待哺的雏鸟中挑选它作为喂食对象。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+表语从句+定语从句构成。

主句：One possibility is...

表语从句：that a noisy baby bird provides accurate signals of its real hunger and good health, making it worthwhile for the listening parent to give it food in a nest...

定语从句：where several other offspring are usually available to be fed, 修饰nest。

词汇拓展

worthwhile [ˌwɜːrθˈwaɪl] adj. 值得做的，值得花时间的

【例】It was a worthwhile task. 这是一份值得做的任务。

offspring [ˈɔːfsprɪŋ] n. 后代，子孙；产物

【例】I am the only offspring of my parents. 我是父母唯一的后代。

【同】child

3

Indeed, if you take baby tree swallows out of a nest for an hour feeding half the set and starving the other half (条件状语从句), when the birds are replaced in the nest (时间状语从句), the starved youngsters beg more loudly than the fed birds (主句1), and the parent birds feed the active beggars more than those (主句2) who beg less vigorously (定语从句).

佳句妙译

实际上，如果你把一些雏树燕带离鸟巢一小时，给其中一半鸟儿喂食，让另一半鸟儿饿着，当这些雏鸟被放回巢时，饿坏了的幼鸟会比喂食过的鸟儿叫得更响，比起那些叫得不那么强烈的幼鸟，它们的父母也会更多地喂食那些乞食声音更强烈的幼鸟。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由条件状语从句+时间状语从句+主句1+主句2+定语从句构成，如下：

条件状语从句：Indeed, if you take baby tree swallows out of a nest for an hour feeding half the set and starving the other half

时间状语从句：when the birds are replaced in the nest

主句1：the starved youngsters beg more loudly than the fed birds

主句2：the parent birds feed the active beggars more than those...

定语从句：who beg less vigorously, 该从句修饰主句2中的 those。

词汇拓展

tree swallow 即双色树燕，分布于北美地区，包括美国、加拿大、格陵兰、百慕大群岛、圣皮埃尔和密克隆群岛及墨西哥境内北美与中美洲之间的过渡地带。

vigorously ['vɪɡərəsli] adv. 有活力地，精神旺盛地；活泼地

【例】He shook his head vigorously. 他用力地摇头。

【派】vigorous (adj. 有力的；精力充沛的)；vigor (n. 活力，精力)

【同】energetically, robustly

4

The answer lies apparently not in the increased energy costs of exaggerated begging (主句1) —such energy costs are small relative to the potential gain in calories (主句2) —but rather in the damage that any successful cheater would do to

its siblings (定语从句1), which share genes with one another (定语从句2).

佳句妙译

这个问题的答案显然不在于过分乞食而大量增加的能量消耗——这些损耗的能量对于其能得到的热量来说相对较小——而是在于任何成功的作弊者这么做了之后对彼此之间基因相同的兄弟姐妹所造成的危害。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句1+主句2+定语从句1+定语从句2构成，如下：

主句1: The answer lies apparently not in the increased energy costs of exaggerated begging...but rather...

主句2: such energy costs are small relative to the potential gain in calories

定语从句1: that any successful cheater would do to its siblings, 修饰damage。

定语从句2: which share genes with one another, 为非限定性定语从句，修饰siblings。

词汇拓展

exaggerate [ɪgˈzædʒəreɪt] v. 使扩大；使增大；夸大，夸张

【例】Don't exaggerate; tell me what happened exactly. 不要夸张，请确切告诉我发生了什么事。

【派】exaggeration (n. 夸张，夸大之词；夸张的手法)

【同】overstate, overstress

sibling ['sɪblɪŋ] n. 兄弟姐妹

【例】Her siblings are in their tenths. 她的兄弟姐妹都是十来

岁大。

5

Most engravings, for example, are best lit from the left (主句), as befits the work of right-handed artists (原因状语从句), who generally prefer to have the light source on the left (定语从句) so that the shadow of their hand does not fall on the tip of the engraving tool or brush (结果状语从句).

佳句妙译

【例】如，大部分雕刻，都很恰当地从左侧被照亮，因为这样有利于右手创作的艺术家的，他们往往喜欢左侧光源，这样他们手部的阴影不会投射在雕塑工具或者刷子的尖部。

句法精析

此句的主句较短，而原因状语从句很长，原因状语从句中带有定语从句，定语从句中又带有一个结果状语从句。

知识拓展

because, since, as, for 引导原因状语从句用法的区别

与because相比，since表示的语气较弱，as的语气最弱。since, as表示附带的、已知的、显而易见的理由，意为“既然”，引导的从句通常位于句首，例如：

Since/Because you say so, I suppose it is true.

As/Because she's been ill perhaps he will need some help.

词汇拓展

engraving [In'greɪvɪŋ] n. 雕刻；雕刻术；雕刻品

【例】Nash discovered the engraving while visiting the cave with a group in September 2010. Nash在2010年9月和一群人参观山洞时发现了这个雕刻品。

【派】engraver (n. 雕刻师；雕工)；engrave (v. 雕刻；铭记)

【同】carving, sculpture

短语搭配

prefer to 更加喜欢，宁愿

【例】Everyone has certain likes and dislikes, and there is no denying that we all prefer to do the things that we like. 每个人都有某些自己喜欢和不喜欢的事，而且不可否认的是，我们都比较喜欢做自己喜欢做的事。

6

Occasionally one can determine (并列主句1) whether stone tools were used in the right hand or the left (宾语从句), and it is even possible to assess (并列主句2) how far back this feature can be traced (宾语从句).

佳句妙译

偶尔人们也能确定石器是右手使用还是左手使用，甚至有可能查出这一特点可以追溯到多久以前。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，有两个并列的主句。第一个主句带有一个宾语从句；第二个主句中不定式是真正的主语，it是形式主语，主语中有一个宾语从句。

知识拓展

不定式作主语表示具体的或一次性的动作。作主语时，通常用it作形式主语，将不定式后置，如：

To have met you is my great pleasure. (=It is great pleasure to have met you.)

How to find him is still a question. (=It is still a question how to find him.)

不定式作主语时，如果有自己的逻辑主语，可用于下列句型：

1. It is +形容词(名词) +for sb. +to do, 常用形容词有：necessary, impossible, important等，如：It is a great honor for us to be present at the party.

2. It is +形容词(名词) +of sb. +to do, 常用形容词有：considerate, impolite, naughty, generous等，如：It is generous of you to lend me so much money.

词汇拓展

access ['ækses] v. 使用；存取；接近；取得 n. 进入；使用权；通路

【例】Bank customers can access their checking accounts instantly through the electronic system. 银行户主可通过电子系统即刻查阅自己的活期账户。

【派】accessible (adj. 易接近的；可进入的；可理解的)

trace [treɪs] v. 追踪；回溯；查探；描绘

【例】The exhibition traces the history of graphic design in America from the 19th century to the present. 这个展览会追溯了从十九世纪到现在美国平面设计的历史。

7

As the tool was made (时间状语从句), the core was rotated clockwise (并列主句1), and the flakes (并列主句2), removed in sequence (分词作后置定语), had a little crescent of cortex

(the core's outer surface) on the side.

佳句妙译

当制作工具时，石胚会顺时针方向旋转，小碎片陆续掉落在一侧形成新月状表层（即石胚的外层）。

句法精析

这是一个并列复合句，由时间状语从句+并列主句1+并列主句2构成。第二个主句中removed in sequence是过去分词短语充当后置定语，修饰flakes。

词汇拓展

flake [fleɪk] n. 薄片；火花 v. 成片剥落

【例】Drain the salmon, discard the skin, crush the bones and flake the salmon with a fork. 将鲑鱼沥干，去表皮，粉碎鱼骨并用餐叉将鱼肉切成小薄片。

【同】chip

crescent ['kresnt] n. 新月；新月状物 adj. 新月形的；逐渐增加的

cortex ['kɔ:rtɛks] n. 皮层；树皮；果皮

8

The part of the brain responsible for fine control and movement is located in the left cerebral hemisphere (并列主句1), and the findings above suggest (并列主句2) that the human brain was already asymmetrical in its structure and function not long after 2 million years ago (宾语从句).

佳句妙译

负责控制和行动的大脑部分位于大脑左半球，并且上述发现表明在200万年前人类大脑在结构和功能上就已经不对称了。

句法精析

本句带有两个并列主句。第一个并列主句有一个形容词短语后置于主语之后，修饰主语；第二个并列主句有一个很长的宾语从句。

知识拓展

形容词短语作定语时，通常要放在所修饰的名词之后，如：

Have you found a person suitable for the job?

She was a woman easy to get along with.

有些形容词可以作前置定语，也可以作后置定语，表达的意思不同，如：

the man responsible (应负责任的人)；the responsible man (有责任感的人)

the bill due (应付的账单)；the due consideration (适当的考虑)

词汇拓展

cerebral [sə'ribrəl] adj. 大脑的，脑的

【例】They found that white opaque patches and whitened blood vessels on the retina were unique signs of cerebral malaria. 他们发现视网膜上的白色不透明斑点和变成白色的血管是脑疟疾的独特标志。

asymmetrical [ˌeɪsɪ'metrɪkl] adj. 非对称的（等于asymmetric）；不匀称的

【例】Most people's faces are asymmetrical. 大部分人的面部都是左右不对称的。

【派】asymmetric (adj. 不对称的; 非对称的); asymmetry (n. 不对称)

【同】uneven, unsymmetrical

9

Despite all the highly visible technological developments in theatrical and home delivery of the moving image (让步状语) that have occurred over the decades since then (定语从句), no single innovation has come close to being regarded as a similar kind of watershed (主句).

佳句妙译

尽管在剧场和家庭移动影像播放的高级视觉技术在此之前已经发展了几十年，依然没有一项革新接近类似分水岭的地位。

句法精析

让步状语中，that引导的定语从句修饰状语从句中的核心词 developments；主句的宾语由动名词的被动语态充当。

知识拓展

despite引导让步状语的用法：

despite “尽管，虽然”，其后一般是名词或者名词词组，如：

Despite his advanced years, he is learning to drive. /
Despite the drought, we expect a good crop.

动名词可以作介词宾语，to如果是介词，其后要加动名词，如：look forward to, admit to, contribute to, be used/accustomed to, 如：

I' m looking forward to seeing you again.

I' m not used/accustomed to getting up so early.

词汇拓展

visible ['vɪzəbl] adj. 可视的，看得见的；明显的；现有的，可得到的

【例】The video surveillance system, as a visible surveillance approach, is widely employed in the public security field. 视频监控系统作为一种可视化监控手段在公共安全领域得到了广泛的应用。

【派】visibly (adv. 明显地；显然；看得见地)；vision (n. 视力；美景；眼力)

【同】obvious, distinct, evident

delivery [dɪ'lɪvəri] n. 传送，交付；分娩；派送

【例】How to maintain consistency of approach and delivery? 如何保持方法和交付的一致性？

【派】deliverer (n. 拯救者；交付者；投递者)；deliver (v. 实现；传送；履行；投递)

【同】hand-over

watershed ['wɔ:tərʃed] n. 分水岭；转折点 adj. 标志转折点的

【例】We will discuss several of these watershed issues in detail, including the alternatives that were considered and the reasons for the final resolution. 我们将详细讨论其中的几个分水岭问题，包括考虑过的可选方案以及选择最终解决方案的理由。

【同】valley, divide

10

The introduction of new screen formats was put off for a quarter century (并列主句1), and color, though utilized over the next two decades for special productions (分词作后置定语), also did not become a norm until the 1950s (并列主句2).

佳句妙译

新型屏幕的引进推迟了25年，并且尽管色彩在接下来的20年中用于特殊生产，但一直到二十世纪五十年代才成为一项标准。

句法精析

此句有两个并列主句。第一个并列主句有过去时被动语态；第二个并列主句中的主语有一个分词作后置定语，所以第二个主句的主语较长。

词汇拓展

format ['fɔ:mæt] n. 格式；版式；开本

【例】His latest album is available on all formats. 他的最新专辑有各种格式可以买到。

【派】formative (adj. 形成的；造型的；格式化的)

utilize ['ju:təlaɪz] v. 利用

【例】The Romans were the first to utilize concrete as a building material. 罗马人率先使用水泥作为建筑材料。

【派】utilizable (adj. 可利用的)；utilization (n. 利用，使用)；utilizer (n. 应用者)

11

Though it may be difficult to imagine from a later perspective (让步状语从句), a strain of critical opinion in the 1920s predicted (主句) that sound film would be a technical novelty (宾语从句) that would soon fade from sight (定语从句), just as had many previous attempts (比较状语从句), dating well back before the First World War (分词作时间状语), to link images with recorded sound (不定式作后置定语).

佳句妙译

虽然后来可能很难想象当时的情形，但是在二十世纪二十年代，一连串批判性观点预测，有声电影作为一项新奇的技术，将会迅速淡出大众的视线，就像一战之前的许多试图将图像与录音连接在一起的尝试一样。

句法精析

该句有三个状语（从句）：让步状语从句位于句首，比较状语从句位于句中，分词短语充当的时间状语位于句尾。比较状语从句中有不定式作后置定语修饰attempts。主句中的宾语从句中有一个定语从句修饰a technical novelty。

知识拓展

本句的比较状语从句中有修饰attempts的不定式短语作后置定语。不定式可以作定语来修饰一样东西，如：

Do you have any suggestions to offer?

He made a device to make the door shut by itself.

现在分词可以作状语，表示一个同时发生的次要的（或伴随）动作，这部分通常用逗号和主句隔开，分词短语可以放在句首、句尾或者句中，如：

Taking off our shoes, we crept along the passage.

Travelling by jeep, we visited a number of cities.

词汇拓展

perspective [pər'spektɪv] n. 观点；远景；透视图

【例】You can get a perspective of the whole city from here.
从这里你可以看到城市的全景。

【同】viewpoint, outlook, standpoint

predict [prɪ'dɪkt] v. 预报；预言；预知

【例】The latest opinion polls are predicting a very close contest. 最新的民意测验预言这将是一场势均力敌的竞赛。

【派】predictable (adj. 可预言的) ; prediction (n. 预报; 预言)

【同】forecast

novelty ['nɑ:vlti] n. 新奇, 新奇的事物

【例】Therefore, the proposals have strong feasibility and novelty. 因此, 所提出的政策建议有较强的可操作性和新颖性。

【同】newness, originality

attempt [ə'tempt] n. 企图, 试图; 攻击 v. 试图做

【例】Any attempt to set back the wheel of history is doomed to failure. 任何要使历史倒退的企图都是注定要失败的。

【搭】attempt to do something 尝试做某事

【派】attemptable (adj. 可以尝试的)

【同】endeavor, try

短语搭配

a strain of 一系列, 一连串

【例】The scientists were able to replicate the gene variation in a strain of mice and found that the mice needed less sleep than usual, too. 科学家能够在一批老鼠的身上复制这一基因变异, 结果发现, 这种老鼠需要的睡眠时间也比平常少了。

12

To be sure, their evaluation of the technical flaws in 1920s sound experiments (主语) was not so far off the mark (并列主句1), yet they neglected to take into account important new forces in the motion picture field (并列主句2) that, in a sense, would not take no for an answer (定语从句).

佳句妙译

无可否认，他们（评论家）对二十世纪二十年代音效使用（方面）的技术缺陷的判断没什么大出入，可他们却忽视了电影界重要的新生力量，而这种新生力量在某种意义上说，是不会接受“不”作为答案的。

句法精析

这个句子是一个包含转折关系的并列复合句，整体句子结构为：their evaluation...was..., yet they neglected to... 第一个并列主句的主语很长，其中的谓宾部分用到了双重否定以加强语气。第二个并列主句又包含了一个that引导的定语从句修饰new forces; in a sense为插入语。

知识拓展

英语句子中常见两个表示否定意义的词连用的情况，这一现象被称为双重否定。这种句子形式上虽为否定，但表示的是强烈的肯定语气。本句用到了否定词not/no等+否定意义的形容词短语，如：

He has no small reputation as a scientist.

It is not uncommon for students to have friendly relationship with their teachers.

词汇拓展

evaluation [Iˌvæljʊ'eɪʃn] n. 评价，评估

【例】We've still got to carry out an evaluation of the results. 我们仍需对结果作出估算。

【搭】evaluation criteria评定标准；evaluation measure评价尺度；evaluation procedure评价程序

【派】evaluate (v. 评价，估价)

【同】appraisal, valuation, assessment

neglect [nɪ'glekt] v./n. 疏忽，忽略

【例】Feed plants and they grow; neglect them and they suffer. 给植物施肥，它们就生长；疏于照管，它们就遭殃。

【搭】neglect of 疏忽；neglect one's duty 失职

【派】neglectable (adj. 可忽视的)；neglectful (adj. 疏忽的，不注意的)

【同】ignore, omission, oversight

短语搭配

off the mark 不准确；不相关；不切题

【例】The comment regarding Americans being selfish is so way off the mark as to be laughable. 有关美国人自私的评论如此不切题以至于让人发笑。

take into account 考虑；重视

【例】Before being fined, Evans asked magistrates to take into account the political nature of her protest. 在被罚款之前，Evans 要求地方法官考虑她抗议的政治本质。

13

With financial assets considerably greater than those in the motion picture industry, and perhaps a wider vision of the relationships among entertainment and communications media (状语), they revitalized research into recording sound for motion pictures (主句).

佳句妙译

由于金融资产明显比电影工业的要多，而且也许他们在娱乐与交互媒体之间的关系上前景更为广阔，因此他们对电影配音的研究得到了复兴。

句法精析

此句有一个很长的由with引导的状语，其中有两个并列成分，从而加长了状语的长度。

知识拓展

with+名词、代词、形容词、副词、分词、不定式或者短语构成伴随状语从句，可以视从句和主句的关系，翻译成原因或者时间等状语从句，如：

The murderer was brought in, with his hands tied behind his back.

With the production up by 20%, we have had another good harvest year.

词汇拓展

asset ['æset] n. 资产；优点；有用的东西；有利条件

【例】On the other hand, your debt is an asset to the bank, but it is your liability. 另一方面，你的债务是银行的一种资产，但它却是你的责任。

considerably [kən'sɪdərəbli] adv. 相当地

【例】It will be necessary to pare this budget down considerably. 有必要大大地削减这笔预算。

【派】considerable (adj. 相当大的；重要的；值得考虑的)

entertainment [ˌentər'teɪnmənt] n. 消遣，娱乐；款待

【例】Television has displaced film as our country's most popular form of entertainment. 电视已取代了电影成为我国最大众化的娱乐形式。

【派】entertaining (adj. 令人愉快的)；entertain (v. 款待；娱乐)

【同】recreation, pleasure, amusement

revitalize [ˌriː'vaɪtəlaɪz] v. 使…复活；使…复兴

【例】Chinese schools should also be part of any attempt to revitalize soccer in China. 想要振兴中国足球，那么中国的学校也应该参与其中。

【派】revitalization (n. 复兴，复苏；新生)

14

In 1929 the United States motion picture industry released more than 300 sound films—a rough figure (主句), since a number were silent films with music tracks (原因状语从句), or films prepared in dual versions (分词作后置定语), to take account of the many cinemas (目的状语) not yet wired for sound (分词作后置定语).

佳句妙译

1929年美国的电影产业发行了超过300部有声电影——这只是一个粗略统计数字，因为还有一定数量的带音轨的默片，或者为很多还不能播放声音的电影院准备的两个版本的电影。

句法精析

此句的主句带有一个原因状语从句，后面又跟了一个比较长的不定式短语作目的状语，两者中均包含分词短语，分别作films和cinemas的后置定语。

知识拓展

since可以被用于引导时间状语从句和原因状语从句。

时间状语从句用法如下：表示“自从”，“从…以来”

I haven't written home since Christmas. 表示“从那时以后（一直到现在）”

Things have not changed very much since. 表示“其后（到现在之间）”

原因状语从句用法如下：表示“因为…，既然…，鉴于…”

Since the rain has stopped, let's go for a walk.

Since we are young, we shouldn't be too afraid of making mistakes.

注意：since表示原因时，语气比because弱，表示的原因是对方已知的，或是句中不太重要的部分，是附带的原因，因此引导的从句不是信息的焦点，不能回答why的提问，也不能用在强调句型中作为被强调的内容。since引导的从句往往放在主句之前。

词汇拓展

release [rɪˈliːs] v. 发表，发行；释放；发射；让与

【例】We have to release the news before 5 o'clock tomorrow morning. 我们必须在明晨五点以前将这条新闻发布出去。

【同】deliver, send, convey

dual [ˈduːəl] adj. 双的，双重的

【例】All of these things have a dual outcome. 所有这些方式都会产生双重结果。

【同】double, two-tier

wire [ˈwaɪər] v. 给…装电线 n. 电线；电报

【例】Each of the homes has a security system and is wired for cable television. 每一家都有安全系统，并装设了有线电视线。

短语搭配

take account of 考虑到；顾及，体谅

【例】They cautioned against efforts that do not take account of local knowledge and practices. 他们对那些不考虑当地知识和活动的行为发出警告。

In Europe it took a little longer (并列主句1), mainly because there were more small producers (原因状语从句) for whom the costs of sound were prohibitive (定语从句), and in other parts of the world problems with rights or access to equipment delayed the shift to sound production for a few more years (并列主句2).

佳句妙译

欧洲要稍微晚一点，主要是因为他们有很多无法负担音效成本的小型生产商，而在世界其他地区，对装置的使用权利和权限问题使得向声音制作的转变延后了很多年。

句法精析

这是一个并列复合句，由并列主句1+原因状语从句+定语从句+并列主句2组成。

并列主句1: In Europe it took a little longer, mainly because there were more small producers for whom...prohibitive

原因状语从句: because there were more small producers...

定语从句: for whom the costs of sound were prohibitive

并列主句2: and in other parts of the world problems with rights or access to equipment delayed the shift...more years

原因状语从句中有一个修饰producers的定语从句，而且先行词在定语从句中作介词宾语。

知识拓展

定语从句中关系代词which, that, who和whom还可以作介词宾语，但如果将介词放在关系代词之前，必须用which或whom引导定语从句，如：

Have you seen the film (which/that) I told you about? = Have you seen the film about which I told you?

The friend with whom I was travelling spoke French.

词汇拓展

prohibitive [prə'hɪbətɪv] adj. 禁止的；抑制的

【例】The cost of private treatment can be prohibitive. 自费治疗的费用高得让人望而却步。

【派】prohibitively (adv. 担负不起地，价格高得离谱地)；prohibition (n. 禁止；禁令)

【同】inhibitory

16

This is useful for irrigation (并列主句1), but the high temperatures, low humidity and different day lengths of the dry season (并列主句2), compared to the normal growing season (分词作后置定语), can present difficulties with some crops.

佳句妙译

这虽然有助于灌溉，但是高温、低湿度以及干旱时节不同的日照时长，与正常的生长季节比较来说，对于一些作物来说还是挺困难的。

句法精析

此句有两个并列主句。并列主句1很短小；并列主句2有很长的主语以及主语后的分词后置定语；主句2和主句1由but连接，是转折关系。

词汇拓展

irrigation [ˌɪrɪ'geɪʃn] n. 灌溉；冲洗

【例】Rivers and lakes provide us with water transport and irrigation. 江河湖泽给我们以舟楫和灌溉之利。

【派】irrigate (v. 灌溉)

【同】watering

humidity [hju:'mɪdəti] n. 湿度, 湿气

【例】Conventional wisdom says that wines should be stored at an ideal humidity level of 70 percent. 传统的观点认为葡萄酒应该被存储在70%的理想湿度等级环境中。

【派】humid (adj. 潮湿的); humidify (v. 使潮湿, 使湿润)

【同】wet, moisture

短语搭配

compare to 与...相比

【例】How does the situation in Europe compare to that in the rest of the world? 与世界其他地区相比, 欧洲的情况如何?

present...with 呈现; 赠予; 给

【例】Their close association with Labour may present them with difficulties as they fight to retain the rural seat of Brecon. 当 they 要保有布雷肯乡村地区的席位时, 他们和劳动党的密切关联给他们带来了困难。

17

Endogenous Rivers often (主句) do not reach the sea (谓语宾语1) but drain into inland basins (谓语宾语2), where the water evaporates or is lost in the ground (定语从句).

佳句妙译

内流河通常都无法抵达海洋，而是注入内陆低地的同时，蒸发或者消失在地表。

句法精析

此句的主句中带有两个谓语和宾语，第二个宾语后有一个非限定性定语从句修饰 inland basins。

词汇拓展

endogenous [en'da:dʒənəs] adj. 内生的；内因性的

【例】While continuing with opening up, China will work hard to expand domestic demand, stimulate the internal vigor and turn the huge consumption potential into endogenous driving force of growth. 我们将在坚持扩大对外开放的同时，着力扩大国内需求，激发内在活力，把巨大的消费潜力转化为内在的发展动力。

【派】endogenetic (adj. 内生的；内成的)

evaporate [i'veəpəreɪt] v. 使…蒸发；脱水；消失

【例】Some of the compounds in the oil evaporate, reducing their impact on the environment. 油中的一些化合物蒸发，降低了对环境的影响。

【派】evaporated (adj. 浓缩的；脱水的)；evaporation (n. 蒸发；消失)

【同】vapor, disappear

18

Most limestone and sandstone aquifers (主句) are deep and extensive (系表结构) but may contain ground waters (谓宾结构) that are not being recharged (定语从句) .

佳句妙译

大多数石灰岩和砂岩蓄水层很深且覆盖面广，但是可能保有的水资源是不能再生的。

句法精析

此句主句包括一个系表结构和一个谓语宾语结构，这两个结构共用一个主语，其中宾语ground waters后有一个定语从句修饰。

词汇拓展

aquifer ['ækwɪfər] n. 含水层，蓄水层

【例】Aquifer exploitation coupled with intense regional development has left the ecosystem in a perilous state. 含水层被开发以及密集的区域开发使生态系统陷入危险的境地。

recharge [ri:'tʃɑ:rdʒ] v. 再充电；再袭击；再控告；再生

【例】Time for yourself to rest and recharge is critical to remaining at your best. 休息和补充能量的时间对你保持最佳状态非常重要。

【派】rechargeable (adj. 可再充电的；收费的)

19

The probability (主语) that we will develop primary group bonds (定语从句) increases (谓语) as we have frequent and continuous contact (时间状语从句).

佳句妙译

当我们有了经常性的不断交流时，我们发展初级群体（如家庭、友人圈）的可能性随之增加了。

句法精析

此句的句型结构为简单的主谓结构，主语后有一个定语从句修饰主语中心词probability，主谓结构后有一个as引导的时间状语从句。

知识拓展

as引导时间状语从句时，可以表示点时刻和段时刻，着重主从句的动作同时发生，如：It was raining as/when we arrived. 当表示“随着”，或表示主从句两个动作同时发生，含有“一边…一边…”之意时，只能用as，如：She sang as she went along.

词汇拓展

probability [ˌpraɪbəˈbɪləti] n. 可能性

【例】The probability that it will rain today is high. 今天下雨的可能性很大。

20

The stronger the primary group ties of a sports team playing together (are), the better their record is.

佳句妙译

一群在一起比赛的队伍的初级群体纽带越强，他们的成绩就越好。

句法精析

此句是比较状语从句，比较级的递进关系表示程度的递进，可以翻译成“越…越…”。

知识拓展

常用于引导比较状语从句的连词有as, than, “the+比较级, the+比较级”等。比较状语从句中的句子成分可以省略，因此这类从句有时看起来不完整，如：

He works as fast as skilled workers (do).

He is much fatter than (he was) before.

She didn't work as/so hard as her sister (did).

The sooner (it is), the better (it will be).

词汇拓展

primary ['praɪmeri] adj. 主要的；初级的；基本的

【例】A distinction should be made between the primary and secondary tasks. 要区别主要的和次要的任务。

【派】prime (adj. 主要的；最好的)；primarily (adv. 首先；主要地；根本上)

【同】elementary, major



Handwriting practice lines consisting of 20 horizontal dashed lines within a blue rounded rectangle.

Group 16

1

Their members command and dispense many of the rewards (主句) that are so vital to us (定语从句1) and that make our lives seem worthwhile (定语从句2).

佳句妙译

他们的成员调集并分配对我们来说十分重要、让我们的生活变得有意义的资源。

句法精析

这个句子带有一个有正常主谓宾的主句；有两个定语从句修饰宾语中的核心词rewards；两个定语从句的先行词rewards在定语从句中都作主语。

知识拓展

command [kə'mænd] v. 控制；命令，指挥；俯瞰

【例】I advised him to command his temper. 我劝他控制自己的脾气。

【派】commanding (adj. 指挥的；居高临下的)；commander (n. 指挥官；司令官)

【同】order, control, instruct

dispense [dɪ'spens] v. 分配；分发；执行

【例】Robotics pick, package, and dispense individual doses of pills. 机器人拣药、分包并分发个人剂量的药片。

【派】dispenser (n. 药剂师；分配者；自动售货机)；

dispensation (n. 分配; 免除; 豁免)

【同】implement, discharge

2

Should the use of rewards fail (条件状语从句), members could frequently win (主句) by rejecting or threatening to ostracize those (方式状语) who deviate from the primary group's norms (定语从句).

佳句妙译

如果奖励方式无效, 那么群体内成员就会通过拒绝或威胁来摒弃那些背离组织主要规范的人以不断取得胜利。

句法精析

此句的主句部分用到了虚拟语气的将来时; 主句后有很长的方式状语; 方式状语中还有一个修饰those的定语从句从而使句子变长。

知识拓展

英语中虚拟语气表示将来不大可能实现的情况时, 非真实条件句的谓语部分为should + 动词原形/were to + 动词原形/动词过去式(were), 主句动词的形式为could/would/might/should + 动词原形, 如: If it should rain, what could we do? // If I were in your position, I should not give up. 虚拟语气的if条件句中, 如果有had、were、should, 则可以省略if, 从句使用部分倒装, 如: Should it rain tomorrow, we would cancel the meeting. // Were you to come next week, you would see him.

词汇拓展

ostracize ['a:stɹəsaɪz] v. 放逐; 排斥

【例】He urged members to “ostracize” any nation that

engaged in terrorism. 他敦促成员们排斥任何涉嫌恐怖主义的国家。

【同】banish, reject

deviate ['di:vieɪt] v. 脱离；越轨

【例】We hope our leaders do not deviate far from a market-oriented global economic system. 我们希望我们的领导人不会偏离市场导向的全球经济体系太远。

【同】diverge

3

Some social groups employ shunning (主句) (a person can remain in the community, but others are forbidden to interact with the person) as a device to bring into line individuals (方式状语) whose behavior goes beyond that (定语从句) allowed by the particular group (分词作后置定语).

佳句妙译

一些社会群组采取“规避”措施（一个人可以留在群体中，但是禁止其他人与其交流）从而将那些行为超出特定群组允许范围的个人同化与他人一致。

句法精析

此句的主句比较短小，其后有一个很长的方式状语，其中device后有一个不定式引导的后置定语，不定式后置定语中的individuals后有一个定语从句，that后有一个分词后置定语。

知识拓展

不定式作后置定语时和所修饰的词可以有逻辑上的主谓和动宾关系等修饰关系，如：

动宾关系：Is there anything to eat? // He found no one to

play with.

主谓关系: The conference to take place next week is bound to be a success.

状语关系 (被修饰的名词way、time表示动词不定式动作的方式和时间), 如: It is already time to go to work. // I don't know the way to do it.

词汇拓展

shunning [ʃʌnɪŋ] n. 回避; 回避者

【例】Generally in such cases, the offender publicly apologizes and some degree of social shunning follows. 通常在这些事例里, 冒犯者向公众道歉, 紧接着是一定程度的社交回避。

【同】avoiding

particular [pəˈtɪkjələr] adj. 特别的; 独有的; 挑剔的

【例】I have a particular responsibility to ensure I make the right decision. 我有特殊责任要确保作出正确的决定。

【派】particularist (adj. 排他主义的); particularly (adv. 特别地; 详细地); particularity (n. 特质; 个性)

【同】extraordinary, special, exclusive

短语搭配

bring into line 使排齐; 使一致

【例】A sustained period of lower production is the best way to bring the market back into line. 在持续一段时间内降低产量是让市场回归正常的最好办法。

4

The relations between animal activity and these periods,

particularly for the daily rhythms, have been of such interest and importance (主句) that a huge amount of work has been done on them and the special research field of chronobiology has emerged (结果状语从句) .

佳句妙译

动物的活动与这些周期之间的关系，特别是与昼夜交替之间的关系，拥有巨大的吸引力和重要性，因此大量的工作都是在其基础之上完成的，从而也延伸出了一个新的研究领域：生物钟学科。

句法精析

主句中主语很长，主句之后有一个很长的结果状语从句，结果状语从句中有两个并列句。

知识拓展

so...that... 和 such...that... 可以引导结果状语从句。

so...that... 一般可以和形容词和副词连用，如：He walked so fast that we couldn't follow him. such...that... 可以和单（复）数可数名词以及不可数名词连用，如：He was such an excited joker that you can't help laughing. // It was such good news that we all jumped with joy after we heard it.

词汇拓展

chronobiology [ˌkrɒnɒʊbaɪˈɒlədʒiː] n. 生物钟学

【例】Space chronobiology is a new discipline born from the development of manned spaceflight. 空间生物钟学是载人航天事业催生的一门新学科。

emerge [iˈmɜːrdʒ] v. 浮现；摆脱；暴露

【例】Sometimes in the bustle of news and product launches, we tend to overlook some significant events that emerge from the net until months later. 我们常常在新闻和产品发布的喧嚣声中，忽略一些网上出现的重要事件，直到数月后才会注意到它们。

【派】emergence (n. 出现, 浮现; 发生; 露头)

5

Normally, the constantly changing levels of an animal's activity—sleeping, feeding, moving, reproducing, metabolizing, and producing enzymes and hormones, for example (并列主句1 (主语))—are well coordinated with environmental rhythms (并列主句1 (系表)), but the key question is (并列主句2) whether the animal's schedule is driven by external cues, such as sunrise or sunset, or is instead dependent somehow on internal timers (表语从句) that themselves generate the observed biological rhythms (定语从句).

佳句妙译

通常意义上讲, 动物活动的经常性转变水平——例如, 睡觉、喂食、活动、繁殖、新陈代谢, 以及产生酶与荷尔蒙——与环境的循环是相当同步的, 但是关键在于, 动物的作息是由外界条件比如日出日落主导, 还是相反地受它们自身产生并遵循的内在生物循环的驱使。

句法精析

两个主句之间是转折关系。第一个主句的主语很长, 包含由破折号隔开的同位语; 第二个主句表语部分带有两个谓宾结构, 第二个谓宾结构的宾语之后有一个修饰internal timers的定语从句, 关系代词在定语从句中作主语。

知识拓展

除if外其余所有关联词都可以引导表语从句, 如:

It seems as if it is going to rain.

The problem is whether he loves her.

The reason why he did not come is that he was seriously ill.

词汇拓展

metabolize [mə'tæbəlaɪz] v. 使新陈代谢；使变形

【例】We are part of the trajectory of living tissue: our flesh must breathe, metabolize, mate, excrete, and eventually die. 我们是生命组织轨迹的一部分：我们的肉体必须呼吸、代谢、繁殖、排泄，最终消亡。

enzyme ['enzaɪm] n. 酶

【例】It is believed that it inhibits an enzyme that promotes cell proliferation in tumors. 人们认为它能抑制一种能在肿瘤中促进细胞增殖的酶的生成。

generate ['dʒenəreɪt] v. 使形成；发生；生殖

【例】The next step is to generate the report and then incorporate it as an affiliated document of the master document. 紧接着的步骤就是生成这个报告，然后将它作为主文档的附属文档与主文档合并。

【派】generation (n. 一代；产生)；generator (n. 发电机；发生器；生产者)

【同】produce, create

短语搭配

coordinate with 使协调，配合

【例】Over the last few days, my national security team has been working around the clock to monitor the situation there and to coordinate with our international partners about a way forward. 在过去的几天里，我的国家安全团队一直在昼夜不停地监视那里的局势，并与我们的国际合作伙伴协调今后的走向。

6

Apparently normal daily periods of biological activity were maintained for about a week by the fungus *Neurospora* (主句)

when it was intentionally isolated from all geophysical timing cues while orbiting in a space shuttle (时间状语从句) .

佳句妙译

当一种名为脉孢菌的细菌在盘旋的航天飞机中被有意地与所有地球物理时间线索隔离的情况下，很明显生物活性的日周期可以持续大概一个礼拜。

句法精析

此句的主句是过去时的被动语态，时间状语从句也是过去时的被动语态。时间状语从句中还包含一个while引导的分词充当小时间状语。在翻译成中文时，按照中文习惯，先翻译时间状语从句，再翻译主句。

知识拓展

在英语中，被动语态的使用很广泛，有以下三种情况：

1. 不知道或没必要说出动作的执行者，不带由by构成的介词短语，如：Printing was introduced into Europe from China.

2. 强调动作的承受者，带由by构成的介词短语，如：This mistake is committed by everyone.

3. 避免改变主语，使句子更加简练和顺畅，如：He respects others and is respected.

原文主句中的被动语态属于第二种情况，时间状语从句中的被动语态属于第一种情况。

词汇拓展

maintain [meɪn'teɪn] v. 维持；维修；供养

【例】The government was right to maintain interest rates at a high level. 政府将利率维持在一个高的层面是正确的。

【派】maintenance (n. 维护，维修；保持)

【同】sustain, keep

intentionally [In'tenʃənəli] adv. 故意地，有意地

【例】The item he intentionally obscured would make several interpretations possible. 他故意搞得含混不清的条款可能会有好几种解释。

【派】intentional (adj. 故意的；蓄意的；策划的)；intention (n. 意图；目的；意向)

【同】deliberately, purposely

7

Horseshoe crabs (主语) kept in the dark continuously for a year (分词作后置定语) were found to maintain (谓语) a persistent rhythm of brain activity (宾语) that similarly adapts their eyes on a daily schedule for bright or for weak light (定语从句).

佳句妙译

人们发现在黑暗中持续待一年的马蹄蟹可以保持的连续性大脑周期活动，与它们的眼睛适应日常交替的强光与弱光的周期类似。

句法精析

此句的主语中心词horseshoe crabs后有一个分词短语作后置定语，宾语中心词brain activity后有一个定语从句。

词汇拓展

persistent [pər'sɪstənt] adj. 固执的；坚持的；持久稳固的

【例】We intend to utilize this knowledge to focus future efforts on overcoming persistent challenges and obstacles. 我们计划利用这一知识，把今后的重点放在克服持续的挑战和障碍的工作上。

【派】persistently (adv. 坚持地；固执地)；persistence (n. 持续；固执；存留)；persist (v. 存留；坚持)

【同】fixed, consistent

8

Like almost all daily cycles of animals (方式状语) deprived of environmental cues (分词作后置定语), those measured for the horseshoe crabs in these conditions were not exactly 24 hours (主句).

佳句妙译

【同】大多数被剥夺了环境线索的日循环动物一样，马蹄蟹在这些（无光的）情况下时长也不一定是准确的24小时。

句法精析

方式状语中的animals后有一个修饰它的后置定语；主句中的主语较长，主语后为系表结构。

短语搭配

deprive of 剥夺；失去

【例】Those misfortunes almost deprived him of his reason. 那些不幸事件几乎使他失去理智。

9

Indeed, stability of the biological clock's period is one of its major features (主句), even when the organism's environment is subjected to considerable changes in factors, such as temperature (让步/时间状语从句), that would be expected to affect biological activity strongly (定语从句).

佳句妙译

确实，稳定性是生物钟周期最重要的特性之一，即使是生物所处环境中的诸多要素（例如温度）发生了相当大的改变，都不能对其生物钟产生很大影响。

句法精析

此句的主语后有一个很长的时间状语从句，时间状语从句中有一个修饰factors的定语从句。

词汇拓展

considerable [kən'sɪdərəbl] adj. 相当大的；重要的；值得考虑的

【例】Numerous small contributions soon bulk up into a considerable sum. 许多小额捐助不久就积成了一笔可观的钱款。

短语搭配

be subjected to 常遭受...；有...倾向的

【例】People seeking care should not be subjected to abuse. 寻求护理的人们不应该受到虐待。

10

The disorienting effects of this mismatch between external time cues and internal schedules may persist, like our jet lag, for several days or weeks (主句) until certain cues such as the (时间状语从句) daylight/darkness cycle reset the organism's clock to synchronize with the daily rhythm of the new environment (目的状语) .

佳句妙译

外部时间与内在循环的持续性不同步而产生的错乱反应，比如我们的时差综合征，要持续几天或者几个星期，直到一定的信号比如白天/黑夜循环重新设定生物钟以将其同步到新环境的日常循环中。

句法精析

此句的主句有一个很长的主语，谓语为may persist。主句后until引导时间状语从句，其中还套有一个不定式结构作目的状语。

知识拓展

until引导时间状语从句意为“直到…，一直到…为止”，表示一个动作持续到另一个时刻或者某一个动作发生为止。在肯定句中，主句用延续性动词；否定句中，主句用非延续性动词，如：

The door remained open until it was late.

He didn't go to bed until he finished his homework.

词汇拓展

disorienting [dɪs'ɔ:riənteɪɪŋ] adj. 使迷惑的；使失去方向感的

【例】An abrupt change of location can be disorienting. 地点的突然改变会令人迷失方向。

synchronize ['sɪŋkrənaɪz] v. 使…合拍；使…同步

【例】The film does not synchronize with sound. 该影片画面与声音不同步。

【同】coincide

短语搭配

jet lag 时差

【例】If you are running a global division, teams will want to see you in the flesh. You can expect to have to live with almost permanent jet lag. 如果你管理的是一个全球部门，各个团队都

会想看到活生生的你，所以可以想见，你几乎不得不永远生活在时差里。

11

Such an external cue not only (主句) coordinates an animal's daily rhythms with particular features of the local solar day but also (谓宾1) —because it normally does so day after day (原因状语从句)—seems to keep the internal clock's period close to that of Earth's rotation (谓宾2).

佳句妙译

这类的外部信号不仅可以通过当地白昼的特性调节动物的日常节律，而且似乎保证了内在生物钟的周期接近地球自转周期——因为这些活动通常日复一日。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+原因状语从句构成。

主句：Such an external cue not only coordinates an animal's daily rhythms but also seems to keep the internal clock's period close to that of Earth's rotation.

原因状语从句：because it normally does so day after day

此句的主句很长，有两个由not only...but also...连接的谓语和宾语结构。主句中插入了一个原因状语从句。第二个谓语宾语结构中seem是系动词，不定式结构充当表语。

知识拓展

此句中用到了一般现在时的时态。一般现在时常用来表示真理和事实，也用于格言，如：

Water boils at 100 centigrade.

Japan lies to the east of China.

Time and tides wait(s) for no man.

不定式结构有时可用作表语，来说明主语的内容或者注定将要发生的动作或者未来的可能性或假设，如：

The purpose of this meeting is to elect a new chairman.

My suggestion is to take measures at once.

词汇拓展

rotation [rəʊ'teɪʃn] n. 旋转；循环，轮流

【例】The snag is that the rotation of the Earth is not so reliable. 不便之处是地球的自转并不是那样的准确可靠。

【同】rolling, circulation, cycle

短语搭配

coordinate...with... 使协调；配合

【例】You must coordinate what you said with what you did.
你必须言行一致。

12

Because they cannot verbalize or fill out questionnaires (原因状语从句), indirect techniques of naturalistic observation are used as the primary means of determining (主句) what infants can see, hear, feel, and so forth (宾语从句).

佳句妙译

由于婴儿无法用言语表达或者填写问卷，所以自然观察的非直接性技术成为用于确定婴儿看、听以及感知等的内容的主要方式。

句法精析

此句带有一个原因状语从句和一个较长的主句。主句中包含what引导的宾语从句作determining的宾语。

知识拓展

宾语从句可以作动词、介词或形容词的宾语，如：

He wondered if/whether the letter was posted. (动词wonder的宾语从句)

动词+间接宾语+直接宾语（宾语从句），如：

He has informed me when they are to discuss my proposal.
(when引导的宾语从句)

介词宾语，如：

Whether we can succeed depend on how well we can cooperate.
(how引导介词on的宾语从句)

形容词宾语，如：

I'm afraid that I have made a mistake. (that作afraid的宾语从句)

词汇拓展

verbalize ['vɜ:bəlaɪz] v. 累赘；唠叨；使…变成动词；用言语表达

【例】Most cases of ASD are diagnosed after age 2 or 3, when symptoms such as an inability to verbalize or a lack of development of language and social skills emerge. 大多数的自闭症案例都是在两到三岁以后确诊的，因为这个时候，类似语言表达能力缺失和没有社交能力等的症状开始显现。

【派】verbal (adj. 口头的；言语的；动词的)；verbally (adv. 口头地，非书面地)

短语搭配

fill out 填写

【例】You can bring up a blank invoice form to fill out and then submit it to recipient via email. 您可以填写一张空白发票，然后通过电子邮件将它发送给接收者。

13

The observation may be unreliable (主句) in that two or more observers may not agree (状语从句) that the particular response occurred (宾语从句1), or to what degree it occurred (宾语从句2).

佳句妙译

两个甚至更多的观察者也许不会一致认可特殊反应的发生或者反应的程度，这样的话这种观察就是不可靠的。

句法精析

此句由主句+状语从句+宾语从句1+宾语从句2构成。在in that引导的状语从句中agree后有一个that引导的动词宾语从句以及一个what引导的宾语从句。

词汇拓展

unreliable [ˌʌnrɪˈlaɪəbl] adj. 不可靠的，靠不住的

【例】This method of communication has two problems: it is synchronous and unreliable. 这种通信方法有两个问题：它是同步的并且是不可靠的。

【派】unreliability (n. 不可靠，不可信赖)

【同】uncertain, trustless

Therefore, when observational assessment is used as a technique for studying infant perceptual abilities (时间状语从句), care must be taken not to overgeneralize from the data or to rely on one or two studies as conclusive evidence of a particular perceptual ability of the infant (主句).

佳句妙译

因此，当观察评估技术被用于研究婴儿认知能力时，必须要注意的是，不能过于概括数据或者仅仅只是靠一项或两项研究作为婴儿的某种特定感知能力的决定性证据。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由时间状语从句+主句构成。

时间状语从句: when observational assessment is used as a technique for studying infant perceptual abilities

主句: care must be taken not to overgeneralize from the data or to rely on...

主句用了被动语态。

词汇拓展

assessment [ə'sesmənt] n. 评定; 估价

【例】The significant assessment they will make will be how it affects the subjects psychologically. 他们将作出的最重要的评估是，它在心理上将如何影响被试者们。

【派】assessable (adj. 可估价的; 可评价的); assess (v. 评定; 估价; 对...征税)

【同】appraisal, evaluation, estimate

perceptual [pər'septʃʊəl] adj. 知觉的；感知的；有知觉的

【例】Anyone who thinks that rational knowledge need not be derived from perceptual knowledge is an idealist. 如果认为理性知识不必由感性知识得来，那他/她就是一个理想主义者。

【派】perception (n. 知觉；感觉；看法)

【同】sensory, apperceptive

conclusive [kən'kluːsɪv] adj. 决定性的；最后的；确实的；确定性的

【例】Because there is no conclusive evidence for either argument, this subject remains our greatest mystery. 由于这些争论都没有确凿的证据，所以这个主题仍是我们未解的谜团。

【派】conclusively (adv. 最后；决定性地)

【同】crucial, critical, final, decisive

短语搭配

rely on 依靠，依赖

【例】What of the resources we rely on to sustain and develop our technology? 我们依靠什么资源来支持和发展我们的科技？

15

The first is the habituation-dishabituation technique (主句), in which a single stimulus is presented repeatedly to the infant (定语从句) until there is a measurable decline (habituation) in (时间状语从句) whatever attending behavior is being observed (宾语从句).

佳句妙译

第一个就是习惯化-去习惯化技术，靠的是观察重复地对婴儿单一的

刺激，直到婴儿对这一刺激形成习惯并对信号的反应出现可测量的减弱（习惯化）。

句法精析

此句的主句相对短小，其后有一个非限定性定语从句修饰 technique；定语从句中套有一个时间状语从句；时间状语从句中还有一个宾语从句作介词宾语。

知识拓展

非限定性定语从句对所修饰的词没有限制词义的作用，而是起补充说明的作用，通常用逗号和先行词隔开。缺少了它，主句意思仍然完整。在翻译成中文时，这种从句多翻译成并列句，如：

This house, for which he paid \$150,000, is now worth \$300,000.

Paul, whom everyone suspected, turned out to be innocent.

词汇拓展

dishabituat[i]on [dɪʃæ'bitʃʊeɪʃn] n. 解除习惯

【例】He prided himself of being a scientist, a psychologist who believed only in the measurable material world. 他为自己是一名科学家，一名只相信可测量的物质世界的心理学家而自豪。

【派】dishabituate (v. 使戒除或放弃习惯)；habituate (v. 习惯化)

measurable ['meʒərəbl] adj. 可测量的；重要的；重大的

【例】Both leaders seemed to expect measurable progress. 两位领导人好像都期待着显著的进展。

【同】important, crucial, considerable

If the infant fails to dishabituate and continues to show habituation with the new stimulus (条件状语从句), it is assumed (主句) that the baby is unable to perceive the new stimulus as different (主语从句).

佳句妙译

如果婴儿对新刺激没有不习惯而是继续表示出习惯性，那么就可以假定婴儿没有办法识别出新的刺激有什么不同。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由条件状语从句+主句+主语从句构成。

条件状语从句: If the infant fails to dishabituate and continues to show habituation with the new stimulus

主句: it is assumed

主语从句: that the baby is unable to perceive the new stimulus as different

主句部分因为主语太长，所以用it作形式主语，真正的主语是that引导的主语从句。

知识拓展

that引导的主语从句很少放在句首，取而代之的是用it作的形式主语，即it +动词被动语态+that从句结构，如：

It was rumored that he was suffering from a stone in the kidney.

It is estimated that 30 million lunches are sold each day.

词汇拓展

perceive [pə'rsi:v] v. 察觉，感觉；理解；认知

【例】The concept reality means to each of us what we perceive, what we experience. 真实的概念对我们每个人都意味着我们感知的一切，经历的一切。

【派】perceptive (adj. 感知的；知觉的；有知觉力的)；
perception (n. 知觉；感觉；看法；洞察力)

【同】detect, feel

17

The second technique relies on evoked potentials (主句), which are electrical brain responses (非限定性定语从句) that may be related to a particular stimulus because of (定语从句) where they originate (宾语从句).

佳句妙译

另一种技术依靠唤醒潜能，即可能与特殊刺激的发源区域相关联的脑电波反应。

句法精析

此句的主句后有一个很长的非限定性定语从句修饰evoked potentials；非限定性定语从句中还有一个修饰responses的定语从句；because of后有一个where引导的宾语从句。

知识拓展

非限定性定语从句中which有时不代表一个名词，而代表前面句子全部或部分意思，如：He changed his mind, which made me very angry.

词汇拓展

evoke [I'vəʊk] v. 引起，唤起；博得

【例】We should know that great works of art are measured by

the emotions they evoke. 我们应该懂得，伟大的艺术品是由它们自身所唤起的情感来衡量的。

【同】attract, cause, produce

potential [pə'tenʃl] n. 潜能；可能性 adj. 潜在的；可能的

【例】So how do you approach this potential client to maximize your earning at the end of the month? 月末你将怎样对待你的潜在客户从而最大化你的收入？

【派】potentially (adv. 可能地；潜在地)；potentiality (n. 潜力；可能性)

【同】possibility, feasibility

originate [ə'ridʒineɪt] v. 引起；创作；发源

【例】The film originated from a novel. 这部电影源自一部小说。

【派】original (adj. 原始的；最初的；独创的；新颖的)；originative (adj. 有创作力的)；originator (n. 发起人；起源；起因)；origination (n. 起源；开始；起始)

短语搭配

be related to 与...有关

【例】Although in many cases doctors don't know what causes it, the disease can be related to brain injury, tumors, or infections. 尽管大多数情况下医生并不知道明确的病因，但是这种疾病和脑损伤、肿瘤或者感染相关。

18

The Independent Television Commission, regulator of television advertising in the United Kingdom, has criticized advertisers for "misleadingness" (主句) —creating a wrong impression either intentionally or unintentionally (现在分词短语) —in an effort to control advertisers' use of

techniques (目的状语) that make it difficult for children to judge the true size, action, performance, or construction of a toy (定语从句) .

佳句妙译

英国电视广告的调控者，独立电视委员会，批评广告商的“误导”——无论是有意还是无意地创造了一个错误的印象——尽量控制广告商对技术的使用，因为这些技术使儿童很难判断一件玩具的真实大小、运转情况、性能或者构造情况。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+定语从句构成。

主句: The Independent Television Commission...has criticized advertisers for “misleadingness” —creating...in an effort to...of techniques

定语从句: that make it difficult for children to judge the true size, action, performance, or construction of a toy

此句的主句很长，包含了一个现在分词短语和不定式目的状语。目的状语中有一个that引导的定语从句修饰techniques。

词汇拓展

regulator [ˈregjʊleɪtər] n. 调整者；校准器

【例】It opposes separating the regulation of a company from its products, saying each regulator will only have half the information. 它反对将对公司的监管从产品中分离出来，这样每个监管机构只能获知一半信息。

【派】regulation (n. 管理；规则；校准)；regulate (v. 调节；规定；校准)

misleading [ˌmɪsˈliːdɪŋ] adj. 误导的；误解的；引入歧途的

【例】In fact, it's your job to compromise wrong ideas and

misleading concepts instead of following them blindly. 事实上，你的工作就是妥协处理错误的思想和误导的概念，而不是盲从它们。

【派】misleader (n. 错误引导者；错误领导人)；mislead (v. 误导；带错)

短语搭配

in an effort to 企图（努力想）；试图要

【例】But insurgents are now focusing on spectacular assaults in an effort to affect the political situation. 但是，叛乱者目前正集中精力进行大规模袭击，以期影响政治局势。

19

Consumer protection groups and parents believe (主句) that children are largely ill-equipped to recognize such techniques (宾语从句1) and that often exaggeration is used at the expense of product information (宾语从句2).

佳句妙译

消费者保护组织和家长们认为，大部分孩子不具备识别这种技术的能力，并且他们相信这种夸大掩盖了相关产品信息。

句法精析

此句的谓语believe后带有两个that引导的宾语从句。

知识拓展

有些动词后的that可以省略，如：believe, suppose, presume, think等，如：

I suppose she was against us.

词汇拓展

ill-equipped [ˌɪlɪ'kwɪpt] adj. 装备不良的

【例】The conflict appeared to be at a stalemate for months as the ill-equipped rebels struggled to organize effective attacks on terrorists-held territory. 几个月来，装备不良的反抗武装部队在恐怖分子的领地艰难地组织有效攻击，冲突似乎一直处于僵局。

exaggeration [ɪgˌzædʒə'reɪʃn] n. 夸张；夸大之词；夸张的手法

【例】Exaggeration and bluffing are two other types of lies and are methods adopted by people to impress or mislead others. 夸张和吹牛是另外两种谎言类型，人们用这些方法来加深别人的印象或是误导别人。

【派】exaggerated (adj. 夸张的，言过其实的)；exaggerate (v. 夸大；夸张；使扩大)

【同】overstatement

短语搭配

at the expense of 以...为代价；由...支付费用

【例】If some people get ahead at the expense of others, they will eventually pay. 如果一些人以其他人为代价获得成功，他们最终会得到报应。

20

The author George Comstock suggested (主句) that less than a quarter of children between the ages of six and eight years old understood standard disclaimers (宾语从句1) used in many toy advertisements (分词短语作后置定语) and that disclaimers are more readily comprehended (宾语从句2) when presented in both audio and visual formats (时间状语从句).

佳句妙译

作者George Comstock指出，在六岁到八岁之间的儿童中，只有不到四分之一的儿童理解用于大多数玩具中的标准的免责声明，同时，当免责声明以声音和视觉的形式同时呈现时是更容易被理解的。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+宾语从句1+宾语从句2+时间状语从句构成。

主句：The author George Comstock suggested...

宾语从句1：that less than a quarter of children between the ages of six and eight years old understood standard disclaimers used in many toy advertisements

宾语从句2：that disclaimers are more readily comprehended

时间状语从句：when presented in both audio and visual formats

此句带有两个宾语从句：第一个宾语从句中有分词作后置定语修饰disclaimers；第二个宾语从句中插入了when引导的时间状语从句。

词汇拓展

disclaimer [dis'kleɪmə] n. 不承诺，免责声明；放弃，拒绝

【例】Sometimes, the proposal manager provides a disclaimer. 有时，提案经理会作出免责声明。

【派】disclaim (v. 否认；拒绝；弃权)

【同】rejection, resignation

comprehend [ˌka:mpri'hend] v. 理解；包含；由...组成

【例】By analyzing a situation, you will comprehend the core of a situation or conflict. 通过对某一情形的分析，你就会领会造成这一情形或冲突的核心因素。

【派】comprehensive (adj. 综合的；广泛的；有理解力的)；comprehension (n. 综合学校；专业综合测验)

【同】understand, grasp



A series of horizontal dashed lines for writing notes, contained within a light blue rounded rectangular border.

Group 17

1

Children have strong imaginations (主句1) and the use of fantasy brings their ideas to life (主句2), but children may not be adept enough to realize (主句3) that what they are viewing is unreal (宾语从句).

佳句妙译

儿童有着丰富的想象力，（广告中）虚构故事的应用把他们的想象变成了现实，但是儿童也许还不能足够熟练地认识到他们所看到的并不是真实的。

句法精析

此句有三个主句，第三个主句带有一个宾语从句，宾语从句中还有一个what引导的主语从句。

知识拓展

主语从句可以由关系代词what引导，如：

What follows is the narratives of his experiences.

What hurt my feelings was the judge's comment.

whatever也可以引导主语从句，如：

Whatever she says goes.

词汇拓展

adept [ə'dept] adj. 熟练的；擅长…的

【例】They'll be culturally adept and be able to get things accomplished that we can't do. 他们熟悉当地的文化，能做到我们做不到的事情。

【派】adeptness (n. 熟练)

【同】experienced, skilled, accomplished

2

Generally, there is uncertainty (主句) as to whether very young children can distinguish between (宾语从句) fantasy and reality in advertising.

佳句妙译

一般来看，幼童是否能区别广告中的虚构和现实存在着不确定性。

句法精析

此句的主句很简短，是there be结构；whether引导的宾语从句作介词as to的宾语。

词汇拓展

uncertainty [ʌn'sɜ:tnti] n. 不确定性；不可靠性

【例】Fear comes from uncertainty of the unknown. It happens to all of us. 恐惧源自对未知事物的不确定性，对我们所有人来说都如此。

【同】unsureness

短语搭配

distinguish between 区别，分辨

【例】It can distinguish between changes in the natural carbon cycle and those occurring due to human activity. 它能够区别自然的碳循环变化和那些由于人类活动导致的碳排放变化。

3

The intention (主语) is (系动词) for the positively perceived attributes of the celebrity to be transferred to the advertised product (表语1) and for the two to become automatically linked in the audience's mind (表语2) .

佳句妙译

目的是将名人被视为正面积极的特质转移到广告中的产品上，并且使两者在观众的脑海中自动地联系起来。

句法精析

此句为简单句，为主系表结构。系动词后带有两个表语，每个表语都由介词for后跟名词短语构成。

知识拓展

介词短语结构可作表语，如：

It's against your conscience, but you still want to do it.

They had been through a lot of hardships.

一些其他系动词也可以跟这样的表语，如：

It has grown out of date.

词汇拓展

attribute [ə'tribju:t] n. 特质；属性

【例】To accomplish this, you should begin by figuring out which element the attribute appears on. 要完成这项任务，你应该首先确定这个属性出现在哪个元素上。

【派】attributive (adj. 定语的；归属的；属性的)；
attribution (n. 归因；属性；归属)

【同】particularity

celebrity [sə'lebrəti] n. 名人；名声

【例】He achieved celebrity as a sports commentator. 他作为一名体育评论员而享誉四方。

【同】fame

4

Researcher Charles Atkin found (主句) that children believe that the characters used to advertise breakfast cereals are knowledgeable about cereals (宾语从句1), and children accept such characters as credible sources of nutritional information (宾语从句2).

佳句妙译

研究员Charles Atkin发现，儿童相信谷物早餐广告中使用的卡通人物对谷物是很了解的，并认为这些人物是营养信息的可靠来源。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+宾语从句1+宾语从句2构成。其中宾语从句1中还有一个宾语从句，该宾语从句中分词短语used to advertise breakfast cereals 作后置定语修饰characters。

词汇拓展

credible ['kredəbl] adj. 可靠的，可信的

【例】To control runaway house prices, the first step should be to provide credible data on exactly how high home prices actually are. 要控制失控的房价，第一步应该是提供房价到底有多高的可靠数据。

【派】credibility (n. 可信性；确实性)

【同】responsible, reliable

短语搭配

be knowledgeable about 了解

【例】Sports managers must be knowledgeable about managing people. 体育管理人员必须了解如何管理人。

5

To understand the ancient Mayan people (目的状语) who lived in the area (定语从句1) that is today southern Mexico and Central America (定语从句2) and the ecological difficulties they faced (定语从句3), one must first consider their environment (主句), which we think of as “jungle” or “tropical rainforest ((非限定性) 定语从句4) .”

佳句妙译

要了解曾生活在如今的南墨西哥和中美洲地区的古玛雅人以及他们所面对的生态困境，我们必须首先考虑他们的居住环境，也就是今天我们所谓的“丛林”或者“热带雨林”。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由目的状语+主句构成，其中目的状语中包含3个定语从句，主句中包含1个定语从句。

主句：one must first consider their environment

定语从句4: which we think of as “jungle” or “tropical rainforest”, 修饰environment。

此句有很长的不定式目的状语, 即To understand the ancient Mayan people who lived in the area that is today southern Mexico and Central America and the ecological difficulties they faced。此状语中包含3个定语从句。

定语从句1: who lived in the area, 修饰people。

定语从句2: that is today southern Mexico and Central America, 修饰area。

定语从句3: they faced, 修饰ecological difficulties。

知识拓展

不定式可以作状语表示目的、原因、结果等, 如:

表示目的: We slept together to keep warm.

To do good work, one must have proper tool.

表示原因: I rejoice to hear that you are well again.

表示结果: The curtains parted, to reveal a market scene.

词汇拓展

ecological [ˌi:kəˈlɑ:dʒɪkl] adj. 生态的; 生态学的

【例】Ecological balance would be broken by the excessive multiplication of rabbits on the grasslands. 草原上野兔的过度繁殖将破坏生态平衡。

6

From north to south in the Yucatan Peninsula (地点状语), where the Maya lived (定语从句), rainfall ranges from 18 to 100 inches (457 to 2,540 millimeters) per year (并列主句1),

and the soils become thicker (并列主句2), so that the southern peninsula was agriculturally more productive and supported denser populations (结果状语从句).

佳句妙译

玛雅人曾居住的尤卡坦半岛从北向南的年降水量是从18英寸到100英寸(457到2540毫米)递增的,而且土壤也逐渐变厚,所以南部半岛的农业更多产,也就能养活更密集的人口。

句法精析

这是一个并列复合句,由地点状语+并列主句1+并列主句2+结果状语从句构成。

地点状语中的定语从句where the Maya lived, 修饰Yucatan Peninsula。

并列主句1: rainfall ranges from 18 to 100 inches (457 to 2,540 millimeters) per year

并列主句2: the soils become thicker

结果状语从句: so that the southern peninsula was agriculturally more productive and supported denser populations

知识拓展

结果状语从句可以由so that, so...that..., such...that...和that等引导,如:

So many people came to the concert that some couldn't get in.

It was such a cold night that we stayed at home.

词汇拓展

peninsula [pə'nɪnsələ] n. 半岛

productive [prə'dʌktɪv] adj. 多产的；生产的；富有成效的

【例】Education must be combined with productive labor. 教育必须与生产劳动相结合。

【派】production (n. 成果；产品；生产)；productivity (n. 生产力；生产率；生产能力)

【同】fruitful

7

While that made things hard for ancient Maya living in the south (状语从句), it has also made things hard for modern archaeologists (主句) who have difficulty understanding (定语从句) why ancient droughts caused bigger problems in the wet south than in the dry north (宾语从句).

佳句妙译

这种情况使生活在南部的古玛雅人面临麻烦，如今也困扰着考古学家，他们很难理解为什么在湿润的南部干旱所带来的问题会比干燥的北部还要严重。

句法精析

此句是一个主从复合句，主句较长，其中包含修饰archaeologists的定语从句和understanding后why引导的宾语从句。

词汇拓展

archaeologist [ˌɑːrkiˈɒlədʒɪst] n. 考古学家

【例】Archaeologists and anthropologists worldwide have dug up plenty of skeletons over the years. 世界范围内的考古学家和人类学家最近几年已经挖出了很多骨架。

短语搭配

have difficulty doing 做某事有困难

【例】Some students have a lot of difficulty (in) doing math problems. 一些学生做数学题有很大困难。

8

The likely explanation is (主句1) that an area of underground freshwater underlies the Yucatan Peninsula (表语从句), but surface elevation increases from north to south (主句2), so that as one moves south the land surface lies increasingly higher above the water table (结果状语从句).

佳句妙译

一种可能的解释是，尤卡坦半岛拥有地下水资源区域，但是地表高度从北向南升高，因此越往南地表高度越来越高于地下水位。

句法精析

此句有两个主句。主句1带有一个表语从句；主句2后有一个so that引导的结果状语从句。

知识拓展

表语从句常由that引导，如：

His view is that it's better not to increase investment.

His only fault is that he lacks ambition.

有些表语从句可由连接代词（副词）引导，如：

What I want to know is how you can solve the fuel problem.

词汇拓展

elevation [ˌelɪ'veɪʃn] n. 海拔；高地

【例】The city is at an elevation of 2000 meters. 这座城市海拔两千米。

【派】elevated (adj. 提高的；高尚的；严肃的)；elevate (v. 提升；举起；振奋情绪)

【同】altitude

9

Making matters worse (分词短语作状语), most of the Yucatan Peninsula consists of karst, a porous sponge-like limestone terrain (主句) where rain runs straight into the ground (定语从句1) and where little or no surface water remains available (定语从句2).

佳句妙译

而让情况更糟糕的是，尤卡坦半岛多为喀斯特地貌，这是一种多孔海绵型石灰岩地域，雨水会笔直地流入地底，几乎不在地表留下任何水分。

句法精析

此句的主句后有两个定语从句修饰terrain。

知识拓展

关系副词when, where, why可以引导定语从句。where既可以引导限定性定语从句，也可以引导非限定性定语从句，先行词为表示地点的名词，如：place, factory, country, city等。where在引导的从句中作地点状语，相当于at/in/on which。

词汇拓展

porous ['pɔːrəs] adj. 多孔渗水的；能渗透的；有气孔的

【例】The research team found that parts of the seamount's steep flanks were made of porous volcanic material. 研究小组发现，海山陡峭的侧翼局部由多孔的火山物质构成。

terrain [tə'reɪn] n. 地形，地势；领域；地带

【例】They stopped and began to reconnoiter the terrain. 他们停下来，开始勘测地形。

【同】domain, province

短语搭配

consist of 由...构成

【例】Some workflows are completely automatic, and some consist of manual tasks that must be performed by people. 有些工作流程是完全自动的，而有些则必须通过人来手动执行。

10

The explanation is (主句) that the Maya excavated depressions, or modified natural depressions, and then plugged up leaks in the karst by plastering the bottoms of the depressions in order to create reservoirs (表语从句), which collected rain from large plastered catchment basins and stored it for use in the dry season (定语从句).

佳句妙译

之所以这么做是因为玛雅人开凿低地或者改造天然的低地，然后用石膏堵住低地底部水蚀石灰岩的裂口，将它作为水库来收集来自大型集水盆地的雨水，并存储起来以备旱季之用。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+表语从句+定语从句构成。

主句：The explanation is...

表语从句：that the Maya excavated depressions, or...by plastering the bottoms of the depressions in order to create reservoirs

定语从句：which collected rain from large plastered...dry season, 修饰reservoirs。

词汇拓展

excavate ['ekskəveɪt] v. 挖掘；开凿

【例】We excavate to find both literal and cultural treasures, digging mines and unearthing archaeological discoveries. 我们挖掘矿山和地下考古文物是为了寻找文学、文化宝藏。

【派】excavation (n. 挖掘；发掘)

【同】dig

plaster ['plæstər] v. 粘贴；敷以膏药；抹水泥 n. 灰泥；膏药

【例】The peeling plaster must be raked out before painting the wall. 在涂饰墙壁之前必须先将剥落的灰泥刮掉。

catchment ['kætʃmənt] n. 集水

【例】We have more forest cover in the Kosi catchment today than ever before. 今天戈西河流域的森林覆盖面积比此前任何时候都多。

短语搭配

plug up 阻塞

【例】Platelets stick to the torn surface of the vessel, clump together, and plug up the bleeding site. 血小板会黏附在血管的裂口处，聚集成团，以堵住出血口。

Archaeological evidence suggests (主句) that by 3000 B.C., and perhaps even earlier, there had emerged on the steppes of Inner Eurasia the distinctive types of pastoralism (宾语从句) that were to dominate the region's history for several millennia (定语从句).

佳句妙译

考古证据显示，在公元前3000年甚至更早的时候，在欧亚内陆的大草原上，已经出现一些主导这些地区历史长达几千年的独特的畜牧类型。

句法精析

此句有很长的宾语从句，宾语从句中还有一个that引导的修饰pastoralism的定语从句，先行词在定语从句中作主语。

词汇拓展

emerge [I'm3:rdʒ] v. 浮现；摆脱；暴露

【例】There is growing evidence that the economy is at last emerging from recession. 有越来越多的迹象表明经济将最终摆脱萧条。

【派】emerging (adj. 新兴的；出现的；形成的)；emergent (adj. 紧急的；浮现的)；emergence (n. 出现；发生)

【同】appear

distinctive [di'stɪŋktɪv] adj. 有特色的，与众不同的

【例】During the festival and celebration, you can appreciate the music and dance with distinctive features. 在节庆期间，你可以欣赏到有特色的音乐和舞蹈。

【派】distinctively (adv. 特殊地；区别地)；distinction

(n. 区别；特性)

【同】unusual, different

pastoralism ['pæstərəlɪzəm] n. 畜牧；牧歌；田园主义

【例】Pastoralism remains a way of life in East Africa. 放牧仍是东非地区的一种生活方式。

【派】pastoral (adj. 牧羊人的；以畜牧为基础的)

12

It is the use of horses for transportation and warfare that explains (强调句式) why Inner Eurasian pastoralism proved the most mobile and the most militaristic of all major forces of pastoralism (宾语从句) .

佳句妙译

正是马在交通运输和战争中的使用，解释了为什么欧亚内陆的畜牧形式被证明是在所有主要的畜牧形式中最具移动性和最具军事性的。

句法精析

此句运用了强调句型，构成主句部分，其中explains后有why引导的宾语从句。

知识拓展

it可用来对句子的某一成分加以强调，强调句的结构是：It +动词be +强调部分+who(m)/that +其他部分，如：

It was Nancy who saw your sister in Tokyo last week. (强调主语)

It was your sister whom Nancy saw in Tokyo last week. (强调宾语)

It was in Tokyo that Nancy saw your sister last week. (强调地点状语)

It was last week that Nancy saw your sister in Tokyo. (强调时间状语)

词汇拓展

transportation [træns'pɔ:t'eɪʃn] n. 运输; 运输系统; 运输工具; 流放

【例】Small shippers are most often disserved by transportation breakdown. 小件托运者往往因运输故障而受损。

【派】transport (v. 运输; 流放)

【同】carriage, traffic

militaristic [ˌmɪlɪtə'rɪstɪk] adj. 军事的, 军国主义的

【例】Though he struck a militaristic and highly patriotic tone, the President revealed more nuanced side of American thinking. 虽然总统用了一种军国主义和高度爱国主义的腔调, 但也揭示了美国人思考更细致入微的一面。

【派】militarism (n. 军国主义; 尚武精神); militarist (n. 军事家; 军国主义者)

13

The larger the terrain used to support a group (并列主句1), the harder it is to exploit that terrain while remaining in one place (并列主句2).

佳句妙译

支撑一个族群的领土越大, 在定居一个地方的同时开发这些领土的困难也就越大。

句法精析

此句是比较级的递进句，含有两个并列句。

知识拓展

“the +比较级..., the +比较级...”表示“越..., 就越...”, 如:

The busier she is, the happier she feels.

The faster I type, the more mistakes I make.

The greater the degree of pastoralism, the stronger the tendency toward nomadism.

词汇拓展

exploit [ɪk'splɔɪt] v. 开发, 开拓; 剥削; 开采; 使用

【例】Teachers should be exploiting computers in education.
教师们应当在教学中使用电脑。

【派】exploitation (n. 开发; 开采; 利用); exploiter (n. 开拓者; 剥削者)

【同】develop

14

It is no accident (主句) that with the appearance of pastoralist societies there appear large areas (主语从句) that share similar cultural, ecological, and even linguistic features (定语从句).

佳句妙译

随着畜牧社会的出现, 在较大地域中有类似的文化、生态甚至语言特点的大片区域出现了, 这并非偶然现象。

句法精析

此句的主语很长，是一个句子。为了避免“头重脚轻”，it置于句首，作形式主语，用主语从句作句子真正的主语。主语从句中还有一个修饰areas的、由that引导的定语从句。

知识拓展

常用it作形式主语的主语从句结构有：

1. It is +名词+that...

It is a pity that you have missed the train.

It is a fact that woman is generally shorter than man.

2. It is +形容词+that...

It is possible that China will surpass America in economy in the near future.

3. It +动词+that...

It turned out that she graduated from the college last year.

4. It is +过去分词+that...

It is said that frequent body exercises build good health.

词汇拓展

linguistic [lɪŋ'ɡwɪstɪk] adj. 语言的；语言学的

15

Perhaps the most striking sign of mobility is the fact (主句) that by the third millennium B.C., most pastoralists in this huge region spoke related languages ancestral to the modern Indo-

European languages (同位语从句) .

佳句妙译

也许在其移动性方面最具说服力的标志是在公元前3000年，这片广大区域的大部分畜牧者都讲一种与现代印欧语系同源的相关语言。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+同位语从句构成。主句为主系表结构。that引导的同位语从句，解释说明表语fact的具体内容。

词汇拓展

mobility [məʊˈbɪləti] n. 移动性；机动性

【例】Common rules, culture, language, and so on facilitate high levels of trade and mobility. 共同的法律、文化和语言等都有利于高水平的贸易和流动性。

【派】mobile (adj. 机动的；易变的)

ancestral [ænˈsestrəl] adj. 祖先的；祖传的

【例】Each group carried only a subset of the genetic variation from its ancestral population. 每个族群只带有他们祖先群体中遗传变异的一部分。

【派】ancestor (n. 始祖，祖先)；ancestress (n. 女性祖先)

16

The remarkable mobility and range of pastoral societies explain, in part (主句), why so many linguists have argued (宾语从句1) that the Indo-European languages began their astonishing expansionist career not among farmers in Anatolia (present-day Turkey), but among early pastoralists from Inner Eurasia (宾语从句2) .

佳句妙译

这种显著的移动性和畜牧社会的地理范围在某种程度上解释了很多语言学家一直争论的一个问题，那就是为什么印欧语系并不是从安纳托利亚（现在的土耳其）的农民中传播开来的，而是从早期欧亚内陆的牧民中产生。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+宾语从句1+宾语从句2构成。

此句的主语和宾语都较长。主句谓语动词explain后接宾语从句1，that引导的宾语从句2作 argue的宾语。

词汇拓展

pastoral ['pæstərəl] adj. 牧人的；牧师的；田园生活的；乡村的

【例】He is quite essentially a pastoral cleric rather than a church bureaucrat. 他是相当典型的牧区教士，而不是教会官僚。

17

Such theories imply (主句) that the Indo-European languages evolved not in Neolithic (10000 to 3000 B.C.) Anatolia, but among the foraging communities of the cultures in the region of the Don and Dnieper rivers (宾语从句), which took up stock breeding and began to exploit the neighboring steppes ((非限定性)定语从句).

佳句妙译

这类理论暗示了印欧语系不是从新石器时代（公元前一万年到公元前三千年之间）的安纳托利亚发展而来，而是在Don河和Dnieper河流域内从事家畜养殖和开始开发邻近大草原的畜牧社群文化中发展而来。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+宾语从句+（非限定性）定语从句构成。

主句：Such theories imply...

宾语从句：that the Indo-European languages evolved not in...but among...

非限定性定语从句：which took up stock breeding and began to exploit the neighboring steppes

主句宾语很长，由整个宾语从句充当。注意，非限定性定语从句中，引导词which指代的是the foraging communities。

词汇拓展

evolve [i'va:lv] v. 发展；进化；使逐步形成；推断出

【例】Life could not possibly evolve from nothing into something with multiple stages of development along the way. 生命不可能简单地从一无所有进化成发展的多重舞台。

【派】evolutionary (adj. 进化的；发展的；渐进的)；
evolution (n. 演变；进化论；进展)；evolutionism (n. 进化论)

foraging ['fɔ:riɟɪŋ] n. 觅食；觅食力

【例】Lots of animals learn from their more experienced peers to gain skills such as hunting, foraging or evading predators. 许多动物通过向它们经验更丰富的同伴学习而获得诸如捕猎、觅食或躲避天敌的技能。

18

Inequalities of wealth and rank certainly exist, and have probably existed in most pastoralist societies (主句1), but except in periods of military conquest, they are normally too slight to generate the stable, hereditary hierarchies (主句2) that are usually implied by the use of the term “class” (定语从句) .

佳句妙译

不公平的财富和社会地位也确实存在，而且可能存在于绝大多数的畜牧社会里，但是除了在军事征服期间，它们普遍由于过于弱小而不能形成通常由“阶级”一词所体现出的稳定的、世袭的统治阶层。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句1+主句2+定语从句构成。主句2中，that引导定语从句修饰hierarchies。

词汇拓展

hereditary [hə'redɪtəri] adj. 世袭的；遗传的；世代相传的

【例】Astrology sees mankind as being not only influenced by hereditary factors and the environment, but also by the state of our solar system at the moment of birth. 占星学认为，人类作为一种生命存在不仅受到遗传因素和环境的影响，还受到其出生时太阳系的状态的影响。

【派】heredity (n. 遗传；遗传性)

hierarchy ['haɪərɑ:rkɪ] n. 层级；等级制度

【例】There is no poverty among animals, because they live on their own, ignorant of hierarchy and exploitation. 动物间之所以没有贫穷，是因为它们的世界里没有等级制度和剥削。

【派】hierarchical (adj. 分层的；等级体系的)

19

Inequalities of gender have also existed in pastoralist societies (并列主句1), but they seem to have been softened by the absence of steep hierarchies of wealth in most communities, and also by the requirement (并列主句2) that women acquire most of the skills of men, including, often, their military skills (同位语从句).

佳句妙译

畜牧社会中也同样存在性别上的不公平，但是由于在大多数社群中缺少严格的财富等级制度，并且由于妇女往往被要求具有男子大部分的技能，通常包括军事技能，所以这种不公平性被弱化了。

句法精析

这是一个并列复合句，由并列主句1+并列主句2+同位语从句构成。第二个主句中that引导的同位语从句解释说明requirement的内容。

词汇拓展

acquire [ə'kwaiə] v. 获得，取得；捕获

【例】Of course, there are many books that we all have to read, either to pass examinations or to acquire information, from which it is impossible to extract enjoyment. 当然，我们每一个人都会为了通过考试，或为了获取信息而阅读大量书籍，而这样的阅读是无法让我们获得快乐的。

【派】acquirement (n. 取得；学得；才能；成就)

【同】obtain, attain

20

Leatherbacks apparently do not generate internal heat (主句) the way we do, or the way birds do, as a by-product of cellular metabolism (状语从句) .

佳句妙译

棱皮龟产生体内热量的方式显然与我们或者鸟类不同，人类和鸟类产生的热量是细胞代谢的副产物。

句法精析

此句主句后的the way引导的是方式状语从句。

知识拓展

此句中the way引导的状语从句，常见于美式英语，如：

Even today, political maps reflect the world the way we want it to look.

I always thought she was a common-sense person who discussed things the way they ought to be discussed.

词汇拓展

leatherback ['leðərbæk] n. 棱皮龟，革龟

cellular ['seljələr] adj. 细胞的

【例】We may all be part of some larger body of humanity, but our interactions mainly occur at the individual cellular level. 我们可能都是人类大个体的一部分，但是我们的相互作用主要发生在个体细胞的水平。

【派】cellularity (n. 细胞性；多孔性；细胞结构)

【同】polyporous

metabolism [mɪ'tæbəˌlɪzəm] n. 新陈代谢

【例】All living matter undergoes a process of metabolism. 生物都有新陈代谢。

【派】metabolic (adj. 变化的；新陈代谢的)；metabolize (v. 新陈代谢)

Group 18

1

The problem (主语) is (系动词) that (表语从句) as blood flows through the turtle's flippers (时间状语从句), it risks losing enough heat to lower the animal's central body temperature (从句主句) when it returns (时间状语从句).

佳句妙译

问题是随着血液流经海龟的鳍部，在回流时它冒着因损失足够的热量而使动物躯干体温降低的风险。

句法精析

此句的表语从句很长，表语从句中还带有两个时间状语从句as blood flows through the turtle's flippers和when it returns，分别置于宾语从句主干的前后。

知识拓展

引导时间状语从句的连词有：

when, 如: When he got up, he felt dizzy.

while, 如: While the discussion was going on, Peter came in.

as, 如: As she sang, tears ran down her cheeks.

before或者after, 如: Look before you leap.

till和until, 如: Go away until I have finished speaking to your father. // He determined to stay till the year was up.

since, 如: How long is it since you came to London?

whenever, 如: You can borrow my car whenever you want.

词汇拓展

flipper ['flɪpər] n. 鳍, 鳍状肢

【例】The seal's flipper is homologous with the human's arm.
海豹的鳍肢与人类的手臂同源。

【派】flip (adj. 无礼的; 轻率的); flippancy (n. 轻率; 无礼; 言语尖刻)

2

In a countercurrent exchange system, the blood vessels (主句) carrying cooled blood from the flippers (后置定语) run close enough to the blood vessels carrying warm blood from the body (后置定语) to pick up some heat from the warmer blood vessels (目的状语); thus, the heat is transferred from the outgoing to the ingoing vessels (结果状语从句) before it reaches the flipper itself (时间状语).

佳句妙译

在逆流交换循环系统中, 从鳍部带来冷却血液的血管向从身体各处带来温热血液的血管靠得足够近, 以从温热血管中获取一些热量; 因此在到达鳍部前, 热量通过流进的血管和流出的血管完成了热量转移。

句法精析

此句的主句: the blood vessels run close enough to the blood vessels; 其中的主语the blood vessels后有分词结构carrying cooled blood from the flippers作后置定语; 宾语the blood vessels后有carrying warm blood from the body作后置定语; 主句后有不定式作目的状语; 其后还有thus引导的结果状语从句和before引导的时间状语。

知识拓展

现在分词（短语）可以用于名词后作定语，作用接近于定语从句，分词所表示的动作和被修饰的名词是主动关系，如：China stretches across a large area covering (=which covers) the cold, temperate and tropical zones. // They plan to build a highway (=which lead) leading into the mountains. // There are a few boys (who are swimming) swimming in the stream. // He was woken up by a bell ringing (which is ringing).

词汇拓展

countercurrent ['kaʊntə,kʌrənt] n. 逆流；反向电流 adv. 相反地

【例】Countercurrent Chromatography is a newly-developed separation technology. 逆流色谱技术是一种新颖的分离技术。

transfer [træns'fɜ:r] v. 使转移；使调动；让与；转让；转学 n. 转让；过户

【例】You will need to arrange a telegraphic transfer from your bank to ours. 你们得安排由你方银行将钱款电汇给我方银行。

【同】deliver

vessel ['vesl] n. 血管；容器；船，飞船；管束

【例】He was accused of operating the vessel while drunk. 他被控酒后驾船。

【搭】blood vessel 血管

3

This is the same arrangement (主句) found in an old-fashioned steam radiator (后置定语), in which the coiled pipes pass heat back and forth (非限定性定语从句) as water courses through them (时间状语).

佳句妙译

在老式蒸汽式暖气片上有着相同的设置，当水通过这些盘绕的管子时热量进行了交换。

句法精析

主句中的表语部分后有分词短语found in an old-fashioned steam radiator作后置定语修饰这个表语；主句后有一个非限定性定语从句in which the coiled pipes pass heat back and forth 修饰steam radiator。

知识拓展

过去分词在被修饰词后，作用接近于定语从句，和所修饰词是被动关系，如：

Is there anything planned for tonight?

Suddenly there appeared a young lady dressed in green.

In the end, the program offered by Johnson was adopted.

词汇拓展

radiator ['reɪdiəɪtər] n. 暖气片；散热器；辐射体

【派】radiation (n. 辐射；发光；放射物)；radiant (n. 光点；发光的物体)；radiance (n. 辐射；光辉；发光；容光焕发)

coil [kɔɪl] n. (一)卷，(一)盘；盘卷之物 v. 盘绕；绕成盘状

【例】A snake can coil itself up or coil around a branch. 蛇能将身子盘起来，或者盘在树上。

【搭】ignition coil 点火线圈

【同】entwine, wind

The possibility that mass extinctions may recur periodically (同位语从句) has given rise to such hypotheses (主句) as that of a companion star with a long-period orbit deflecting other bodies from their normal orbits (同位语从句), making some of them fall to Earth as meteors and causing widespread devastation upon impact (分词作状语).

佳句妙译

定期重现的大灭绝的可能性引发了这样的假想：一颗具有长周期轨道的伴星使其他天体从正常轨道偏离，导致其中一些天体变成流星掉落到地球，并在撞击的时候造成大范围破坏。

句法精析

此句的主句中主语possibility后有一个同位语从句，宾语hypotheses后又跟了一个同位语从句，解释说明其内容。最后是两个并列的现在分词短语结构作状语。

知识拓展

现在分词可以在名词后作定语，作用相当于一个定语从句，如：

The matter being discussed (that was being discussed) was of great importance.

The lady visiting (=who visited us) us at times taught us English.

分词可以作伴随或方式状语，通常位于句尾，如：

He sat in a sofa, reading a newspaper.

He ran up to her, breathing heavily.

She sat by the window, being lost in thought.

词汇拓展

extinction [ɪk'stɪŋkʃn] n. 熄灭；消灭，灭绝；废除

【例】The animals were ruthlessly hunted to the verge of extinction. 这些动物由于遭到无情的捕猎而濒于灭绝。

【派】extinct (adj. 灭绝的，绝种的；熄灭的)；extinguisher (n. 灭火器；消灭者；熄灭者)

【同】death, destruction

hypotheses [haɪ'pə:θəsi:z] n. 假说 (hypothesis的名词复数)；假设；猜想；猜测

【例】People began to verify their scientific hypotheses by stringent tests. 人们开始用精确的试验来证实自己的科学假说。

deflect [dɪ'flekt] v. 使歪斜；使弯曲；偏转，偏离

【例】This special metal shield will deflect a bullet from its course. 这种特殊的金属盾将使子弹改变方向。

devastation [ˌdevə'steɪʃn] n. 毁坏；荒废；极度震惊或悲伤

【例】If disease is allowed to spread among the crops, it will cause wide spread devastation. 若是让疾病在庄稼间传播，就会造成大范围的破坏。

【派】devastating (adj. 毁灭性的；全然的)；devastate (v. 毁灭；毁坏)

【同】havoc, desolation, destruction

5

A search of sedimentary deposits (主语) that span the boundary between the Cretaceous and Tertiary periods (定语从句) shows (谓语) that there is a dramatic increase in the abundance of iridium briefly and precisely at this boundary (宾语从句) .

佳句妙译

一个关于跨越白垩纪时期与第三纪时期的沉积物搜索显示：恰恰在这两个时期的短暂交接时期，铱元素的含量急剧增加。

句法精析

此句的主语中有一个修饰deposits的定语从句that span the boundary between the Cretaceous and Tertiary periods加长了主语，先行词deposits在从句中作主语。宾语部分有一个there be句型。

知识拓展

动词+宾语从句的句型在英语中很多见，如：I remember (that) I have seen her somewhere in the past. // She suddenly revealed that she was not married. 有些词后的that可以省略，如know, believe, suppose, presume, think 等，如：I know she was against us.

词汇拓展

sedimentary [ˌsedɪˈmentri] adj. 沉积的；沉淀性的

【例】Loose sediments may be changed into solid sedimentary rocks. 松散的沉积物可以变成坚硬的沉积岩。

【派】sediment (n. 沉积；沉淀物)；sedimentation (n. 沉降；沉淀)

【同】precipitated

iridium [ɪˈrɪdiəm] n. 铱

【例】Using the same approach, iridium is alloyed with rhodium. 使用同样方法，铱与铑被熔合。

6

For a glacier to grow or maintain its mass (目的状语),

there must be sufficient snowfall (主句) to match or exceed the annual loss (目的状语) through melting, evaporation, and calving (方式状语), which occurs when the glacier loses solid chunks as icebergs to the sea or to large lakes (非限定性定语从句) .

佳句妙译

为了保持或者增加冰川的体积，就必须有足够的降雪量，即降雪量要能够抵消或超过每年因融雪、蒸发或者海洋和湖泊中的冰山裂冰而损失的数量。

句法精析

此句的主句there must be sufficient snowfall前后分别有一个目的状语，主句后有非限定性定语从句which occurs when the glacier loses solid chunks as icebergs to the sea or to large lakes。

知识拓展

不定式to do可以作目的状语，如：

He went home (in order/so as) to see his mother.

She got up early in order/so as not to miss the first bus.

To catch up with his classmates, he studied very hard.

词汇拓展

sufficient [sə'fɪʃnt] adj. 足够的，充足的

【例】The country is totally self-sufficient in food production. 在粮食生产上，这个国家完全做到了自给自足。

【派】sufficiently (adv. 充分地；足够地)；suffice (v. 足够；有能力；使满足)

【同】adequate

evaporation [ɪ,væpə'reɪʃn] n. 蒸发；发散；消失；汽化

【例】Be careful not to lose too much liquid by evaporation.
小心不要因蒸发失去太多水分。

【派】evaporated (adj. 浓缩的；脱水的；蒸发干燥的)；
evaporative (adj. 蒸发的，成为蒸汽的)

【同】extinction, vaporization

calving ['kɑ:vɪŋ] n. 裂冰作用

【例】During the winter, the rate of iceberg calving usually slows significantly. 在冬季，冰山的裂冰速度往往会显著放缓。

7

Unlike rain (状语), which returns rapidly to the sea or atmosphere (非限定性定语从句), the snow (主句) that becomes part of a glacier (定语从句) is involved in a much more slowly cycling system.

佳句妙译

和降雨不同，降雨会非常快地返回至海洋或者大气中，但降雪要成为冰川的一部分需要一个非常缓慢的循环系统。

句法精析

此句的主句：the snow is involved in a much more slowly cycling system。状语后有一个修饰rain的非限定性定语从句which returns rapidly to the sea or atmosphere，先行词在从句中作主语。主句中的主语snow后有一个修饰主语的定语从句that becomes part of a glacier，先行词在定语从句中作主语。

短语搭配

be involved in 涉及；专心；卷入

【例】They are afraid to be involved in such business and they have strong feelings about it. 在这个问题上，他们也怕牵连，并且对这个问题他们反应强烈。

8

Glaciers move slowly across the land with tremendous energy (主句), carving into even the hardest rock formations and thereby reshaping the landscape (状语) as they engulf, push, drag, and finally deposit rock debris in places far from its original location (时间状语从句).

佳句妙译

冰川在巨大的能量伴随下，在陆地上缓慢移动，甚至能切碎最坚硬的岩石，从而在吞没、推动、拉拽直到最后在远离原址的地方沉淀下这些岩石的残余物，在这个过程中它重塑了地形地貌。

句法精析

此句的主句后有一个分词短语carving into even the hardest rock formations and thereby reshaping the landscape作状语，还有as引导的时间状语从句as they engulf, push, drag, and finally deposit rock debris in places far from its original location。

知识拓展

现在分词短语常作状语，通常由逗号和主句隔开，可以表示伴随、原因和时间等。表伴随状态，如：Opening the drawer, he took out a revolver. // Taking off our shoes, we crept cautiously along the passage. 表示原因，如：Not knowing her address, we couldn't get in touch with her. 表时间，如：Arriving there, he made up his mind to go in. // Walking through the park, we saw a fine flower show.

词汇拓展

tremendous [trə'mendəs] adj. 极大的，巨大的；可怕的；惊人的；极好的

【例】This book was the outcome of a tremendous amount of scientific work. 这本书是大量科学研究工作的成果。

【派】tremendously (adv. 非常；可怕地；惊人地)

【同】vast, huge, enormous

engulf [In'gʌlf] v. 吞没；包住；狼吞虎咽

【例】The fire spread quickly via stairways to engulf the entire building. 火势经由楼梯迅速蔓延，很快就吞噬了整个大楼。

9

This has been so (主句) since ancient times (时间状语), partly due to the geology of the area (原因状语), which is mostly limestone and sandstone (非限定性定语从句), with few deposits of metallic ore and other useful materials (状语).

佳句妙译

这种贸易活动可以追溯到很久远的年代，其中一部分原因可能是中东地区的地质环境——多为石灰石和砂石，只有少得可怜的金属矿藏以及其他一些有用的材料。

句法精析

此句的主句This has been so短小，附加成分很多样：有时间状语since ancient times；原因状语partly due to the geology of the area。其中which引导的非限定性定语从句which is mostly limestone and sandstone，修饰先行词the geology of the area，先行词在从句中作主语；其后还有with引导的介词短语作伴随状语。

知识拓展

英语中介词短语可以作状语，表示时间，如：She stayed with me throughout my illness. 表示地点，如：She had pains in her back all the time. 表示方式，如：She faced it with calmness. // He looked at me without expression. 表示原因，如：He is now, owing to illness, not so active in class. 还有其他形式，如：In my opinion, the scheme is unsound.

词汇拓展

metallic [mə'tælɪk] adj. 金属的；金属性的；金属制的；含金属的

【例】The pair of lions which were found five years ago were metallic. 这对五年前发现的狮子是金属制的。

【派】metallically (adv. 金属般地)

【同】golden

10

In these shops, differences of rank were blurred (主句) as artisans and masters labored side by side in the same modest establishment, were usually members of the same guild and religious sect, lived in the same neighborhoods, and often had assumed (or real) kinship relationships (原因状语从句).

佳句妙译

在这样的店铺中，阶层的差异被淡化了，因为工匠和监工是在同一个简陋的工作环境中一起劳动的，而且通常是相同行会的成员且宗教信仰的派别都是相同的，所住的地方又彼此邻近，相互之间还很有可能（没准真的）有一些亲戚关系。

句法精析

这是一个主从复合句，由主句+原因状语从句构成。

主句: In these shops, differences of rank were blurred

原因状语从句: as artisans and masters labored side by side in the same modest establishment, were usually members of the same guild and religious sect, lived in the same neighborhoods, and often had assumed (or real) kinship relationships

原因状语从句有4个并列的谓语: labored side by side...were usually members...lived in the...had assumed.

词汇拓展

blur [blɜːr] v. (使)变模糊; (使)难以区分

【例】Some of the technologies I mentioned earlier blur these lines a bit. 我在前面提及的一些技术使这些界线有点模糊。

【派】blurry (adj. 模糊的; 污迹斑斑的; 不清楚的)

【同】ambiguous, stained

guild [ɡɪld] n. 行会, 协会; 同业公会

【例】The same thing holds for the guild member in the medieval towns. 中世纪城市的行会市民也是如此。

【搭】guild practice 导游实践

【同】union, society

assume [əˈsuːm] v. 取得(权力); 承担; 担任; 假设, 假定; 呈现

【例】You cannot assume that a speaker of English is qualified to teach English. 你不能假定会说英语的人就有资格教英语。

【派】assumed (adj. 假定的; 假装的); assumption (n. 假定; 设想; 担任; 采取)

【同】presume

These were essentially professional associations (主句) that provided for the mutual aid and protection of their members, and allowed for the maintenance of professional standards (定语从句) .

佳句妙译

这些工坊实质上是专业的联合会，这些联合会给其成员提供相互间的辅助和保护，并维持比较高的专业标准。

句法精析

此句的主句为主系表结构，其后有that引导的定语从句，修饰表语 associations，先行词在定语从句中作主语。

知识拓展

英语中有很多主系表结构是主语+系动词+名词(代词)，如：His dream has at last become a reality. // She stood there and felt a stranger. // It seems to me a very marvelous book. // He fell a victim to her charm.

词汇拓展

maintenance ['meɪntənəns] n. 维持，保持；保养；保管；维护；维修

【例】His small farm provides maintenance, but not much more. 他的小农场能使他们维持生活，但仅此而已。

【派】maintainable (adj. 可维持的)；maintainer (n. 维修工；保持器)

【同】preservation

In the multiplicity of small-scale local egalitarian or quasi-egalitarian organizations for fellowship, worship, and production (方式状语) that flourished in this laissez-faire environment (定语从句), individuals could interact with one another within a community of harmony and ideological equality (主句), following their own popularly elected leaders and governing themselves by shared consensus (伴随状语) while minimizing distinctions of wealth and power (时间状语从句).

佳句妙译

在这种自由放任的政策环境下，有关友谊、信仰和生产的小规模的当地的平等主义或类平等主义团体不断增多，个人能够在和谐、意识平等的社区中互相交流，能够追随他们自己拥戴选举出的领导，并在最小化财富和权力差异的同时，通过共识来进行自我管理。

句法精析

此句的主句很短：individuals could interact with one another，但有两个很长的状语：第一个前置方式状语中有由that引导的修饰fellowship, worship, and production的定语从句that flourished in this laissez-faire environment，先行词在定语从句中作主语；伴随状语是由分词结构充当的，其后还有while引导的分词结构充当时间状语。

知识拓展

现在分词表示一个同时发生的次要动作，通常由逗号将其和主句隔开。分词短语可以在句首、句中或者主句后，如：

Taking a key out of his pocket, he opened the door.

Those youngsters, shouldering spades and hoes, left merrily for the fields.

He fired, wounding one of the bandits.

分词短语可以作状语表示时间，相当于时间状语从句，有以下情况：

1. 表示一个动作发生，另一个动作随即发生，如：

Turning around (when he turned around), he found an ambulance driving up.

2. 表示在做某事的过程中，发生某事或做某事，如：

They got engaged when travelling in Europe.

Don't mention it while talking to her.

词汇拓展

multiplicity [ˌmʌltɪˈplɪsəti] n. 多样性

【例】The multiplicity of development goals is mirrored by a variety of development measurements. 各种不同的发展目标，是通过各种不同的发展尺度来反映的。

【派】multiple (adj. 多重的；多样的；许多的)；multiply (adj. 多层的；多样的)

【同】multitude

egalitarian [iˌgæliˈteriən] adj. 主张平等的；平等主义的 n. 平等主义；平等主义者

【例】I still believe in the notion of an egalitarian society. 我仍然相信构建人人平等的社会理念。

【派】egalitarianism (n. 平等主义；平均主义)；equality (n. 均等；平等)

【同】democratic

laissez-faire [ˌleɪseɪˈfer] adj. 放任主义的，自由放任的 n. 自由放任主义

【例】But these firms would still do better overall than under a policy of laissez-faire. 但总体来说，这些公司仍将比在放任自由的政策下情况要更好。

【搭】laissez-faire model 自由放任模式

consensus [kən'sensəs] n. 一致；舆论；一致同意，合意

【例】It is difficult to reach a consensus about electoral reform. 要就选举改革达成共识很困难。

【派】consentaneous (adj. 同意的；一致的)

【同】accordance, unity, agreement

13

Nor have merchants and artisans ever had much tolerance for aristocratic professions of moral superiority (主句), favoring instead an egalitarian ethic of the open market (状语), where steady hard work, the loyalty of one's fellows, and entrepreneurial skill make all the difference (非限定性定语从句).

佳句妙译

从没有商人和工匠对于贵族职业的道德优越性如此宽容，这很好地巩固了开放市场中的平等主义道德规范；在这一开放的市场中，努力辛勤的工作，对于同伴的忠诚，以及企业家的技能使所有一切都变得不同。

句法精析

此句的主句后有分词结构作状语，状语后有一个非限定性定语从句 where steady hard work, the loyalty of one's fellows, and entrepreneurial skill make all the difference 修饰 open market，先行词在非限定性定语从句中作地点状语，翻译时需要另起一句。

知识拓展

英语中的部分倒装是将助动词或者情态动词置于主语之前，表示一定的句子结构或者强调某一句子成分。连词 neither...nor..., not...until..., no sooner...than..., hardly...when..., not

only...but also...等置于句首时，引起句子部分倒装，如：

Not only did he hear it, but he saw it as well.

Hardly had he come back when it began to snow.

Neither does she know or care what happened.

词汇拓展

superiority [suːˌpɪrɪˈɔːrəti] n. 优越（性），优等；傲慢

【例】The final key to Europe's world hegemony was her military superiority. 决定欧洲的世界霸权地位的最终关键是其军事优势。

【派】superior (adj. 上级的；优秀的，出众的；高傲的)；superiorly (adv. 超越其他地，卓越地)；superior (n. 上级，长官；优胜者；高手；长者)

entrepreneurial [ˌaːntɹəprəˈnɜːriəl] adj. 企业家的；创业者的

【例】When you run into an idiot in the entrepreneurial world, you can turn around and head the other way. 当你在一个创业者的世界里遇到了一个蠢货，你可以转头朝另一个方向前进。

【派】entrepreneur (n. 企业家)；entrepreneurialism (n. 企业主义；创业精神)

【同】capitalist

14

The central state, though often very rich and very populous (让步状语), was intrinsically fragile (主句), since the development of new international trade routes could undermine the monetary base and erode state power (原因状语从句), as occurred when European seafarers circumvented Middle Eastern merchants after Vasco da Gama's voyage around Africa in the late fifteenth-century opened up a southern route (时间状语从句).

佳句妙译

中央帝国，尽管通常非常富足而又人口众多，可本质上很脆弱，因为新的国际贸易线路的出现会动摇经济基础并腐蚀国家权力；如十五世纪晚期在Vasco da Gama（达伽马）绕过非洲航行开辟了南部航线后，欧洲的水手们就绕过了中东商人们而使用南部航线了。

句法精析

此句的主句The central state...was intrinsically fragile很短小，中间插入了让步状语though often very rich and very populous；其后有两个状语从句：原因状语从句since the development of new international trade routes could undermine the monetary base and erode state power和时间状语从句when European seafarers circumvented Middle Eastern merchants after Vasco da Gama's voyage around Africa in the late fifteenth-century opened up a southern route。

知识拓展

与because相比，since表示原因的语气较弱，as的语气最弱。as和since均表示附带的、已知的、“显而易见的”理由，意为“既然”，引导的从句一般置于句首，如：Since/Because you say so, I suppose it is true.

though和although可以引导让步状语从句，如：Although/Though he was tired, he didn't stop working.

词汇拓展

intrinsically [In'trɪnsɪkli] adv. 从本质上（讲）

【例】The Romantics believed that the life of the imagination was intrinsically valuable. 浪漫主义作家认为想象的生命力本身就很宝贵。

【派】intrinsic (adj. 本质的；固有的)；intrinsical (adj. 本质的；固有的；内在的)

【同】constitutionally, inherently

undermine [ˌʌndə'maɪn] v. 破坏；侵蚀…的基础；冲蚀；削弱

【例】The President's enemies are spreading rumours to undermine his authority. 总统的敌人在散布谣言以逐渐破坏他的威信。

【派】underminer (n. 潜挖坑道者；暗中破坏者)

【同】weaken, destroy

circumvent [ˌsɜ:kəm'vent] v. 围绕，包围；用计防止；避免

【例】Ships were registered abroad to circumvent employment and safety regulation. 船只在国外注册以逃避有关雇佣和安全的规定。

【派】circumvention (n. 陷害；欺骗)

【同】abort

15

Various proposals were put forth to arrange the elements into groups (主句) based on similarities in chemical and physical properties (定语).

佳句妙译

关于如何基于元素的物理性质和化学性质的相似性，将这些化学元素排列成组的各种设想都被提了出来。

句法精析

此句中的主句后有一个过去分词结构based on similarities in chemical and physical properties作后置定语，其作用是修饰groups。

词汇拓展

proposal [prə'pəʊzl] n. 提议；建议；求婚；〈美〉投标

【例】There are fears of a hidden agenda behind this new proposal. 人们担心这一新提议的背后有不可告人的目的。

【派】proposed (adj. 被提议的；所推荐的)；proposer (n. 申请人；提案人)

16

When the elements known at the time were ordered by increasing atomic mass (时间状语从句), it was found (主句) that successive elements belonged to different chemical groups (主语从句1) and that the order of the groups in this sequence was fixed and repeated itself at regular intervals (主语从句2).

佳句妙译

当把那时已知的元素按照原子质量从小到大排列时，人们发现一些连续出现的元素却分属不同的化学族群，并且在这种排列方式下，元素群组的顺序是固定的，且按一定间隔自我重复。

句法精析

主句前有一个when引导的时间状语从句，主句是由that引导的真正主语和it作形式主语构成的句式。

知识拓展

it作形式主语，that引导真正的主语置后的句子有以下几类：

1. it+形容词+that从句，如：It is natural that they should have different views.
2. It+be+名词+that，如：It was a fearful disappointment to

your mother that you didn't come yesterday.

3. It+动词的被动语态+that从句, 如: It's said that there has been an earthquake in India.

4. It+动词+ (宾语或状语) +that从句, 如: It never occurred to me that perhaps she was lying.

5. It+动词be+that从句, 如: Is it that the gentleman isn't your uncle?

词汇拓展

successive [sək'sesɪv] adj. 连续的; 相继的; 继承的; 接替的; 逐次的

【例】Successive transmissions of the same message are decreasingly accurate. 连续传递同样的讯息, 其精确性会逐渐降低。

【派】successively (adv. 接连着; 继续地);
successiveness (n. 相继)

【同】sequent

17

Because there is no space in the periodic table between these two elements (原因状语从句), Mendeleev suggested (主句) that the atomic mass of indium be changed to a completely different value (宾语从句), where it would fill an empty space between cadmium and tin (非限定性定语从句).

佳句妙译

因为在周期表中, 这两个元素之间是没有间隔的, Mendeleev (门捷列夫) 就提出铟的原子质量应变为一个完全不同的值, 以使其可以放置在镉和锡之间的空白间隔中。

句法精析

此句的主句前有一个原因状语从句，主句中有很长的宾语从句that the atomic mass of indium be changed to a completely different value，宾语从句中有where引导的非限定性定语从句修饰value，先行词在定语从句中作地点状语。

知识拓展

一些表示命令和要求（command, require, demand, request等）、建议（suggest, insist, propose）或愿望（decide, desire, determine）的动词后接的宾语从句中要求使用虚拟语气形式，谓语动词形式为should+动词原形，should可以省略，如：

I suggested that the committee (should) not give up the plan.

He ordered that the letter (should) be mailed at once.

非限定性定语从句对所修饰的词没有限制词义的作用，只起到补充说明的作用，由逗号将其和句子其他成分隔开。非限定性定语从句拿掉后，对句子的完整性没有影响，如：

The 9:30 train, which is usually very punctual, was late today.

They went to the royal theatre, where they watch Shakespeare's Romeo and Juliet.

词汇拓展

periodic [ˌpɪrɪˈɑːdɪk] adj. 周期的；定期的；回归的；间歇的，时而发生的

【例】Periodic checks are carried out on the equipment. 对设备进行定期检查。

【同】intermittent, occasional

For example, tellurium comes (主句) before iodine in the periodic table (时间状语), even though its atomic mass is slightly greater (让步状语从句).

佳句妙译

【例】如在周期表中碲在碘的前面，尽管碲的原子质量要稍微大一些。

句法精析

此句的主句中包含有一个时间状语，其后有even though引导的让步状语从句。

知识拓展

常用的引导让步状语从句的从属连词有：though, although, even if等，如：

Although he has a lot of money, yet he still is unhappy.

We lost the game even if/though we tried our best.

词汇拓展

tellurium [te'luəriəm] n. [化学]碲

iodine ['aɪədaɪn] n. [化学]碘；碘酒

【例】The tincture of iodine smarted when applied it to the wound. 往伤口上擦碘酒时，会引起剧痛。

19

It was therefore quite surprising (主句) when John William Strutt, Lord Rayleigh, discovered a gaseous element in 1894 (主语从句) that did not fit into the previous classification

scheme (定语从句) .

佳句妙译

因此，当John William Strutt (雷利勋爵) 在 1894 年发现了无法被归入之前的元素表的气态元素时，还是很令人吃惊的。

句法精析

此句有when引导的主语从句，it是形式主语；主语从句中的宾语成分element后有that引导的定语从句that did not fit into the previous classification scheme，先行词在定语从句中作主语。

知识拓展

大多数主语从句都可以用it作形式主语，但what, whatever, whoever, whichever引导的主语从句不能用it作形式主语，如：

Who broke the window is yet unknown. (=It is yet unknown who broke the window.)

Whether he'll join us isn't important. (=It isn't important whether he'll join us.)

Whoever says that is a liar.

What he says is true.

词汇拓展

gaseous ['gæsiəs] adj. 气态的，气体的；无实质的

【例】The water exists as huge gaseous clouds that absorb and emit light, allowing powerful telescopes to detect them across the mind-boggling distances of space. 水以巨大的气态云团的形式存在，吸收并发出光线，让强大的望远镜可以穿过令人难以置信的空间距离观测到它们。

【派】gasify (v. 气化，成为气体)

【同】atmospheric

classification [ˌklæsɪfɪˈkeɪʃn] n. 分类；类别；等级

【例】The government uses a classification system that includes both race and ethnicity. 政府采用一种既包括人种又包括种族的类别体系。

【派】classified (adj. 分类的；类别的；机密的)

【同】categorization

20

Ramsay then studied a gas (主句) that was present in natural gas deposits (定语从句) and discovered that it was helium (宾语从句), an element (同位语从句) whose presence in the Sun had been noted earlier in the spectrum of sunlight (定语从句1) but that had not previously been known on Earth (定语从句2).

佳句妙译

Ramsay又研究了一种存在于天然气矿藏中的气体，并发现这就是氦；之前太阳光谱就显示出这种元素存在于太阳中，但是之前并没有在地球上找到过这种气体。

句法精析

此句的主句有两个谓语宾语结构：第一个谓语宾语studied a gas 中 a gas后有一个定语从句that was present in natural gas deposits, 先行词在从句中作主语；第二个谓语宾语discovered that后有that引导的宾语从句。helium后有一个同位语从句解释说明helium, 其中还带有定语从句 whose presence in the Sun had been noted earlier in the spectrum of sunlight和that引导的定语从句that had not previously been known on Earth, 先行词在两个定语从句中都作主语。

知识拓展

限定性定语从句多由关系代词或者关系副词引导，如关系代词类：

Everyone who (that) knew him liked him.

The car which (that) I hired broke down.

关系副词类：At the time when I saw him, he was quite strong.

This is the village where I was born.

词汇拓展

spectrum ['spektrəm] n. 光谱；频谱；范围；余象

【例】This can be terrible news for those at both ends of the age spectrum. 对于那些在年龄谱两端的人来说，这可是可怕的消息。



A series of horizontal dashed lines for taking notes.

Group 19

1

The Sun (主语) is (系动词) the hub of a huge rotating system (表语) consisting of nine planets, their satellites, and numerous small bodies (分词作后置定语), including asteroids, comets, and meteoroids (分词作后置定语).

佳句妙译

太阳是由九大行星构成的巨大公转系统的中心，该系统中还有九大行星的卫星和大量的小星体，包括小行星、彗星和流星体。

句法精析

此句的主句The Sun is the hub of a huge rotating system是主系表结构；表语rotating system后有分词结构consisting of nine planets作后置定语；后置定语中的宾语成分small bodies后有分词结构including asteroids, comets, and meteoroids作后置定语修饰这个成分。

知识拓展

现在分词（短语）可以在名词后作定语，相当于定语从句，如：

Here is a leaflet giving (=that gives) full particulars of the plan.

We are brothers sharing(=who share) weal and woe.

词汇拓展

rotate ['rəʊteɪt] v. 旋转；轮流

【例】There are countless suns and countless earths all

rotating around their suns in exactly the same way as the seven planets of our system. 存在着无数的太阳，以及无数像地球一样的行星，这些行星以与我们星系中七大行星一样的方式围绕它们的太阳旋转。

【派】rotary (adj. 旋转的，转动的；轮流)；rotation (n. 旋转；循环；轮流)

【同】roll, spin

asteroid ['æstərɔɪd] n. [天]小行星

【例】This goes on until the particles get to the size of boulders or small asteroids. 这现象一直持续，直到微粒达到巨石或者是微型小行星的大小。

meteoroid ['mi:tɪərɔɪd] n. [天]流星体

【例】Meteoroids are tiny particles of comets or asteroids that travel through space and veer into Earth's atmosphere. 彗星或小行星的碎片在太空散落并穿越地球大气层即形成流星。

2

The largest terrestrial planet, Earth has a diameter only one quarter as great as the diameter of the smallest Jovian planet, Neptune (并列主句1), and its mass is only one seventeenth as great (并列主句2).

佳句妙译

最大的类地行星地球的直径也不过是最小的类木行星海王星的四分之一大，而地球的质量更是只有海王星的十七分之一。

句法精析

此句有两个并列的主句，第一个主句中包含比较结构。

知识拓展

【同】级比较as...as... “和...一样”和not so...as... “和...不一样”中形容词要用原级，如：

He considers her opinion as valuable as ours.

The hotel is not as good as expected.

词汇拓展

terrestrial [tə'restriəl] adj. 地球的；陆地的，陆生的

【例】Available via terrestrial signals, satellite and cable, digital broadcasting will herald an explosion in the number of available channels. 通过陆地信号、卫星和电缆，数字式的广播将在可收到的频道的数量上迎来一次大爆炸。

【同】earthly

3

The densities of the terrestrial planets average about 5 times the density of water (并列主句1), whereas the Jovian planets have densities (并列主句2) that average only 1.5 times the density of water (定语从句).

佳句妙译

类地行星密度的平均值大概是水的密度的5倍，而类木行星密度的平均值大概只有水的密度的1.5倍。

句法精析

此句有两个主句，这两个主句由whereas连接，表示之间有转折关系。第二个主句的宾语densities后有that引导的修饰性定语从句，先行词在定语从句中作主语。

知识拓展

英语中常用的倍数表示法:

1. 数字+times +名词+of, 如: The Earth is 49 times the size of the Moon.
2. 数字+times +as +形容词(副词)+as, 如: Our college is three times as large as theirs.
3. 数字+times +形容词(副词)比较级+than, 如: The oil this year is four times greater than that of last year.
4. increase +数字+times/fold表示增加到N倍或N-1倍, 如: The output of machine tools has increased three times.
5. increase by +数字+times/fold表示增加了N倍, 如: The output of steel went up by three times over the previous year.

词汇拓展

density ['densəti] n. 密度

【例】The increasing population density will even further congeal traffic. 日益增加的人口密度将使交通更加瘫痪。

【派】densely (adv. 浓密地; 密集地); denseness (n. 密集; 稠密; 浓厚)

4

It is hypothesized (形式主语+被动语态) that the primordial cloud of dust and gas (主语从句) from which all the planets are thought to have condensed (定语从句) had a composition somewhat similar to that of Jupiter (形容词短语作后置定语).

佳句妙译

有一个假说认为, 所有太阳系的行星是从原始的尘埃和气体混合物中聚集而来, 而这种原始混合物和目前木星的构成有几分相似。

句法精析

此句的主语很长，是that引导的主语从句，it是形式主语。主语从句中的主语the primordial cloud of dust and gas有定语从句from which all the planets are thought to have condensed修饰，先行词在定语从句中作宾语。主语从句的宾语composition后有形容词短语similar to起到修饰作用。

知识拓展

形容词短语作后置定语的情况如下：两个或两个以上的形容词可以在一起构成形容词短语。这种短语作后置定语时，一般修饰具有泛指意义的名词，如：He is a man rude but henpecked. 有些形容词常与某些介词【短语搭配】，作后置定语，如：This is a subject worthy of careful study. 若用分词短语修饰名词，则应后置，如：a girl interested in maths. 表示距离和时间的名词词组常与后面的形容词一起构成可以后置的形容词短语，如：a leaning tower about 180 feet high.

词汇拓展

hypothesize [haɪ'pə:θəsaɪz] v. 假定，假设；猜测

【例】To explain this, they hypothesize that galaxies must contain a great deal of missing matter which cannot be detected. 为了解释这一点，他们假定银河系一定包含了大量无法探测到的不明物质。

【派】hypothetical (adj. 假设的；爱猜想的)；hypothesis (n. 假设)

【同】suppose, conjecture, speculate

primordial [praɪ'mɔ:rdiəl] adj. 原始的；根本的；原生的

【例】Twenty million years ago, Idaho was populated by dense primordial forest. 两千万年前，爱达荷州遍布着茂密的原始森林。

condense [kən'dens] v. 浓缩

【例】Huge quantities of steam may be erupted and then condense. 大量水汽会喷发出来，然后冷凝成雨。

【派】condensation (n. 冷凝；凝结；压缩)；condenser (n. 冷凝器；电容器；聚光器)

composition [ˌkɑːmpəˈzɪʃn] n. 成分；构成；合成物；作文，作曲，作品

【例】Television has transformed the size and social composition of the audience at great sporting occasions. 电视改变了大型体育赛事观众的数量及其社会构成。

5

The explanation may be (主句) that the terrestrial planets were once much larger and richer in these materials but eventually lost them (宾语从句) because of these bodies' relative closeness to the Sun (原因状语), which meant that their temperatures were relatively high (非限定性定语从句).

佳句妙译

其解释可能是，类地行星曾经要远比现在更大，其物质构成也更丰富多样，但由于这些天体的位置比较靠近太阳，从而使得它们的温度比较高而最终丢失了这些物质。

句法精析

此句的宾语从句较长，宾语从句中还有原因状语从句，以及起到补充说明作用的非限定性定语从句。

词汇拓展

terrestrial [təˈrestriəl] adj. 地球的；陆地的，陆生的；人间的

【例】The gills of fishes are analogous to the lungs in terrestrial animals. 鱼类的鳃与陆地动物的肺类似。

【派】terrene (adj. 土的；尘世的，现世的)；terrarium (n. 玻璃容器；陆地动物饲养所)

【同】earthly

relatively ['relətɪvli] adv. 相当地；相对地，比较地

【例】It is not a complex process; for a large number of installations and migrations, it should be relatively straightforward. 这不是一个复杂的过程；对于大量安装和迁移来说，这个过程应该还是比较直观的。

6

This development (主语), coming as it did when the bottom had fallen out of the European economy (分词作后置定语), provided (谓语) an impetus to a long-held desire (宾语) to secure direct relations with the East (后置定语) by establishing a sea trade (方式状语).

佳句妙译

这种政体的发展在将欧洲的经济带入谷底的同时，提供了一个长期愿望的新推动力，即激励了欧洲与东方通过建立一条海上航路来确保两者之间的直接关联。

句法精析

此句的主句为：This development...provided an impetus to a long-held desire. 主语This development后有分词短语coming as it did作后置定语；宾语long-held desire后有不定式结构to secure direct relations with the East by establishing a sea trade作后置定语，其中by后面的部分是方式状语。

知识拓展

不定式作后置定语可以修饰物也可以修饰人，如：

We have a lot of things to do today.

He was the first guest to arrive.

不定式可以修饰名词，如：

His decision to resign was welcomed by the opposition.

有时一个不定式短语的作用相当于一个定语从句（大多表示要发生的事），如：

They were invited to the dance to take place after the wedding.

词汇拓展

impetus ['ɪmpɪtəs] n. 动力；促进；冲力

【例】And so that really was a major impetus, plus my wife always telling me that I should tell this story. 所以，这确实是一个主要的动力，另外我的妻子总是告诉我应该把这个故事公之于众。

【派】impetuosity (n. 性急，冲动；冲力；猛烈)

【同】momentum, promotion, acceleration

7

The sheer scale of the investment (主语) it took to begin commercial expansion at sea (定语从句) reflects (谓语) the immensity of the profits (宾语) that such East-West trade could create (定语从句).

佳句妙译

为了开始海上贸易扩张而进行的投资的巨大规模反映出了这种东西方贸易能够创造出的巨大利润。

句法精析

主语中有定语从句it took to begin commercial expansion at sea 修饰investment，该定语从句省略了关系代词which/that。宾语中有定语

从句that such East-West trade could create修饰immensity of the profits, 先行词在定语从句中作宾语。

知识拓展

定语从句的关系代词that或者which所修饰的先行词如果在定语从句中的语法成分是宾语, 那么that或which可以省略, 如:

That's the best hotel (that) I know.

These are the books (which) you ordered.

词汇拓展

sheer [ʃɪr] adj. 绝对的; 透明的; 峻峭的; 纯粹的

【例】Sheer chance quite often plays an important part in sparking off an idea. 纯粹的运气常常在激发思想方面起着重要的作用。

【派】sheerly (adv. 完全地, 全然地); sheerness (n. 透明; 透明薄织物)

immensity [ɪ'mensəti] n. 巨大; 无限; 广大

【例】The immensity of the universe is difficult to grasp. 宇宙的浩瀚难以捉摸。

【派】immensely (adv. 极大地; 无限地; 广大地); immenseness (n. 无限; 巨量)

【同】infinite, vastness

8

Even if they hugged the African coastline (让步状语从句), they had little chance (主句) of surviving a crossing of the Indian Ocean (定语) shortly after 1400 (时间状语).

佳句妙译

即使是紧贴着非洲的海岸线行驶，这种船也几乎没有机会在1400年后不久穿越印度洋。

句法精析

此句由even if引导的让步状语从句和主句构成，主句中还有定语和时间状语。

知识拓展

有些介词可以和动名词构成定语，如：

He is good at the art of making friends.

It's a device for opening bottles.

词汇拓展

hug [hʌg] v. 紧靠；拥抱；抱有；坚持

【例】The road hugs the coast for hundreds of miles. 公路紧挨着海岸线，长达几百英里。

survive [sə'rvaɪv] v. 生存

【例】Those organisms that are most suited to the environment will be those that will survive. 那些最适应环境的生物将是那些能够存活下来的。

【派】survival (n. 幸存，残存)；survivor (n. 幸存者，生还者；残存物)



In the largest caravels (地点状语), two main masts held large square sails (主句) that provided the bulk of the (定语从句) thrust driving the ship forward (后置定语), while a

smaller forward mast held a triangular-shaped sail (时间状语从句), called a lateen sail (后置定语), which could be moved into a variety of positions to maneuver the ship (定语从句).

佳句妙译

在最大型的轻快帆船上，有两根主桅杆撑起巨大的方形船帆来提供大部分推动帆船前进的力量，同时有一个小型的前桅杆来撑起一块三角形船帆，这个船帆叫做“大三角帆”，它可在航行中转换位置，来控制船的行驶方向。

句法精析

此句主句前有地点状语；主句two main masts held large square sails的宾语sails后有that引导的定语从句provided the bulk of the thrust，先行词在定语从句中作主语；这个定语从句中有分词driving the ship forward作后置定语修饰定语从句中的宾语thrust；主句后有while引导的时间状语从句，其中的宾语后有分词作后置定语；这个后置定语后还有定语从句which could be moved into a variety of positions to maneuver the ship修饰lateen sail，先行词在从句中作主语。

知识拓展

英语中用连词引导时间状语从句，如：when既可以指“点时刻”，也可以指“段时刻”，表示主从句的动作同时或先后发生，如：When I see her, I'll tell her about it. as也可以表示“点时刻”或“段时刻”，但着重主从句的动作同时发生，如：It was raining as we arrived. while只能指“段时刻”，表示主句的动作在从句的动作进展过程中发生，也强调主从句的动作同时发生，如：While Mary was reading, Jane was writing.

词汇拓展

caravel ['kærə, vel] n. 轻快帆船

【例】Again, as in the days of old, the Venetian caravels and the Genoese galleys plied regularly between Alexandria and Famagusta. 和古老的日子一样，威尼斯的快帆船和热那亚的平底船又在

亚历山大港和法马古斯塔开始了频繁的交易。

thrust [θrʌst] n. 推力

【例】It provides the thrust that makes the craft move forward. 它提供了使飞机前进的推力。

lateen [lə'ti:n] adj. 大三角帆的；有大三帆的n. 大三角帆船

【例】A lateen-rigged sailboat plies the Nile River in fading light near Aswan, Egypt. 在埃及的阿斯旺附近，一艘装有三角帆的小帆船在昏暗的光线下来往于尼罗河上。

maneuver [mə'nu:vər] v. 操控，控制；用策略

【例】Obama will have little room to maneuver in the support and operations budget, even if he pulls our troops out of Iraq. 即使把军队全部撤出伊拉克，在支持性和经营性预算方面奥巴马很快也没有多少回旋余地。

【派】maneuverability (n. 可操作性；机动性)

短语搭配

a variety of 种种；各种各样的

【例】In this context, we should accept the differences we have. We should go our own ways at our own paces and benefit each other in a variety of ways. 在此背景下，双方应该接受彼此的差异，我们应当按照自己的速度走自己的路，通过多种方式相互受益。

10

By the early thirteenth century (时间状语), Western Europeans had also developed and put into use the magnetic compass (主句), which helped when clouds obliterated both the Sun and the stars (定语从句).

佳句妙译

在十三世纪初，西欧人也开始发展并使用指南针，这在云彩遮蔽了太阳和星星的情况下是有帮助的。

句法精析

主句前有时间状语By the early thirteenth century，后有非限定性定语从句which helped when clouds obliterated both the Sun and the stars修饰整个主句。

知识拓展

非限定性定语从句中which有时不代表某一个词，而代表前面整个句子，如：

They rely on themselves, which is much better.

He changed his mind, which made me very angry.

When deeply absorbed in work, which he often was, he would forget all about eating or sleeping.

词汇拓展

obliterate [ə'blɪtə'reɪt] v. 除去；涂去；擦掉；彻底破坏或毁灭

【例】Their warheads are enough to obliterate the world several times over. 他们的弹头足以摧毁这个世界好几次。

【派】obliteration (n. 闭塞；涂去；删除；消灭)

【同】destroy, kill off

11

This may require moving to different parts of the forest (主句1) at different times of the day or under (时间状语) different weather conditions (条件状语), or it may be achieved (主句2) by changing color according to the changing light conditions (方式状语).

佳句妙译

这就要求动物能在一天不同的时间或在不同的天气条件下，转移到森林的不同地点；或者，它们也可以根据光照条件的改变来改变颜色以达到同样效果。

句法精析

此句有两个主句：主句1有动名词短语moving to different parts of the forest充当宾语；主句2中有分词结构changing color according to the changing light conditions充当方式状语。

知识拓展

1. 需要动名词作宾语的动词有admit, avoid, advise, require, enjoy, complete, finish, forgive, involve, practice, resist, resent等，如：

Do you mind my smoking here?

I suggest doing it in another way.

2. 介词短语作状语的情况很多，主要修饰谓语，如：

I arrived at the concert hall at the good time.

They cycled from Paris to Rome.

12

A male bird of paradise may put himself in the limelight (主句) by displaying his spectacular (方式状语) plumage in the best stage setting to attract a female (目的状语) .

佳句妙译

雄性极乐鸟会将自己置身于汇聚的光线之下，在最佳的舞台布景中展现自己缤纷绚烂的羽毛以吸引雌鸟。

句法精析

此句主句后有by引导的方式状语displaying his spectacular plumage in the best stage setting，由分词结构充当，以及不定式短语to attract a female充当目的状语。

知识拓展

分词可以作方式或伴随状语，通常置于句尾，不能用状语从句代替，如：

He sat in a sofa reading newspaper.

He ran up to her breathing heavily.

词汇拓展

plumage ['plu:mɪdʒ] n. 全身羽毛

短语搭配

in the limelight 引人注目

【例】While some races have enjoyed basking in the limelight of these rumors, there is actually no scientific basis of this myth. 虽然一些种族享受着沐浴在谣言的聚光灯下的感觉，但这些谣传没有任何科学依据。

【同】catch one's eye, come to front

13

The best signal (主语) depends (谓语) not only on its brightness (宾语1) but also on (宾语2) how well it contrasts with the background (宾语从句) against which it must be

seen (定语从句) .

佳句妙译

最佳的信号不仅仅取决于其亮度，还在于它与背景颜色的对比度是否足够好，以使其从背景中被分辨出来。

句法精析

此句的谓语带有两个宾语。第二个宾语的结构较复杂，是由宾语从句 how well it contrasts with the background 充当的。此宾语从句中还有修饰 background 的定语从句 against which it must be seen，先行词在定语从句中作宾语。

知识拓展

1. 宾语从句可以作动词、介词和形容词的宾语：

(1) 动词+宾语从句，如：He wondered if/whether the letter was posted.

(2) 作介词的宾语，如：The school was only a few blocks from where she lived.

(3) 作形容词宾语，如：I'm afraid that I have made a mistake.

2. 关系代词 which 或 that 可以引导定语从句，但如果将介词放在关系代词之前，只能用 which，如：

Have you seen the film which/that I told you about? = Have you seen the film about which I told you?

14

During courtship and aggressive displays (时间状语), the turkey enlarges its colored neck collar (主句) by inflating sacs in the neck region (方式状语) and then flings about a

pendulous part of the colored signaling apparatus as it utters calls (时间状语) designed to attract or repel (后置定语).

佳句妙译

在求偶和发起挑衅时，火鸡会使自己颈囊充气，从而张开艳丽的颈圈，然后垂落着的、色彩绚烂的信号发出器官晃动着，同时发出叫声以吸引异性或者驱逐敌人。

句法精析

此句的主句中有两个谓语和宾语：第一个谓语宾语the turkey enlarges its colored neck collar后有by引导的分词结构作方式状语；第二个谓语宾语中有as引导的时间状语，其中还有过去分词作后置定语修饰calls。

词汇拓展

courtship ['kɔ:tʃɪp] n. 求爱；求婚；求爱期

【派】court (n. 法院；球场；朝廷；奉承 v. 求爱)

aggressive [ə'ɡresɪv] adj. 侵略性的；好斗的；有进取心的；有闯劲的

【例】He is respected as a very aggressive and competitive executive. 他被尊认为一位十分好强、好胜的主管。

【派】aggressively (adv. 侵略性地；攻击性地；有闯劲地)；aggression (n. 侵略；进攻；侵犯，侵害)；aggressiveness (n. 攻击性；侵犯；进取精神)；aggressor (n. 侵略者；侵略国；挑衅者)

【同】invasive, enterprising

inflate [ɪn'fleɪt] v. 膨胀；充气

【例】The promotion of a big release can inflate a film's final cost. 一部大片的发行宣传会抬高影片的最终成本。

【派】inflatable (adj. 膨胀的；可充气的；得意的)；

inflation (n. 膨胀; 通货膨胀; 夸张; 自命不凡)

【同】blow

pendulous [ˈpendʒələs] adj. 下垂的, 悬垂的; 摇摆的

【例】The male proboscis monkey has a pendulous, vaguely salacious Jimmy Durante nose. 这种雄性长鼻猴长着一个下垂的、看上去有些色迷迷的大鼻子。

apparatus [ˌæpəˈrætəs] n. 装置, 设备; 仪器; 器官; 机构; 组织

【例】For many years, the country had been buried under the apparatus of the regime. 多年来, 该国一直处于这种政体的统治下。

【同】device, equipment

repel [rɪˈpel] v. 击退; 抵制; 使厌恶; 使不愉快

【例】They have fifty thousand troops along the border ready to repel any attack. 他们沿边界有5万军队, 随时准备击退任何进攻。

15

In densely wooded environments (地点状语), sound is the best means of communication over distance (主句) because in comparison with light, it travels with little impediment from trees and other vegetation (原因状语从句).

佳句妙译

在树木繁茂的环境中, 声音是最好的跨距离传播手段; 因为, 与视觉信号相比, 声音的传播几乎不受树木和其他植被的干扰。

句法精析

此句的主句sound is the best means of communication over distance后有一个很长的原因状语从句, 原因状语从句中有一个in

comparison with 短语。

知识拓展

because 引导的原因状语从句可以在主句之前也可以在主句之后，如：He didn't go to school because he is seriously ill. because 引导的从句可以用在 not...but... 结构中，也可以用副词修饰，如：I like her not because she is rich, but because she is well-educated. // He lost his temper simply because she forgot to post the letter.

词汇拓展

impediment [Im'pedɪmənt] n. 妨碍；阻止

【例】The level of inflation is a serious impediment to economic recovery. 通货膨胀的水平对于经济复苏来说是个严重障碍。

【派】impede (v. 阻碍；妨碍；阻止)

【同】prevention, intervention, obstacle

vegetation [,vedʒə'teɪʃn] n. 植被；植物，草木；呆板单调的生活

【例】The lake is now extinct, but our ancestors would have depended on the water and vegetation that grew around it. 湖泊现在灭绝了，但是我们的祖先可能曾经依赖于湖水和湖周围生长的植被。

短语搭配

in comparison with 与...比较，同...比较起来

【例】Though the worm's nervous system is routinely described as simple, that is true only in comparison with the human brain. 尽管蛔虫的神经系统通常被描述得很简单，但那只是和人脑比较的情况下。

Natural selection favors the parasites (主句) that are best able to find and feed on hosts (定语从句).

佳句妙译

自然选择偏向于那些能够最好地找到并取食于寄主的寄生物。

句法精析

主句是Natural selection favors the parasites. 此句的宾语parasites后有that引导的定语从句that are best able to find and feed on hosts修饰这个宾语，先行词在定语从句中充当主语的成分。

知识拓展

that引导定语从句既可以指人也可以指物：that指人的用法，如：The man (whom/that) you saw just now is our manager. (先行词在从句中作宾语)；that指物的用法，如：The books which/that were lost have been found. (先行词在从句中作主语)

词汇拓展

parasite ['pærə,saɪt] n. 寄生虫；寄生生物

【例】The lazy man was a parasite on his family. 那个懒汉是家里的寄生虫。

17

As an example, plants make chemicals toxic to fungal and bacterial parasites (主句), along with ones toxic to predatory animals (sometimes they are the same chemicals) (伴随状语).

佳句妙译

比如，植物可以产生某些抵抗真菌和细菌寄生物的化学毒素，以及抵抗捕食动物的毒素（有时候这两类是同一种化学物质）。

句法精析

主句: plants make chemicals toxic to fungal and bacterial parasites; along with 表示对主句的伴随或者附加成分。

知识拓展

along with 是介词词组，可以引导状语，如：He played basketball along with his classmates. 介词短语引导状语的例子还有：At first he opposed the marriage, but in the end he gave his consent. // We have friends all over the world.

词汇拓展

fungal ['fʌŋɡl] adj. 真菌的

【例】Likewise, soot and smoke from the fire contain a multitude of carcinogens, as do fungal aflatoxins deposited on peanuts. 同样地，油烟和烟雾含有大量致癌物质，还有附着在花生上的真菌黄曲霉素。

predatory ['predətɔ:ri] adj. 掠夺的，掠夺成性的；食肉的；捕食生物的

【例】Such an overtly predatory approach to the human resources of often less developed countries is unacceptable. 这种公然从不太发达的国家掠夺资源的做法让人无法接受。

【派】predator (n. 捕食者；食肉动物；掠夺者)；predation (n. 捕食；掠夺)

18

The virus was less deadly to the offspring of surviving rabbits (主句1), however, and it caused less and less harm over the years (主句2).

佳句妙译

然而，这种病毒对于幸存下来的兔群的后代就没有那么致命了，而且其伤害作用逐年减少。

句法精析

此句的两个主句间是however连接的转折关系。

19

Meanwhile, the deadliest strains of the virus perished with their hosts (主句) as natural selection favored strains (原因状语从句) that could infect hosts but not kill them (定语从句) .

佳句妙译

与此同时，最致命的病毒品种已经随着寄主的死亡而消失了，因为自然选择更偏向于能感染寄主、但不致其死的病毒品种。

句法精析

主句: the deadliest strains of the virus perished with their hosts; 由as引导的原因状语从句较长，其中有that引导的定语从句that could infect hosts but not kill them修饰先行词strains，先行词在从句中作主语。

知识拓展

原因状语从句主要由because, since, as等引导，如：

I did it because I was angry.

As she has a passion for walking, we started off on foot.

Since they've forgotten to phone me, I'll have to phone them.

词汇拓展

strain [streɪn] n. 菌株; 种族 v. 拉紧; 使过度劳累

【例】In this regard, comparisons of the virus with the strains from previous outbreaks may be instructive. 在这方面, 将该病毒与以往暴发的毒株进行比较可能是有益的。

perish ['perɪʃ] v. 灭亡; 枯萎

【例】The city perished in an earthquake. 这个城市在一次地震中毁灭。

20

Few cases of absolute commensalism probably exist (主句), because it is unlikely that one of the partners will be completely unaffected (原因状语从句).

佳句妙译

可能没有多少纯粹的共生关系的例子, 因为不太可能共生中的一方会完全不受影响。

句法精析

此句的主句后有because引导的原因状语从句, 其中it作形式主语。

词汇拓展

commensalism [kə'menslɪzəm] n. 共栖, 共生

【例】Mycorrhiza is the commensalism of plants that exists commonly in the natural world. 菌根是自然界中普遍存在的植物共生

现象。

【派】commensal (adj. 共生的；共餐的)

unaffected [ʌnə'fektɪd] adj. 不受影响的；自然的；真挚的；不矫揉造作的

【例】The effects of these measures are likely minor relative to the size of unaffected market but they have a significant negative effect on particular exporters shut of market. 这些措施的影响相对于未受影响的市场来说可能不大，但它们对被市场拒之门外的特定出口国家具有严重负面影响。

Group 20

1

In the second case, pollinators (insects, birds) obtain food from the flowering plant (并列主句1), and the plant has its pollen distributed and seeds dispersed much more efficiently than they would be (并列主句2) if they were carried by the wind only (条件状语从句).

佳句妙译

在后者的关系中，传粉媒介（昆虫、鸟类等）从开花植物中获取食物，而植物则可以通过动物来传播花粉和种子，这比只依靠风来传播要有效得多。

句法精析

此句有两个并列主句：并列主句1为 pollinators (insects, birds) obtain food from the flowering plant; 并列主句2 the plant has its pollen distributed and seeds dispersed much more efficiently than they would be 中的谓语是 have sth. done 结构。

知识拓展

在 “have/get sth. done” 结构中，have 或 get 有 “请，让，使” 的意思，由过去分词充当宾语补足语。have sth. done 有几种不同含义：1. 表示 “请、让、叫别人（为自己做某事）”，如：I will have my hair cut tomorrow. 2. 表示 “遭遇某种（不幸的）事”，如：They had their houses damaged in the hurricane.

词汇拓展

pollinator ['pɒlɪneɪtər] n. 传粉者

【例】The odor, which is usually strongest at night, is

meant to attract pollinators such as carrion beetles and flesh flies. 这种花的臭味在夜间最为浓烈，为的是吸引腐尸甲虫和肉蝇这样的传粉昆虫。

【派】pollinate (v. 传花粉给…)

distribute [dɪ'strɪbjʊ:t] v. 分配；散布

【例】Some types of plants are widely distributed. 有些种类的植物分布得很广。

【派】distributive (adj. 分配的；分布的；分发的)；
distribution (n. 分布；分配)

disperse [dɪ'spɜ:rs] v. 分散；传播

【例】Police fired shots and used tear gas to disperse the demonstrators. 警察开枪并使用了催泪瓦斯来驱散示威人群。

【派】dispersive (adj. 分散的；弥散的)；dispersion (n. 散布；驱散)；dispersal (n. 分散；传播；散布；疏散；消失)

【同】diffuse

2

In view of their later start and their lack of coal (介词短语) —undoubtedly the main reason they were not among the early industrializers (同位语从句) —it is important to understand the sources of their success (主句).

佳句妙译

当考虑到它们的后进以及缺乏煤矿的现状——毫无疑问这是它们没有成为早期工业化国家的主要原因——这对于理解它们成功的原因是很重要的。

句法精析

in view of引导介词短语；lack of coal后有解释说明其内容的同位语从句undoubtedly the main reason they were not among the early industrializers；主句部分it is important to understand the sources of their success不定式作真正的主语，it是形式主语。

知识拓展

不定式作主语表示具体的或一次性的动作，常与动作特定执行者联系在一起。不定式作主语时，it作形式主语，不定式后置，如：To learn English well is very important.=It is very important to learn English well. // How to find him is still a question.=It is still a question how to find him.

词汇拓展

undoubtedly [ʌn'daʊtɪdli] adv. 确实地，毋庸置疑地

【例】While such ways of traveling certainly have their benefits, there are also undoubtedly some disadvantages. 这种旅行方式当然有它们的长处所在，但毫无疑问也有一些缺憾。

【同】strictly, real

3

The Netherlands had one of the highest population densities in Europe (并列主句1), whereas Norway and Sweden had the lowest (并列主句2); Denmark was in between but closer to the Netherlands (并列主句3).

佳句妙译

荷兰有欧洲最高的人口密度之一，而挪威和瑞典的人口密度是欧洲最低的；丹麦的人口密度位于中等，但是与荷兰更为接近。

句法精析

此长句有三个并列的主句，其中主句1和主句2之间是转折对比关系。

知识拓展

whereas用于比较或对比两个事实，意为“但是，然而，尽管”，如：Wise men love truth, whereas fools shun it.

词汇拓展

density ['densəti] n. 密度

【例】Stars with similar masses might not similar in size because they have different densities. 相似质量的恒星可能不会大小相似，因为它们的密度有所不同。

【派】dense (adj. 稠密的；浓厚的)；densely (adv. 浓密地；密集地)

4

Considering human capital as a characteristic of the population (条件状语), however, all four countries were advantaged by the large percentages of their populations (主句) who could read and write (定语从句).

佳句妙译

如果将人力资源考虑为人口的特征之一，那么四个国家都有一个优势，即其会读写的人口所占比例很大。

句法精析

条件状语从句由分词结构充当，其后为主句all four countries were advantaged by the large percentages of their populations, 主句中populations后有who引导的定语从句，先行词在从句中作主语。

知识拓展

现在分词短语作状语，通常有逗号和主句谓语隔开，可以表示伴随、原因和时间等，如：Taking off our shoes, we crept cautiously along the passage.

Feeling rather tired, she went to bed.

Walking through the park, we saw a fine flower show.

词汇拓展

percentage [pə'r'sentɪdʒ] n. 百分率，百分比；命中率

【例】Whisky contains a large percentage of alcohol. 威士忌含有酒精的百分比很高。

【派】percent (adj. 百分之…的)

【同】centage

5

This fact was of enormous value (主句) in helping the national economies find their niches in the evolving currents of the international economy (状语).

佳句妙译

这个事实对于这些国家找到它们在国际经济进步洪流中的位置是有着巨大的价值的。

句法精析

主句This fact was of enormous value后有一个很长的分词短语作状语。

词汇拓展

niche [niːʃ] n. 专营市场；合适的职位；壁龛 v. 把…放置在壁龛中；放在适当的位置

【例】Smaller fragments are now stored in warehouses in the Bamiyan Valley, and larger pieces remain at the bottom of the niches, covered in tarps. 佛像较小的碎片现存于巴米扬山谷的仓库中，而较大的部分仍留在壁龛底部，上面盖上了油布。

evolving [i'va:lviŋ] adj. 进化的；展开的

【例】Our galaxy is a continuously evolving system. 我们的星系是一个不断演化的星系。

6

The nineteenth century passed relatively peacefully for these countries (主句), with progressive democratization taking place in all of them (状语).

佳句妙译

它们的十九世纪都相对来说和平地度过了，而先进的民主化进程在这些国家里都发生了。

句法精析

主句是The nineteenth century passed relatively peacefully for these countries, 主句后有with引导的分词结构作状语。

知识拓展

with/without +名词/代词/分词作状语，如：She felt asleep with light burning. // Without anything left in the cupboard, she went out to get something to eat.

词汇拓展

progressive [prə'gresɪv] adj. 进步的；先进的 n. 改革论者；进步分子

【例】The progressive future belongs to them, because they are already living in it. 进步的未来属于他们，因为他们已经生活在其中了。

【派】progressively (adv. 渐进地；日益增多地)；
progress (n. 进步，发展；前进)；progression (n. 前进；连续)

【同】advanced

democratization [dɪ'ma:kɹətə'zeɪʃn] n. 民主化

【例】These elections, he said, are “the first take and a test” of Africa's ability to follow through on increased democratization and transparency. 他说，这些选举使非洲继续推行提高民主化和透明度进程的能力“首次得到应用和检验”。

7

In Denmark and Sweden agricultural reforms took place gradually from the late eighteenth century through the first half of the nineteenth (主句), resulting in a new class of peasant landowners with a definite market orientation (结果状语) .

佳句妙译

在丹麦和瑞典，十八世纪末至十九世纪上半叶，农业改革逐步发展，其成果是形成了一批拥有明确市场导向的农民土地所有者的新阶层。

句法精析

此句的主句是：In Denmark and Sweden agricultural reforms took place gradually from the late eighteenth century through the first half of the nineteenth; 主句后有分词结构作状语表示结

果。

知识拓展

现在分词作结果状语，通常置于句尾，相当于一个由so that引导的结果状语从句，如：

He turned off the light, seeing nothing.

It snowed heavily last night, thus causing traffic problem today.

词汇拓展

definite ['defɪnət] adj. 确切的；一定的

【例】They must have a definite replay, yes or no. 他们必须得到一个要么是要么是非的明确回答。

【派】definitive (adj. 决定性的；限定的)；definitely (adv. 清楚地；明确地，肯定地)；definition (n. 定义；清晰度；解说)

orientation [ˌɔ:riən'teɪʃn] n. 方向；定向；适应；情况介绍；向东方

【例】The winding trail caused us to lose our orientation. 迂回曲折的小道使我们迷失了方向。

【派】oriented (adj. 导向的；定向的)；oriental (adj. 东方的；东方人的)；orient (v. 调整；使朝向；确定…的方位)

8

The key factor in the success of these countries (along with high literacy (主句), which contributed to it) (非限定性定语从句) was their ability to adapt to the international division of labor determined by the early industrializers (后置定语1) and to stake out areas of specialization in international markets (后置定语2) for which they were especially well suited (定语从句).

佳句妙译

这些国家获得成功的关键因素（高文化程度也是成功因素之一）是它们能够适应早期工业化国家决定的国际劳动分工，且取得了它们自己特别合适的在国际市场上的专长。

句法精析

此句的主句：The key factor in the success of these countries...was their ability. 其中宾语ability后有两个并列的不定式作后置定语。literacy后有非限定性定语从句，先行词literacy在定语从句中作主语。international markets后有定语从句，先行词在定语从句中作宾语。

知识拓展

不定式作后置定语时，不定式和所修饰的词有逻辑关系上的动宾关系、主谓关系或状语关系。动宾关系，如：Is there anything to eat? // He has some clothes to wash. // She has ten children to take care of. // He found no one to play with. 主谓关系，如：The lecture to follow will be given by professor Smith. 状语关系，如：It's already time to go to work. // I don't know the way to do it. （被修饰的名词way, time表示动词不定式动作的方式和时间。）

词汇拓展

literacy ['lɪtərəsi] n. 读写能力；精通文学

【例】Literacy is an essential foundation for development and prosperity. 读写能力是发展和繁荣必不可少的基础。

【派】literary (adj. 文学的；书面的；精通文学的)；
literature (n. 文学；文献；文艺；著作)

短语搭配

contribute to 有助于；捐献

【例】Both systems contribute to the decentralization of power. 这两种系统都有利于权力的分散。

adapt to 使适应于

【例】We hear so much these days about the plasticity of the human brain—its ability to adapt to changing demands and circumstances. 这两天我们听到了很多关于人类头脑适应性的问题——这是一种对不断改变的需求和环境的适应能力。

stake out 立桩标出；亮出，表明

【例】It is time to stake out a position and prove why it is a good position for a thinking person to hold. 现在是时候表明自己的立场了，而且还要证明为什么这样的立场才是一个有思想的人需要坚持的立场。

9

According to conventional theory, yawning takes place (主句) when people are bored or sleepy (时间状语从句) and serves the function of increasing alertness (主句) by reversing, through deeper breathing, the drop in blood oxygen levels (方式状语) that are caused by the shallow breathing (定语从句1) that accompanies lack of sleep or boredom (定语从句2).

佳句妙译

根据传统的理论，当人们厌烦或者困倦的时候会打哈欠，哈欠的作用即通过深呼吸，扭转血液中含氧量的降低（而此降低趋势是由厌烦或者困倦的时候的浅呼吸导致的），以此来提高清醒度。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+时间状语从句+方式状语+定语从句1+定语从句2，如下：

主句：yawning takes place...and serves the function of increasing alertness

时间状语从句: when people are bored or sleepy

定语从句1: that are caused by the shallow breathing

定语从句2: that accompanies lack of sleep or boredom

介词by引导方式状语by reversing...the drop in blood oxygen levels。介词短语through deeper breathing作reversing的方式状语。定语从句1是用来进一步修饰限定the drop in blood oxygen levels的。定语从句2则是进一步修饰前面整个定语从句1。

知识拓展

定语从句可分为限定性和非限定性两种:

1. 限定性定语从句:

限定性定语从句, 使所修饰的词表示一个特定的人或东西, 如果去掉它, 那个词就失去意义, 句子就不能成立或不完整:

Any one who leaves litter in these woods will be prosecuted.

这句话如把who引导的定语从句去掉, 句子就不能成立。上节例子中的定语从句大部分都是限定性定语从句。只有在这种定语从句中, 关系代词才有可能省略。

2. 非限定性定语从句:

有些定语从句只对某个词作进一步的说明, 例如:

She was married to Tony, who was also a student.

这里who引导的就是一个非限定性定语从句, 拿掉之后句子还能成立。在一般情况下, 非限定性定语从句都由一个逗号把它和句子的其他部分分开, 在译成汉语时多译成一个并列句。下面例句中包含有非限定性定语从句:

The note was left by Jim, who was here a moment ago.

She introduced me to her husband, whom I hadn't met before.

This is George, whose class you will be taking.

I have many friends, some of whom were painters.

She was very fond of speaking French, which indeed she spoke well.

非限定性定语从句中的关系代词或关系副词是不能省略的，也不能使用关系代词that引导。指物时which用得比较多，有时还可代表更广泛的意思；指人时用who (whom)。

词汇拓展

yawning ['jɔ:nɪŋ] n. 打哈欠

【例】Yawning is a sign that you are sleepy or tired. 打哈欠表示你困了或是累了。

【派】yawn (v. 打哈欠；张开)

alertness [ə'lɜ:tnəs] n. 警戒；机敏

【例】The other half of the brain stays awake at a low level of alertness. 另一半大脑在低水平警戒状态下保持清醒。

【派】alert (adj. 警觉的；灵敏的)；alertly (adv. 提高警觉地；留意地)

【同】awareness

reverse [rɪ'vɜ:rs] v. 逆转；倒退；互换；改变

【例】The government has failed to reverse the economic decline. 政府未能扭转经济滑坡的趋势。

【派】reversely (adv. 相对地；反对地)；reverser (n. 换向器；反向器)

【同】change

accompany [ə'kʌmpəni] v. 陪伴；伴随…发生；补充；给…伴奏

【例】She asked me to accompany her to the airport. 她要求我陪她到机场去。

【派】accompan(y)ist (n. 伴奏者；伴唱者)；
accompanying (adj. 陪伴的，伴随的)

短语搭配

according to 按照；根据；取决于

【例】The books in the library were distributed according to subjects. 图书馆里的藏书按科目分类。

10

About the closest (any research has come to supporting the tiredness theory) (定语从句) is to confirm (主句) that adults yawn more often on weekdays than at weekends (宾语从句1), and that school children yawn more frequently in their first year at primary school than they do in kindergarten (宾语从句2).

佳句妙译

大概最接近的支持疲劳理论的研究是证明了成年人在工作日打哈欠比周末多，而学生在小学一年级打哈欠比幼儿园多。

句法精析

这句话是一个主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句+宾语从句1+宾语从句2，如下：

宾语从句1: that adults yawn more often on weekdays than at weekends

宾语从句2: that school children yawn more frequently in their first year at primary school than they do in kindergarten

定语从句: any research has come to supporting the tiredness theory

两个宾语都作动词confirm的宾语，同时，嵌套了more... than... 结

构。

知识拓展

1. 在more...than...结构中，肯定more后面的而否定than后面的，等于“是…而不是…”，如：

The difference between pure linguistics and applied linguistics is more apparent than real.

This book seems to be more a manual than a text.

Catherine is more diligent than intelligent.

Hearing the loud noise, the boy was more surprised than frightened.

2. more than或more...than...+含can的分句，表示否定意义，如：

That's more than I can do.

Don't bite off more than you can chew.

In delivering his lecture, Jason makes sure not to include more things than the students can understand.

3. 此外，more than也在一些惯用语中出现，如：

More often than not（经常），people tend to pay attention to what they can take rather than what they can give.

All of us are more than a little concerned about（非常关心）the current economic problems.

4. more A than B 结构，用来比较两种说法的正确程度，即前一种说法（A项）比后一种说法（B项）要正确一些，表示“与其…不如…”。在这个句型里，more 后不能用形容词或副词的比较级形式，而要用原级形式，此外还可用名词、代词、动词、介词短语等。例如：

He is more good than bad.

It is more a poem than a picture.

5. more than 或 more...than... 后接从句，可表示否定意义。例如：

The beauty of Hangzhou is more than words can describe.

词汇拓展

confirm [kən'fɜ:rm] v. 证实；批准；确定

【例】The treaty was confirmed by the president. 条约已被总统批准。

【派】confirmation (n. 确认；证实)

【同】prove, verify

11

Experiments have also cast serious doubt on the belief (主句) that yawning is triggered by a drop in blood oxygen or a rise in blood carbon dioxide (同位语从句) .

佳句妙译

实验也对“哈欠是由血液中含氧量的减少或血液中二氧化碳的增多而诱发的”这一论断产生了严肃的质疑。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+同位语从句，如下：

主句：Experiments have also cast serious doubt on the belief

同位语从句：that yawning is triggered by a drop in blood oxygen or a rise in blood carbon dioxide, 是对belief 的内容进行的解释说明。

知识拓展

什么是同位语？

一个名词或代词后面有时可跟一个名词（或起类似作用的其他成分），对其作进一步的解释，说明它是谁，是什么，称为同位语。

1. 名词用作同位语时最多：

This is Mr. Brown, our Spanish teacher.

You girls may take those seats over there.

2. 有时也可用形容词、数词或代词作同位语：

The middle-aged man is the newly elected village head, able, open and sincere.

People, old and young, took to the streets, to watch the parade.

3. 在某些名词后面还可用从句作同位语：

I had no idea that you were here.

We expressed the hope that she would come and visit China again.

No one can deny the fact that we have made tremendous progress in the past twenty years.

Their great driving force is the belief that they are doing right.

词汇拓展

trigger ['trigər] v. 使发生；触发；使运行

【例】The odour of food may trigger people's appetite. 食物的香味能引起人的食欲。

【同】generate, produce

carbon dioxide 二氧化碳

短语搭配

cast doubt on 使人对...产生怀疑

【例】The latest scientific discoveries cast doubt on earlier theories. 科学上的最新发现使我们对以前的学说产生怀疑。

12

Another experiment demonstrated (主句) that physical exercise (宾语从句), which was sufficiently vigorous to double the rate of breathing, had no effect on the frequency of yawning (定语从句) .

佳句妙译

另一个实验证明了，足够有力的、能够使呼吸速率加倍的身体锻炼，并没有对哈欠的频率产生影响。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句+宾语从句，如下：

主句：Another experiment demonstrated

定语从句：which was sufficiently vigorous to double the rate of breathing

宾语从句：that physical exercise had no effect on the frequency of yawning

which引导的非限定性定语从句是对先行词 physical exercise的进一步解释说明。

知识拓展

demonstrate ['demənstreɪt] v. 证明；演示；示范

【例】How can you demonstrate to us that your story is true?
你怎样才能向我们证明你所说的属实呢？

【派】demonstration (n. 示范；表达；实证；示威游行)

【同】display, explain

vigorous ['vɪɡərəs] adj. 精力充沛的；有力的；元气旺盛的

【例】Old as he is, he is none the less vigorous and active.
他虽然年纪很大了，仍然精力充沛。

【派】vigorously (adv. 有力地；健壮地；精力旺盛地)；
vigorousness (n. 朝气蓬勃)

【同】active, energetic

frequency ['fri:kwənsi] n. 频繁；频率

【例】Accidents on that highway are happening with increasing frequency. 那条高速公路上的车祸发生得越来越频繁。

【派】frequent (adj. 频繁的；经常的)；frequently (adv. 频繁地；经常地)

【同】repetition

13

Babies with congenital blockages (主句) that prevent this fluid from escaping from their lungs (定语从句) are sometimes born with deformed lungs (主句).

佳句妙译

有先天障碍、导致该液体无法从肺部流出的胎儿，出生后有时会有肺

部畸形。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：Babies...are sometimes born with deformed lungs.

定语从句：that prevent this fluid from escaping from their lungs

介词with引导的介词短语结构修饰主语babies，定语从句是对congenital blockages进一步的修饰限定。

知识拓展

介词短语在句中主要用作：

1. 状语，如：

He goes home at 5:00.

There is an Italian restaurant behind the bank.

2. 定语，如：

Most of the products on display are new ones.

Then a lady in black came forward.

3. 表语，如：

He was in his early twenties.

It was against the law.

词汇拓展

congenital [kən'dʒenɪtl] adj. 天生的；先天的

【例】He has congenital heart disease. 他有先天性心脏病。

【派】congenitally (adv. 天生地；先天地)

【同】inborn

blockage ['blɑ:kɪdʒ] n. [医]阻塞；封锁；障碍

【例】The interview clears lines of communication of emotional blockage. 访谈可以消除情感交流渠道上的障碍。

【同】obstruction, obstacle

短语搭配

prevent...from... 阻止；防止；使不

【例】These regulations can prevent from the accidents. 这些规则可以预防发生意外。

be born with 生而具有

【例】She was born with a silver spoon in her mouth. 她生来富贵。

14

The empirical evidence, such as it is, suggests an altogether different function for yawning—namely (主句), that yawning prepares us for a change in activity level (同位语从句).

佳句妙译

虽然如此，实验证据暗示了哈欠的另外一个不同的功能——即哈欠使我们对活动水平的变化做好准备。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+同位语从句，如下：

主句: The empirical evidence suggests an altogether different function for yawning

同位语从句: namely, that yawning prepares us for a change in activity level

同位语从句是对 a different function的进一步补充说明。

词汇拓展

empirical [Im'pɪrɪkl] adj. 经验主义的; 以观察或实验为根据的

【例】Inquiry into the nature of things based on logical reasoning rather than empirical methods. 自然科学基于逻辑推理而不是凭经验得来的方法来探究事物的本质。

【派】empiric (n. 经验主义者; 庸医; 骗子); empirically (adv. 经验主义地)

【同】experimental, pragmatic

15

Such yawning is often referred to as “incongruous” (主句) because it seems out of place, at least on the tiredness view: soldiers yawning before combat, musicians yawning before performing, and athletes yawning before competing (原因状语从句) .

佳句妙译

这样的哈欠通常被认为是“前后不一致的”，因为至少在疲劳理论看来它看上去是不适当的：士兵在上战场前打哈欠，音乐家在表演前打哈欠，运动员在比赛前打哈欠。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+原因状语从句，如

下：

主句：Such yawning is often referred to as “incongruous”

原因状语从句：because it seems out of place, at least on the tiredness view

冒号后面的内容是对前面的原因状语从句的进一步解释说明。

词汇拓展

refer [rɪ'fɜːr] v. 参考；谈及；咨询

【例】The speaker often referred to his notes. 那位演讲者一再参考他的讲稿。

【搭】refer to 意思为“提及”、“参考”等，不论是及物还是不及物，其后的介词to都不能省略。

【派】reference (n. 参考；参照；推荐人；推荐函)

【同】concern, regard

incongruous [ɪn'kɑːŋɡruəs] adj. 不协调的；不一致的；前后不一的

【例】a joke that was incongruous with polite conversation
一个与礼貌谈话不相协调的玩笑

【派】incongruousness (n. 不调和)

【同】inconsistent, contradictory

combat ['kɑːmbæt] n. 战斗；搏斗；防止

【例】The fighter planes quickly disengaged from the combat.
歼击机很快从战斗中撤出了。

【同】battle, conflict

短语搭配

out of place 不合适的；不相称的；格格不入的

【例】His arty clothes look out of place in the office. 他的奇装异服在办公室里显得格格不入。

16

The electrical discharge takes place (主句) when the attractive tension between a region of negatively charged particles and a region of positively charged particles becomes so great (时间状语从句) that the charged particles suddenly rush together (结果状语从句) .

佳句妙译

当一个有着带负电荷粒子的区域和一个有着带正电荷粒子的区域之间相互吸引的电压很大时，带电粒子就会突然碰撞到一起，这时放电现象就发生了。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+时间状语从句+结果状语从句，如下：

主句：The electrical discharge takes place

时间状语从句：when the attractive tension...particles suddenly rush together

结果状语从句：that the charged particles suddenly rush together

时间状语从句中so...that...引导结果状语从句，是对前面造成的结果进一步解释说明。

词汇拓展

discharge [dɪs'tʃɑ:rdʒ] n. 释放；放电

【同】release

tension ['tenʃn] n. [电]电压；拉力；紧张

【例】If a wire is held under tension, it gets slightly longer. 电线在拉力状态下会变得略微长点。

【派】tensional (adj. 紧张的；张力的)

【同】anxiety, strain

particle ['pa:rtɪkl] n. 粒子；颗粒；微粒；极小量；质点

【例】An atom is the smallest indivisible particle of matter. 原子是最小的不可分的物质微粒。

17

At such temperatures, the collision between the ice pellets and the ice crystals causes electrical charges to shift (主句) so that the ice pellets acquire a negative charge and the ice crystals become positively charged (结果状语从句).

佳句妙译

在这样的温度下，冰粒和冰晶的撞击导致电极的转移，使冰粒得到了负电，而冰晶变成了带正电。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+结果状语从句，如下：

主句：the collision between the ice pellets and the ice crystals...charges to shift

结果状语从句：so that the ice pellets acquire...positively charged

so that后面的结果状语从句是对前面的主句造成的结果进行的说明。

词汇拓展

collision [kə'liʒn] n. 碰撞；冲突

【例】The car was completely wrecked by the force of the collision. 这辆汽车受到很大的撞击力而完全损坏。

【派】collisional (adj. 碰撞的)；collide (v. 碰撞；互撞)

【同】bump, crash

pellet ['pelɪt] n. 小球；小子弹

【例】He was shot in the head by an air gun pellet. 他被气枪弹丸击中头部。

crystal ['krɪstl] n. 结晶体；水晶

【例】I lost my crystal necklace at the party. 我在晚会上丢失了水晶项链。

18

Below this large, cold, negatively charged region, the cloud is warmer than -15°C (并列句1), and at these temperatures, collisions between ice crystals and falling ice pellets produce positively charged ice pellets (并列句2) that then populate a small region at the base of the cloud (定语从句).

佳句妙译

在这个庞大的、冷而带负电的区域下面，云的温度高于 -15°C ，而在这个温度下，冰晶和下落的冰粒之间的撞击形成了带正电的冰粒，而后在云底部形成了一个小的区域。

句法精析

这句话是由两个并列句组成的，整个句子的结构是并列句1+并列句

2, 并列句2中包含一个定语从句, 如下:

并列句1: Below this large, cold, negatively charged region, the cloud is warmer than -15°C

并列句2: collisions between ice crystals and falling ice pellets produce positively charged ice pellets

定语从句: that then populate a small region at the base of the cloud

词汇拓展

populate ['pɑ:pjuleɪt] v. 构成人口; 居住于

【例】The southeast is the most densely populated area. 东南部是最稠密的居住区。

【派】population (n. 人口); populational (adj. 人口的)

【同】inhabit, occupy

短语搭配

at the base of在...的脚底; 在...的基点

【例】The camp was located at the base of the mountain. 那个营地位于那座山脚下。

19

Lightning that strikes the ground (定语从句) is the most likely to be destructive (主句), so even though it represents only 20 percent of all lightning (让步状语从句), it has received a lot of scientific attention (结果状语从句).

佳句妙译

冲击地面的闪电最有可能具有破坏性，因此尽管它们只占有所有闪电的20%，仍受到了很多的科学关注。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+结果状语从句，如下：

主句：Lightning... is the most likely to be destructive

结果状语从句：it has received a lot of scientific attention

连词so连接了结果状语从句，对前面的主句造成的结果进行解释说明。同时，在结果状语从句前，还有让步状语从句even though it represents only 20 percent of all lightning。

词汇拓展

destructive [dɪ'strʌktɪv] adj. 破坏性的；有害的

【例】The destructive force of the storm is huge. 暴风雨的破坏力是巨大的。

【派】destruction (n. 破坏；毁灭)；destruct (v. 摧毁；自毁)

【同】damaging, harmful

represent [ˌreprɪzɪnt] v. 表现；表示

【例】Monsters in dreams often represent fears. 梦中的怪物经常意味着恐惧。

【派】representation (n. 陈述；表现；表示法)；representative (adj. 代表的；典型的；代表制的)

【同】symbolize, signify

短语搭配

be likely to 可能的；要发生的；有倾向的

【例】But the boss said we were likely to work overtime today. 但是老板说我们今天很可能要加班。

20

Once a channel has been formed (条件状语从句), it is usually used by several lightning discharges (主句), each of them consisting of a stream of electrons from the cloud meeting a stream of positive particles along the established path (伴随状语).

佳句妙译

一旦通道形成，它就会被几个闪电的放电过程所使用，而它们中的每一个都是由一股来自云的电子流与已形成的通道上的带正电粒子相遇而组成。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是条件状语从句+主句，如下：

主句：it is usually used by several lightning discharges

条件状语从句：Once a channel has been formed

伴随状语：each of them consisting of a stream of electrons from the cloud meeting a stream of positive particles...

词汇拓展

electron [ɪˈlektrɔ:n] n. 电子

【例】An electron has a negative charge, a proton has a positive charge. 电子带负电荷，质子带正电荷。

【派】electronic (adj. 电子的；电子学的)；electronics (n. 电子学；电子器件)

短语搭配

consist of 由...组成

【例】A week consists of seven days. 一星期由七天组成。

a stream of 大批的；一股

【例】He breathed out a stream of cigarette smoke. 他吐出一缕烟。



A large rectangular area with a light blue border and rounded corners, containing horizontal dashed lines for writing notes.

Group 21

1

Assessing the impact of the army on the civilian population starts from the realization (主句) that the soldiers were always unevenly distributed across the country (同位语从句).

佳句妙译

自从人们意识到军队总是在其国家中不均匀地分布时，他们就开始评估军队对平民百姓的影响。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+同位语从句，如下：

主句：Assessing the impact of the army on the civilian population starts from the realization

同位语从句：that the soldiers were always unevenly distributed across the country

主句中的主语是一个动名词结构Assessing the impact of the army on the civilian population，动词使用第三人称单数的形式。

词汇拓展

assess [ə'ses] v. 评定；评估；估算

【例】He can quickly assess a person's character. 他能很快地评定出某人的品质。

【派】assessment (n. 评价；评估；评定)；assessed (adj. 已审估的)

【同】estimate, evaluate

civilian [sə'vɪliən] n. 平民

【例】People are indignant by their shooting of innocent civilians. 对于他们枪杀无辜平民，人们感到义愤填膺。

【派】civilianize (v. 使转为平民；使民用化)；
civilization (n. 文明；开化；教养)

【同】citizen, resident

distribute [dɪ'strɪbjʊ:t] v. 分配；散发；分布

【例】Clothes and blankets have been distributed among the refugees. 向难民分发了衣服和毯子。

【派】distribution (n. 分布；分发)；distributing (adj. 分布的)

【同】allot, allocate, scatter

短语搭配

start from 从...开始

【例】Many big businesses start from small beginnings. 许多大企业都是从小企业起步的。

2

The imposition of military rule also robbed local leaders of opportunities to participate in local government (主句), so social development was stunted and the seeds of disaffection sown (结果状语从句).

佳句妙译

而军队纪律的强迫实行也剥夺了当地领导人参与当地政府的机会，因此社会发展受到了阻碍，而不满的种子也被播下了。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+结果状语从句，如下：

主句：The imposition of military rule also robbed local leaders of opportunities to participate in local government

结果状语从句：so social development was stunted and the seeds of disaffection sown

so引导结果状语从句，是对前面主句中表达的原因造成的结果而进行的说明。

词汇拓展

imposition [ˌɪmpəˈzɪʃn] n. 强迫接受；课税；欺骗

【例】It's an imposition to ask the workers to work sixteen hours a day. 要求工人每天工作16个小时，真是太过分了。

【派】impose (v. 强加；强迫)

【同】burden, obligation

stunt [stʌnt] v. 阻碍成长

【例】Lack of the right food may stunt growth. 缺乏适当的食物会阻碍发育。

【派】stunted (adj. 发育不良的；矮小的)

【同】inhibit, restrict

disaffection [ˌdɪsəˈfekʃn] n. 不满；不平；背叛

【例】There are signs of growing disaffection amongst voters. 选民中出现日渐不满的迹象。

【派】disaffected (adj. 不忠的；不满的)；disaffect (v. 使疏远；使不满)

【同】dissatisfaction, cynicism

短语搭配

rob...of... 抢劫

【例】She was robbed of what little money she had. 她仅有的
一点儿钱都被抢了。

participate in 参与；参加

【例】I am sure the wide awake people of this country will
participate in the debate. 我相信这个国家的有识之士肯定会参加这
场辩论。

3

Such activities had a major effect on the local area, in
particular with the construction of infrastructure such as
roads (主句), which improved access to remote areas (非限定性
定语从句).

佳句妙译

这些活动对当地产生了很大的影响，特别是为到达偏远地区提供了便
利的基础设施（如道路）的建设。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+非限定性定语从句，
如下：

主句：Such activities had a major effect on the local
area...

非限定性定语从句：which improved access to remote areas

词汇拓展

construction [kən'strʌkʃn] n. 建设；结构；建造

【例】China is striding ahead in her economic construction.
中国正在经济建设方面大步前进。

【派】construct (v. 建造；构筑)；constructive (adj. 建设性的；构造上的)

【同】building

infrastructure ['ɪnfəstrʌktʃər] n. 基础；基础设施

【例】We actively press ahead with the infrastructure development plan. 我们积极推进基础建设计划。

【派】infrastructural (adj. 基础的)

【同】groundwork, substructure

access ['ækses] n. 入口；通道

【例】This is the only means of access to the building. 这是进入这栋楼的唯一入口。

【派】accessible (adj. 可得到的；易接近的；可进入的)

【同】entrance, path

短语搭配

have an effect on影响，对…有效

【例】Alcoholic drink can have a bad effect on your body. 含酒精的饮料会给你的身体带来伤害。

in particular with特别是

【例】This paper deals in particular with the problems of dilemma and its functions. 本文着重介绍所面临的困境和它的作用等问题。

Although a small proportion of the total population (让步状语从句), this perhaps had a massive local impact (主句) when a large proportion of the young men were removed from an area (时间状语从句).

佳句妙译

尽管这在当地人口中所占比例很小，而当很大比例的年轻男子离开一个区域时，这可能也对当地产生了巨大的影响。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是让步状语从句+主句+时间状语从句，如下：

主句：this perhaps had a massive local impact

让步状语从句：Although a small proportion of the total population

时间状语从句：when a large proportion of the young men were removed from an area

词汇拓展

proportion [prə'pɔːrʃn] n. 部分；比例

【例】A large proportion of my time is spent in studying. 我的大部分时间都花在学习上。

【派】proportional (adj. 成比例的；相称的)

【同】percentage, ratio

massive ['mæsɪv] adv. 巨大的；大量的；大规模的；大范围的；严重的

【例】We have seen massive changes in recent years. 这几年我们经历了巨大的变化。

【派】mass (n. 大量；块；众多)

【同】immense

remove [rɪ'mu:v] v. 消除；脱掉；免除；搬迁

【例】How can we remove the husk of the grains? 我们怎样去掉谷物的外皮？

【派】removal (n. 移动；搬迁；除去；开除)

【同】delete, eliminate

短语搭配

have an impact (on) 对...有影响

【例】The Olympics had an impact on everything in Beijing. 奥运会的召开对北京的方方面面都产生了重大的影响。

5

This process of settling in as a community over several generations (主语), combined with local recruitment (伴随状语), presumably accounts for the apparent stability of the British northern frontier in the later Roman period (谓语).

佳句妙译

这种以一个社区的形式跨几代人的驻扎，结合当地的征兵，大概是罗马帝国后期不列颠北部前线明显稳定性的原因。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构是主语+谓语，如下：

主语：This process of settling in as a community over several generations

谓语: presumably accounts for the apparent stability of the British northern frontier in the later Roman period

伴随状语combined with local recruitment是对前面的主语进一步补充说明。

词汇拓展

community [kə'mju:nəti] n. 社区; 社会

【例】Everyone should invest some time in community service.
每个人都应该花些时间在社区服务上。

recruitment [rɪ'krʊ:tment] n. 征募新兵; 补充; 招聘

【例】We're going to launch a big recruitment drive in autumn. 我们将在秋季进行大规模征兵。

【派】recruit (v. 吸收新成员; 征兵; 招聘)

【同】enrolment, conscription

presumably [prɪ'zu:məbli] adv. 大概; 据推测; 可能

【例】Presumably the bad weather has delayed the flight. 大概恶劣的天气使飞机误点了。

【派】presumable (adj. 可推测的; 可能的); presume (v. 假定; 推测; 姑且认定; 认为是理所当然)

【同】probably

stability [stə'bɪləti] n. 稳定性

【例】The government has taken a measure to maintain the stability of prices. 政府已经采取了措施以确保物价稳定。

【派】stable (adj. 稳定的; 安定的; 可靠的)

【同】steadiness, constancy

短语搭配

settle in 定居；安顿下来

【例】He can't seem to settle in a steady job; every two years or so he pulls up skates, moves to another city and starts again. 他似乎不能找一份固定的工作安定下来；大概每隔两年他就离开去另一个城市重新开始。

combine with 与...结合

【例】We can't always combine work with pleasure. 我们并不总是能在工作中享受到乐趣。

account for 说明（原因等）；（在数量方面）占

【例】He has been asked to account for his conduct. 他被要求解释他的行为。

6

The emphasis of this new “community ecology” (主语) was on the composition and structure of communities consisting of different species (谓语).

佳句妙译

这种新的“群落生态学”的重点在于由不同物种构成的群落的组成和结构。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构是主语+谓语，如下：

主语：The emphasis of this new “community ecology”

谓语：was on the composition and structure of communities consisting of different species

consisting of different species是前面的communities的定语，对其进一步修饰限定。

词汇拓展

ecology [i'ka:lədʒi] n. 生态学；生态

【例】Ecology helps us understand complex problems. 生态学帮助我们把握复杂问题。

【派】ecologic (adj. 生态的；生态学的)

composition [ˌka:mpə'ziʃn] n. 成分；合成物

【例】We examined the rock to find out its composition. 我们检查了这块石头，想弄清它的构成成分。

【派】compositional (adj. 合成的；组成的)

【同】mixture

7

Light-loving species are always among the first invaders (并列句1), while shade-tolerant species appear later in the succession (并列句2).

佳句妙译

喜光的物种总是最先入驻者，而耐阴的物种在演替的较后阶段出现。

句法精析

这句话由两个并列句组成，整个句子的结构是并列句1+while +并列句2，如下：

并列句1: Light-loving species are always among the first invaders

并列句2: shade-tolerant species appear later in the succession

while作并列连词，表示“而，却”，表对照关系，如：He is strong while his brother is weak.

词汇拓展

invader [In'veɪdər] n. [生]侵入物；侵略者

【例】A country must have the will to repel any invader. 一个国家得有决心击退任何入侵者。

【派】invade (v. 侵略；拥入；侵害；侵扰)

【同】aggressor, attacker

tolerant ['tə:lərənt] adj. 宽容的；容忍的

【例】As they mature, many young radicals mellow into a more tolerant attitude towards life and society. 随着他们逐渐成熟，许多年轻的激进分子对生活和社会渐持较为宽容的态度。

【派】tolerance (n. 宽容；忍耐力；容忍；公差)

【同】broad-minded

succession [sək'seʃn] n. 连续；继承权；继位

【例】He was late for school three times in succession. 他连续三次上学迟到。

【派】successional (adj. 接连着的；连续性的)

【同】sequence

短语搭配

in succession连续地

【例】Several courses were served in succession. 一连上了好几道菜。

There is usually a good deal of turnover in species composition, even in a mature community (there be 句型).

佳句妙译

通常物种组成会发生很多改变，甚至在成熟的群落中也会发生。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构是there be 句型。

词汇拓展

turnover ['tʃ:rnəʊvər] n. 逆转，转向；流通量

【例】Why does your company have such a rapid turnover of staff? 贵公司人员变动为什么这么快？

【同】change

mature [mə'tʃʊr] adj. 成熟的

【例】She swept her hair back, so she looks more mature than before. 她把头发往后梳，显得比以前成熟。

【派】maturity (n. 成熟)

【同】ripe

短语搭配

a good deal of 大量；许多

【例】He had given this question a great deal of thought. 他对这个问题做过许多思考。

An ant colony may be legitimately called a superorganism (主句) because its communication system is so highly organized that the colony always works as a whole and appropriately according to the circumstances (原因状语从句).

佳句妙译

一个蚂蚁群落可以被合理地称作超级有机体，因为其通信系统的组织性如此之高，以致蚁群总是根据环境适当地整体行动。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+原因状语从句，如下：

主句：An ant colony may be legitimately called a superorganism

原因状语从句：because its communication system is...according to the circumstances

so+形容词或副词+that... 引导结果状语从句，意思是“如此…以至于…”，如：

When the football fans saw Beckham, they got so excited that they cried out.

词汇拓展

colony ['kɒləni] n. 群体

【例】They live in an artists' colony. 他们住在艺术家聚居区。

【同】community, group

legitimately [lɪ'dʒɪtɪmətli] adv. 正当地；合理地

【例】But if Kobe wins it all this year, doesn't he have to

be legitimately placed on everybody's top 10 list? 如果Kobe这个赛季拿到总冠军，难道他不应当合理地成为所有人心中的十佳之一吗？

【派】legitimate (adj. 合法的；正当的；合理的)

【同】validly, legally

superorganism [ˌsu:pəʊ:'gæniəsm] n. [生]超个体（指群居昆虫等的群体）

【例】Human society as a superorganism is an ancient metaphor. 人类社会作为一个超个体是一个古老的映像。

【派】superorganic (adj. 超有机性的)

circumstance ['sɜ:kəmstæns] n. 环境；详情；事件；（复数）境况

【例】He was forced by the circumstances to do this. 他做此事是为环境所迫。

【派】circumstantial (adj. 依情况而定的；详细的)

【同】condition, environment

短语搭配

work...as... 担当；充当

【例】The poor woman worked as a sales assistant. 那可怜的女人是一个售货员。

according to 按照；根据；取决于

【例】In dictionaries, words are listed according to their orthography. 字典中的单词按字母顺序排列。

10

Though it is true that many animals are strictly associated with certain plants (让步状语从句), it is misleading to speak

of a “spruce-moose biome,” (主句) for example, because there is no internal cohesion to their association as in an organism (原因状语从句) .

佳句妙译

尽管很多动物的确严格地和某些植物相关联，但是“云杉—麋鹿生物群系”的说法则是有误导性的，因为它们的关联内部没有一种有机体内部才有的连接。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是让步状语从句+主句+原因状语从句，如下：

主句：it is misleading to speak of a “spruce-moose biome”

让步状语从句：Though it is true that many animals are strictly associated with certain plants

原因状语从句：because there is no internal cohesion to their association as in an organism

词汇拓展

misleading [ˌmɪsˈliːdɪŋ] adj. 令人误解的；引入歧途的

【例】The article contains several misleading statements. 这篇文章有几处误导性说法。

【派】mislead (v. 误导；使产生错误印象)

【同】confusing, ambiguous

cohesion [kəʊˈhiːʒn] n. 凝聚力；团结；内聚力；[植]连着

【例】These high levels of inequality erode social cohesion in the region. 这些严重的不平等侵蚀了该地区的社会凝聚力。

【同】connection, solidity

organism ['ɔ:rgənɪzəm] n. 有机体；生物体；有机组织

【例】Organism is the basic study of biology. 生物体是生物研究的基础领域。

【派】organismal (adj. 有机体的；生物的)

【同】creature

短语搭配

be associated with 与...相联系

【例】I didn't want to be associated with it at all. 我根本不想与这事有牵连。

speak of 谈到；论及

【例】She has saved a little money, but nothing to speak of. 她存了一点钱，但少得不值一提。

11

Their major point was (主句) that the distribution of a given species was controlled by the habitat requirements of that species (表语从句1) and that therefore the vegetation types were a simple consequence of the ecologies of individual plant species (表语从句2).

佳句妙译

他们的要点是，某个物种的分布受这个物种所要求的栖息地控制，因此植被类型就是单个植物物种的生态所带来的简单结果。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+表语从句1+表语从句2，如下：

主句: Their major point was

表语从句1: that the distribution of a given species was controlled by the habitat requirements of that species

表语从句2: that therefore the vegetation types were a simple consequence of the ecologies of individual plant species

and连接并列的表语从句。

词汇拓展

distribution [ˌdɪstrɪ'bjuːʃn] n. 分布; 分发; 分配; 散布

【例】The Red Cross organized the distribution of food and clothing in the disaster area. 红十字会组织了灾区的食品和衣物分发。

【派】distributional (adj. 分配的; 分发的)

【同】allocation

habitat ['hæbɪtæt] n. 栖息地; 产地

【例】The polar bear's habitat is the icy waters of the Arctic. 北极熊的栖息地是冰冷的北极海域。

【派】habitant (n. 居住者)

【同】residency

requirement [rɪ'kwəɪəmənt] n. 必要条件; 要求

【例】Candidates who fail to meet these requirements will not be admitted to the University. 不符合这些要求的考生不会被这所大学招收。

【派】require (v. 要求; 需要; 命令; 规定)

【同】demand, essential

vegetation [ˌvedʒə'teɪʃn] n. 植物; 草木

【例】Coal is carbonized and lithified vegetation. 煤由植物碳化及石化而成。

【派】vegetative (adj. 植物生长的)

【同】plant

ecology [i'ka:lədʒi] n. 生态学；生态

【例】He started to study ecology and decided to devote his whole life to the science. 他开始研究生态学，并决心将他的一生献于这门学科。

【派】ecological (adj. 生态的；生态学的)

12

With “climax,” “biome,” “superorganism,” and various other technical terms for the association of animals and plants at a given locality being criticized (伴随状语), the term “ecosystem” (主语) was more and more widely adopted for the whole system of associated organisms together with the physical factors of their environment (谓语).

佳句妙译

随着关于指定地点的动植物关联的“顶峰”、“生物群系”、“超级有机体”和其他一些技术术语受到批评，对于相互联系的有机体及其环境中的物理因素形成的整体系统来说，“生态系统”成为越来越被广泛采用的术语。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，句子成分如下：

主语：the term “ecosystem”

谓语：was more and more widely adopted...

伴随状语: With “climax,” “biome,” ...at a given locality being criticized

词汇拓展

locality [ləʊ'kæləti] n. 地区; 位置; 地点; 方位

【例】There are several supermarkets in the locality. 这个地区有好几家超市。

【派】localize (v. 使地方化; 使局部化; 找出...的地点)

【同】position, place

13

Eventually, Agassiz and others convinced geologists and the general public (主句) that a great continental glaciation had extended the polar ice caps far into regions (宾语从句) that now enjoy temperate climates (定语从句).

佳句妙译

最后, Agassiz 和其他人说服了地质学家和普通大众, 使他们相信, 一块巨大的大陆冰川曾经使极地冰盖延伸到现今的温带气候所在的区域。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句, 整个句子的结构是主句+宾语从句+定语从句, 如下:

主句: Agassiz and others convinced geologists and the general public

宾语从句: that a great continental glaciation had extended the polar ice caps far into regions

定语从句: that now enjoy temperate climates

词汇拓展

continental [ˌkɑːntɪˈnentl] adj. 大陆的；欧洲大陆的

【例】The weather in Siberia is typically continental. 西伯利亚的气候是典型的大陆性气候。

【派】continent (n. 大陆；洲)

【同】mainland

glaciation [ˌgleɪsiˈeɪʃn] n. 冰河作用；冻结成冰

【例】These hills were formed by glaciation. 这些山丘是冰川作用形成的。

【派】glaciate (v. 被冰覆盖；遭受冰河作用)

temperate [ˈtempərət] adj. 温和的；适度的

【例】I love the temperate climate here. 我喜欢这儿温和的气候。

【派】temperature (n. 气温；体温)

【同】moderate, mild

14

Along the east coast of the United States, the southernmost advance of this ice is recorded by the enormous sand and drift deposits of the terminal moraines (主句) that form Long Island and Cape Cod (定语从句).

佳句妙译

在美国的东海岸，形成长岛和科德角的（冰）终碛中的大量沙和沉积物记录了这些冰所到达的最南端。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：the southernmost advance of this ice is recorded by the enormous sand and drift deposits of the terminal moraines

定语从句：that form Long Island and Cape Cod, 修饰the enormous sand and drift deposits of the terminal moraines。

词汇拓展

enormous [I'nɔ:rməs] adj. 巨大的；庞大的

【例】She stood alone on the enormous stage. 她孤零零地站在巨大的舞台上。

【派】enormously (adv. 极度；大量)；enormousness (n. 巨大；极大；庞大)

【同】huge, immense

deposit [dɪ'pə:zɪt] n. 沉积物

【例】The Nile floods the fields and deposits mud on them. 尼罗河泛滥，在田野上淤积一层泥。

【派】deposited (adj. 存放的；沉淀的)

【同】accumulation

15

These soils were evidence (主句) that the glaciers retreated as the climate warmed (同位语从句)。

佳句妙译

这些土壤证明了，当气候转暖时，冰川就消融了。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+同位语从句，如下：

主句：These soils were evidence

同位语从句：that the glaciers retreated as the climate warmed

同位语从句是对前面的evidence的进一步解释说明。

词汇拓展

retreat [rɪ'tri:t] v. 撤退；改变；退避

【例】After several reverses the enemy was forced to retreat. 几经失败之后，敌军被迫撤退。

【同】withdraw, escape

16

They could trace the growth and shrinkage of continental glaciers, even in parts of the ocean (主句) where there may have been no great change in temperature—around the equator, for example (定语从句).

佳句妙译

就算在可能没有什么大的温度改变的海洋区域（比如赤道附近），他们也能够跟踪大陆冰川的生长和消退。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：They could trace the growth and shrinkage of continental glaciers, even in parts of the ocean

定语从句: where there may have been no great change in temperature—around the equator, for example

破折号后面around the equator, for example是对前面表述的地点进一步解释说明。

词汇拓展

trace [treɪs] v. 追踪; 描绘; 找出根源

【例】He traces his descent back to an old norman family. 他的血统可追溯至一个古老的诺曼家族。

【派】tracing (n. 追踪; 描图)

【同】track

shrinkage ['ʃrɪŋkɪdʒ] n. 收缩; 减少; 损失; 损耗

【例】As a result of shrinkage, the shirt is now too small to wear. 由于洗后缩水, 那件衬衫现在小得不能穿了。

【派】shrink (v. 收缩; 退缩)

【同】contraction, reduction

17

From this analysis of marine sediments, geologists have learned (主句) that there were many shorter, more regular cycles of glaciation and deglaciation than geologists had recognized from the glacial drift of the continents alone (宾语从句).

佳句妙译

从对海洋沉积物的分析中, 地质学家们认识到曾经有很多比研究大陆冰川漂移时所认知到的、更短、更有规律的冰川形成和消融的循环。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+宾语从句，如下：

主句：geologists have learned

宾语从句：that there were many shorter...from the glacial drift of the continents alone

宾语从句中more than 结构表示“比…多…，比…更…”，如：He has more books than I. // He is more careful than the others.

词汇拓展

analysis [ə'næləsis] n. 分析；解析

【例】His analysis of the problem showed great perception.
他对该问题的分析显示出敏锐的洞察力。

【派】analyse (v. 分析；细察)

【同】investigation, examination

marine [mə'ri:n] adj. 海的；海生的

【例】The rocks are covered by marine plants. 岩石被海生植物所覆盖。

【派】mariner (n. 海员；水手)

【同】oceanic, naval

glaciation [,gleɪsi'eɪʃn] n. 冰河作用；冻结成冰

【例】The Great Lakes basins were excavated by the ice, and many present landforms are the result of this continental glaciation. 五大湖盆地都是冰挖掘出来的，如今许多现有地形都是这种大陆冰川作用的结果。

【派】glacial (adj. 冰川（期）的）

After 1815 improved transportation enabled more and more western farmers to escape a self-sufficient way of life and enter a national market economy during periods (主句) when commodity prices were high, the rate of westward migration increased spectacularly (时间状语从句) .

佳句妙译

1815年之后，交通的进步使得越来越多的西部农民摆脱了自给自足的生活方式，进入了国家的市场经济；在商品价格较高的那些年，西进的速率飞速增长。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+时间状语从句，如下：

主句：After 1815 improved transportation enabled...during periods

时间状语从句：when commodity prices were high, the rate of westward migration increased spectacularly

词汇拓展

sufficient [sə'fɪʃnt] adj. 足够的；充分的

【例】I doubt whether they really have sufficient manpower. 我怀疑他们是否真有足够的人力。

【派】sufficiently (adv. 足够地；充分地)；sufficiency (n. 充裕；自满)

【同】adequate, enough

commodity [kə'mɑ:dəti] n. 商品；日用品；有价值之物

【例】In spite of the depression, the price of commodity is still high. 尽管有些萧条，但商品的价格仍然很高。

【派】commodify (v. 使商品化；把…视做商品)

【同】goods, merchandise

migration [maɪ'greɪʃn] n. 移民；移往；移动

【例】There was a huge migration of people into Europe because of the war. 因为战争，大量的移民涌入欧洲。

【派】migrate (v. 迁移；迁徙；转移)

【同】immigration

spectacularly [spek'tækjʊləɪ] adv. 壮观地；令人吃惊地；引人注目地

【例】It has been a spectacularly successful year. 这是成绩辉煌的一年。

19

Many of those (主句) who experienced this sharp break (定语从句1) thereafter lacked the ties that had bound them and their ancestors to a single place (定语从句2).

佳句妙译

经历过这场巨变的很多人从那以后都缺失了曾把他们及其祖先束缚在一个地方的纽带。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句1+定语从句2，如下：

主句：Many of those...thereafter lacked the ties

定语从句1：who experienced this sharp break

定语从句2: that had bound them and their ancestors to a single place

词汇拓展

thereafter [ˌðer'æftər] adv. 其后；从那时以后

【例】Thereafter his idea of attending school gradually strengthened. 其后他求学的信念逐渐增强。

【同】afterwards, consequently

ancestor ['ænsɛstər] n. 祖先；前辈

【例】His ancestors ascend to the 15th century. 他的祖先可上溯到十五世纪。

【派】ancestral (adj. 祖先的；祖传的)

20

Western farmers borrowed with the confident expectation (主句) that the exploding economy would keep farm prices high, thus making it easy to repay loans when they fell due (同位语从句).

佳句妙译

西部的农民在贷款的时候都很自信地期待，爆炸式的经济发展会使农产品价格居高不下，因此到期时要偿还贷款就比较容易。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+同位语从句，如下：

主句：Western farmers borrowed with the confident expectation

同位语从句: that the exploding economy would...thus making it easy to repay loans when they fell due

making 现在分词引导结果状语从句，对前面的从句所造成的结果做进一步补充说明。

词汇拓展

loan [ləʊn] n. 贷款

【例】I propose to repay the loan at 20 pounds a month. 我打算每月偿还贷款20英镑。

【派】loaner (n. 债权人)

【同】mortgage

Group 22

1

Livestock could be driven across the mountains (并列句1), but (并列连词) the cost of transporting bulky grains in this fashion was several times greater than their value in eastern markets (并列句2).

佳句妙译

人们可以驱赶家畜翻越大山，但是用这种方式运输大批谷物的成本是谷物在东部市场上价格的好几倍。

句法精析

这句话是并列句，整个句子的结构是并列句1+but +并列句2，如下：

并列句1: Livestock could be driven across the mountains

并列句2: the cost of transporting bulky grains...than their value in eastern markets

词汇拓展

livestock ['laɪvstɑ:k] n. 家畜；牲畜

【例】There were cows, pigs and other livestock there. 那儿也有牛、猪和其他家畜。

2

Two other developments presaged the end of the era of turnpikes and started a transportation revolution (主句) that resulted in increased regional specialization and the growth of

a national market economy (定语从句) .

佳句妙译

还有另外两个发展预示着公路时代的终结，并引发了一场运输革命，这场革命使得地区生产日益专业化，也使国家市场经济持续增长。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：Two other developments presaged the end of the era of turnpikes and started a transportation revolution

定语从句：that resulted in increased regional specialization and the growth of a national market economy

整个句子中有两个and：第一个and连接两个并列的谓语，其主语是two other developments；第二个and 连接两个并列的名词，作resulted in的宾语。

词汇拓展

presage ['presɪdʒ] v. 预兆；预示；预言

【例】Those black clouds presage a storm. 那乌云预示着暴风雨将要来临。

【派】presagement (n. 前兆)；presageable (adj. 能预言的，可预知的)

【同】foreshadow, foretell

turnpike ['tɜːnpaɪk] n. 收费公路

【例】You have to pay a toll to drive on a turnpike. 在收费公路上开车要缴通行税。

【同】highway

specialization [ˌspeʃələˈzeɪʃn] n. 专门化；特殊化

【例】We live in the era of specialization. 我们生活在一个专门化的时代。

【派】specialize (v. 专攻)

【同】specialty

national [ˈnæʃnəl] adj. 民族的；国家的

【例】We must safeguard our national interests. 我们必须保卫国家的利益。

【派】nationality (n. 国籍；民族)

【同】countrywide

短语搭配

result in 导致；结果是

【例】Excessive dosage of this drug can result in injury to the liver. 这种药使用过量会损害肝脏。

【参】类似的表达还有bring about和lead to等。

3

Steamboats were not only faster but also transported upriver freight for about one tenth of (主句) what it had previously cost on hand-propelled keelboats.

宾语从句

佳句妙译

蒸汽船不仅更快，而且向上游运输货物的成本约是先前手划龙骨船的十分之一。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+宾语从句，如下：

主句：Steamboats were not only faster but also transported upriver freight for about one tenth of...

宾语从句：what it had previously cost on hand-propelled keelboats, 作介词of的宾语。

词汇拓展

freight [freɪt] n. (货运) 运费；货运；货物

【例】The freight must be added to the cost of the goods. 运费必须纳入货物的成本。

【同】shipment

propel [prə'pel] v. 推进；驱使

【例】He used a paddle to propel the boat. 他用船桨将船推进。

【派】propelled (adj. 推进的)；propeller (n. 螺旋桨)

【同】push, impel

短语搭配

not only...but also...不仅...而且...

【例】If this project fails it will affect not only our department, but also the whole organization. 要是这个项目失败了，这不仅将影响到我们部门，还会影响到整个单位。

4

The climatic changes in southwestern Asia were more subtle (主句), in that they involved shifts in mountain snow

lines, rainfall patterns, and vegetation cover (原因状语从句).

佳句妙译

西南亚气候的变化则更加细微，因为其包括山脉雪线、降水规律和植被覆盖的变化。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+原因状语从句，如下：

主句：The climatic changes in southwestern Asia were more subtle

原因状语从句：in that they involved shifts in mountain snow lines, rainfall patterns, and vegetation cover

词汇拓展

climatic [klaɪ'mætɪk] adj. 气候上的

【例】Cucumber grows well in warm climatic conditions. 黄瓜在温暖的气候条件下长得好。

【派】climatically (adv. 气候上；风土上)

subtle ['sʌtl] adj. 微妙的；敏锐的；不明显的

【例】There were subtle hints in his letter. 他的信中有些微妙的暗示。

【派】subtly (adv. 敏锐地；巧妙地；精细地)

【同】faint, cunning

vegetation [,vedʒə'teɪʃn] n. 植物；草木

【例】The hills are covered in lush green vegetation. 这片山冈草木茂盛，郁郁葱葱。

【派】vegetational (adj. 植物的)

【同】plant

5

Pollen samples from freshwater lakes in Sria and elsewhere tell us (主句) forest cover expanded rapidly at the end of the Ice Age (宾语从句), for the southwestern Asian climate was still cooler and considerably wetter than today (原因状语从句).

佳句妙译

来自叙利亚和其他地点的淡水湖的花粉样本向我们揭示了在冰川期末期森林覆盖迅速增长，这是因为当时西南亚的气候比现在更凉爽，而且湿润得多。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+宾语从句+原因状语从句，如下：

主句：Pollen samples from freshwater lakes in Sria and elsewhere tell us

宾语从句：forest cover expanded rapidly at the end of the Ice Age

原因状语从句：for the southwestern Asian climate was still cooler and considerably wetter than today

词汇拓展

considerably [kən'sɪdərəbli] adv. 非常；相当地

【例】Attendance at my lectures has fallen off considerably.
听我讲课的人已大大减少了。

【派】considerable (adj. 重要的；相当大的)

【同】greatly

短语搭配

at the end of 在...末端；到...尽头

【例】Are there any exams at the end of this term? 这个学期期末有考试吗？

6

Many areas were richer in animal and plant species than they are now (主句), making them highly favorable for human occupation (结果状语).

佳句妙译

当时很多地区的动植物种类都比现在丰富，从而使这些地区非常适合人类居住。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，如下：

句子主干：Many areas were richer in animal and plant species than they are now, making them highly favorable for human occupation是现在分词作状语，对前面所造成的结果进一步解释说明。

词汇拓展

occupation [ˌɑ:kju'peɪʃn] n. 居住；占领

【例】He returned from Paris and found his office was under someone else's occupation. 他从巴黎回来，发现他的办公室被别人占了。

【派】occupy (v. 占用；占领)

【同】invasion

7

This considerable volume of intercommunity exchange (主语)
brought a degree of social complexity in its wake (谓语).

佳句妙译

这种数量可观的社区间的互相交换随后带来了一定程度的社会复杂性。

句法精析

这是一个简单句，由主语+谓语构成，如下：

主语：This considerable volume of intercommunity exchange

谓语：brought a degree of social complexity in its wake

词汇拓展

volume ['vɔ:lju:m] n. 大量；容量

【例】Gastric secretion is reduced in volume and total acid content. 胃分泌的容量和总酸度降低。

【派】volumetric (adj. 体积的；容积的；测定体积的)

【同】quantity, amount

intercommunity [ˌɪntəkə'mju:nəti] n. 共同性；共有

【例】Morality contains its class nature, but also has the intercommunity. 道德有其阶级性，同时也有全人类性，即共同性。

【派】intercommunicate (v. 互相交往；互相联络；互通)

complexity [kəm'pleksəti] n. 复杂；复杂性；复杂的事物

【例】We are facing a problem of great complexity. 我们正面临着一个极复杂的问题。

【同】complication

8

It was a close-knit community of rectangular, one-story mud-brick houses (主句), joined by narrow lanes and courtyards (定语), finally abandoned about 5000 B.C (定语).

佳句妙译

它是一座结构紧密的村庄，其中有矩形的、单层的泥砖房屋，房屋由狭窄的小道和院子相连，这座村庄最终于大约公元前5000年被废弃。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，如下：

句子主干：It was a close-knit community of rectangular, one-story mud-brick houses

joined by narrow lanes and courtyards和finally abandoned about 5000 B.C是过去分词短语作定语，对前面的houses进一步解释说明。

词汇拓展

rectangular [rek'tæŋgjələr] adj. 矩形的；长方形的；直角的

【例】We have rectangular plates, square plates, triangular plates and oval plates. 我们有矩形的盘子和正方形的盘子，还有三角形的盘子和椭圆形的盘子。

【派】rectangularity (n. 矩形)

abandon [ə'bændən] v. 放弃；抛弃；放纵

【例】Despite some difficulties, they're not going to abandon the plan. 尽管遇到了一些困难，但他们并不打算放弃这个计划。

【派】abandonment (n. 放弃；自暴自弃；放纵)

【同】desert, quit

9

Many complex factors led to the adoption of the new economies, not only at Abu Hureyra, but at many other locations such as “Ain Ghazal, also in Syria (主句), where goat toe bones showing the telltale marks of abrasion caused by foot tethering (binding)” testify to early herding of domestic stock (非限定性定语从句).

佳句妙译

有很多复杂的因素导致人们采用新的经济形式，这不只发生在阿布胡赖拉，在其他很多地方也有发生，例如“在艾因加扎勒和叙利亚发现的山羊的趾骨上就有明显的足部被栓（绑）造成的磨损痕迹”，这证明了该地出现了早期的家养牲口的放牧。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+非限定性定语从句，如下：

主句：Many complex factors led to the adoption of the new economies... such as “Ain Ghazal, also in Syria

非限定性定语从句：where goat toe bones showing the telltale marks of abrasion caused by foot tethering (binding) ” testify to early herding of domestic stock

词汇拓展

complex [kəm'pleks] adj. 复杂的；合成的；复合的

【例】Both of them had the ability to present complex matters lucidly. 两人都具有清晰地表述复杂事物的能力。

【同】complicated

adoption [ə'da:pʃn] n. 采用；采纳；收养

【例】The adoption of the new technology improved the production. 新技术的采用增加了产量。

【派】adoptive (adj. 收养的；有收养关系的)；adopt (v. 采用；收养；接受)

【同】acceptance

telltale ['telteɪl] adj. 泄露内情的；搬弄是非的；无法掩饰的；报警的

【例】The telltale smell of cigarettes told her that he had been in the room. 那股明显的香烟味告诉她，他曾在这房间里待过。

【同】revealing

abrasion [ə'breɪʒn] n. 擦伤；磨损；磨损处

【例】She was treated for cuts and abrasions. 她的割伤和擦伤得到了治疗。

【派】abrase (v. 擦伤；磨损；折磨)

【同】scrape

testify ['testɪfaɪ] v. 作证；证明；声明

【例】He testified that he had not seen the accident. 他作证说他没有看见那场事故。

【派】testification (n. 举证)

【同】prove, affirm

短语搭配

lead to 导致，引起

【例】Too much work and too little rest often lead to illness. 过量的工作和过少的休息通常会引起疾病。

10

Attack by scavengers and bacteria, chemical decay, and destruction by erosion and other geologic agencies (主语) make the odds against preservation very high (谓语) .

佳句妙译

食腐动物和细菌的破坏、化学性腐烂、侵蚀以及其他地质因素带来的破坏都导致非常不利于保存。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，如下：

主语：Attack by scavengers and bacteria, chemical decay, and destruction by erosion and other geologic agencies

谓语：make the odds against preservation very high

主语部分由三个并列的部分组成：第一个是attack by scavengers and bacteria，第二个是chemical decay，第三个是destruction by erosion and other geologic agencies。

词汇拓展

destruction [dɪ'strʌkʃn] n. 破坏；毁灭

【例】It will cause pollution and the destruction of our seas and oceans. 这会引起污染，破坏我们的海洋和江河。

【派】destructional (adj. 破坏作用造成的)

【同】extinction

erosion [ɪ'rəʊʒn] n. 腐蚀；侵蚀；减少；流失

【例】The erosion of the soil is damaging the forest. 土壤侵蚀使得森林遭到了破坏。

【派】erosive (adj. 腐蚀的；侵蚀的；冲蚀的)

【同】decrease

preservation [ˌprezər'veɪʃn] n. 保存；维护；防腐

【例】The paintings were in an excellent state of preservation. 这些画保存得非常好。

【派】preservative (adj. 保存的；有保存力的；防腐的)

【同】conservation, protection

11

The term “fossil” (主语) often implies petrification, literally a transformation into stone (谓语).

佳句妙译

术语“化石”常常意味着石化，字面意思就是变成了石头。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，如下：

主语：The term “fossil”

谓语：often implies petrification, literally a transformation into stone

词汇拓展

petrification [ˌpetrə'fækʃən] n. 石化；目瞪口呆

【例】It will be okay effect extending in petroleum and petrification areas. 在石油石化领域推广可收到较好的效果。

literally ['lɪtərəli] adv. 按照字面上地；逐字地；差不多；确实地

【例】Don't read the report literally now, just skim through it. 现在，不要逐字读报告，大致地看一下就可以了。

【派】literal (adj. 逐字的；字面上的；文字的)

【同】simply

transformation [ˌtrænsfər'meɪʃn] n. 转型；转化；改造

【例】Transformation is not only a choice, but also a strategy. 转型不仅是选择，更是战略。

【派】transformative (adj. 起改造作用的；有改革能力的)

【同】conversion, transition

12

The empty shell of a snail or clam may be left behind (并列句1), and if it is sufficiently durable and resistant to dissolution, it may remain basically unchanged for a long period of time (并列句2).

佳句妙译

蜗牛或蛤蜊的空壳可能会留下，如果空壳足够坚固并且能抵御分解，它就有可能在很长一段时间内基本上保持原样。

句法精析

这句话是并列句，整个句子的结构是并列句1+and +并列句2，如下：

并列句1: The empty shell of a snail or clam may be left behind

并列句2: if it is sufficiently durable and resistant to dissolution, it may remain basically unchanged for a long period of time

并列句2包含if引导的条件句。

词汇拓展

sufficiently [sə'fɪʃntli] adv. 足够地；充分地

【例】Now I can manage to make myself understood sufficiently in your language. 现在我能设法用你们的语言非常清楚地表达我的意思了。

【派】sufficient (adj. 足够的；充分的)

【同】adequately

resistant [rɪ'zɪstənt] adj. 抵抗的；反抗的

【例】A healthy diet creates a body resistant to disease. 健康的饮食有助于预防疾病的发生。

【派】resistance (n. 抵抗；抵触；反对；阻力)

【同】opposing, repellent

dissolution [ˌdɪsə'luːʃn] n. 解体；解散；溶解

【例】He obtained the dissolution of his marriage with her. 他解除了和她的婚姻。

【派】dissolute (adj. 放荡的；放纵的；肆意挥霍的)

【同】termination

短语搭配

leave behind 留下；遗留

【例】He left behind an immortal example to all posterity.
他给后世留下了不朽的典范。

13

Although aragonite has the same composition as the more familiar mineral known as calcite (让步状语从句), it has a different crystal form, is relatively unstable, and in time changes to the more stable calcite (主句).

佳句妙译

虽然霏石与我们更为熟悉的矿物方解石具有同样的成分，但是它的晶型不同，相对不稳定，且最终会变成更稳定的方解石。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是让步状语从句+主句，如下：

主句：it has a different crystal form, is relatively unstable, and in time changes to the more stable calcite

让步状语从句：Although aragonite has the same composition as the more familiar mineral known as calcite

主句包含三个谓语：has a different crystal form; is relatively unstable; in time changes to the more stable calcite.

词汇拓展

composition [ˌkɑːmpəˈzɪʃn] n. 成分；合成物

【例】the chemical composition of the soil 土壤的化学成分

【派】compositional (adj. 合成的；组成的)

【同】mixture

14

The probability (主句) that actual remains of soft tissue will be preserved (同位语从句) is improved if the organism dies in an environment of rapid deposition and oxygen deprivation (条件状语从句).

佳句妙译

如果生物体死于一个快速沉积和缺氧的环境，会有助于实际的软组织残骸的保存。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+同位语从句+条件状语从句，如下：

主句：The probability is improved

同位语从句：that actual remains of soft tissue will be preserved

条件状语从句：if the organism dies in an environment of rapid deposition and oxygen deprivation

词汇拓展

tissue ['tɪʃu:] n. (生物的) 组织

【例】Human tissue is made up of cells. 人体的组织是由细胞构成的。

preserve [prɪ'zɜ:v] v. 保护；保存；保持

【例】It is highly important to preserve the environment. 保护自然环境至关重要。

【派】preservation (n. 保存；维护；防腐)

【同】save, reserve

deposition [ˌdepəˈzɪʃn] n. 沉积；免职

【例】The deposition of fat may be general or local. 脂肪的沉积可以是全身性的，或者是局部性的。

【派】depositional (adj. 沉积作用的)

【同】accumulation

deprivation [ˌdeprɪˈveɪʃn] n. 剥夺；免职；匮乏；丧失

【例】The deprivation of his citizenship shocked him. 被剥夺公民权令他很吃惊。

【派】deprive (v. 剥夺；失去；免职)

【同】removal

15

It can also become available in a practical form (主句) when underground heat is transferred by water (时间状语从句) that is heated as it passes through a subsurface region of hot rocks (a heat reservoir) (定语从句1) that may be hundreds or thousands of feet deep (定语从句2).

佳句妙译

水流经地表下可能深达几百甚至几千英尺处的热岩（一种热储）区域时被加热，通过水的传输，地热就变成了可以实际利用的形式。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+时间状语从句+定语从句1+定语从句2，如下：

主句：It can also become available in a practical form

时间状语从句：when underground heat is transferred by water

定语从句1：that is heated as it passes through a subsurface region of hot rocks (a heat reservoir)

定语从句2：that may be hundreds or thousands of feet deep

定语从句2嵌套在定语从句1里，修饰a subsurface region of hot rocks。

词汇拓展

transfer [træns'fɜ:r] v. 转移；调任

【例】The exhibition was transferred to another city two days later. 两天后，这个展会转移到另外一个城市。

【派】transferable (adj. 可转移的；可转让的)

【同】remove

reservoir ['rezərvwa:r] n. 储藏；蓄水池

【例】Fresh water was at a premium after the reservoir was contaminated. 在水库被污染之后，清水便因稀而贵了。

【同】pool

短语搭配

hundreds or thousands of 数百或数千

【例】But within a few years it will be just one of hundreds or thousands of such children around the world. 但是几年以后在几百个或几千个孩子当中就会有一个。

More than 20,000 apartments in France are now heated by warm underground water (主句) drawn from a heat reservoir in a geologic structure near Paris (定语1) called the Paris Basin (定语2).

佳句妙译

目前，在法国有两万套以上的公寓是由温暖的地下水供暖的，其是从巴黎附近名为“巴黎盆地”的地质构造的热储中汲取出来的水。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，如下：

主句：More than 20,000 apartments in France are now heated by warm underground water

定语1：drawn from a heat reservoir in a geologic structure near Paris

定语2：called the Paris Basin

两个定语都是过去分词短语；分别修饰warm underground water和a geologic structure。

词汇拓展

geologic [dʒiə'lədʒɪk] adj. 地质(学)的，地质(学)上的

【例】This part of geologic calendar has not been satisfactorily subdivided. 这部分地质年代表还没有一个合理的细分方案。

【派】geology (n. 地质学；(某地区的)地质情况)

The latter two sources are limited to those few areas (主句) where surface water seeps down through underground faults or fractures to reach deep rocks heated by the recent activity of molten rock material (定语从句).

佳句妙译

后两种形式的来源仅限于少数区域，在这些区域地表水通过地下断层或断裂渗入到被近期的熔岩活动加热的深层岩石。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：The latter two sources are limited to those few areas

定语从句：where surface water seeps down through... the recent activity of molten rock material

词汇拓展

seep [si:p] v. 渗出；渗漏

【例】Blood was beginning to seep through the bandages. 血开始从绷带里渗出来。

【派】seepage (n. 泄漏；渗出的量)

【同】leak

Geothermal energy is in a sense not renewable (主句), because in most cases the heat would be drawn out of a

reservoir much more rapidly than it would be replaced by the very slow geological processes (原因状语从句) by which heat flows through solid rock into a heat reservoir (定语从句) .

佳句妙译

地热能在某种意义上是不可再生的，因为多数情况下从热储提取热量的速度比热能极为缓慢地从坚硬岩石传到热储的地质过程的更新速度要快得多。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+原因状语从句+定语从句，如下：

主句：Geothermal energy is in a sense not renewable

原因状语从句：because in most cases the heat would be drawn... geological processes

定语从句：by which heat flows through solid rock into a heat reservoir

词汇拓展

geothermal [ˌdʒi:əʊ'θɜ:rməl] adj. 地热的

【例】In 2006, Xianyang was named the first geothermal city of the country. 2006年咸阳被命名为中国第一个地热城。

【派】geothermally (adv. 地热地) ; geothermy (n. 地热)

【同】geothermic

replace [rɪ'pleɪs] v. 取代；替换

【例】We've replaced the old adding machine with a computer. 我们用电脑取代了老式的加法计算器。

【派】replaceable (adj. 可置换的；可代替的)

【同】 substitute

短语搭配

in a sense从某种意义上说

【例】 I concur with you in a sense, but love of fame is universal. 在某种意义上说我同意您，但对名誉的热爱是人皆有之的。

in most cases在多数情况下，往往

【例】 Journalists have a sixth sense of news in most cases. 在多数情况下记者们对新闻都有第六感。

19

Although the potential is enormous (让步状语从句), it is likely that in the near future geothermal energy can make important local contributions (主句) only where the resource is close to the user and the economics are favorable, as they are in California, New Zealand, and Iceland (定语从句).

佳句妙译

尽管潜力非常大，近期之内，地热能可能只能对用户邻近的地区以及经济状况良好的地区作出重要的局部贡献，就像在加州、新西兰和冰岛地区的情况一样。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是让步状语从句+主句+定语从句，如下：

让步状语从句：Although the potential is enormous

主句：it is likely that in the near future geothermal energy can make important local contributions

定语从句: only where the resource is close to the user and the economics are favorable, as they are in California, New Zealand, and Iceland

词汇拓展

potential [pə'tenʃl] adj. 潜在的; 可能的

【例】These potential effects must be studied carefully. 这些潜在的影响必须仔细地加以研究。

【派】potentiality (n. 潜力; 潜在性)

【同】concealed

短语搭配

make contributions 贡献; 立功

【例】It is our duty to make contributions to our motherland. 为祖国作贡献是我们的责任。

20

Furthermore, as the archaeological record shows (状语从句), the state of health of agriculturalists was worse than that of their contemporary hunter-gatherers (主句).

佳句妙译

而且, 考古学记录显示, 农民的健康状况要比同时代的采集狩猎者差。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句, 整个句子的结构是状语从句+主句, 如下:

状语从句: as the archaeological record shows

主句: the state of health of agriculturalists was worse than that of their contemporary hunter-gatherers

词汇拓展

contemporary [kən'tempərəri] adj. 同时代的; 当代的

【例】He had devoted his whole life to the study of contemporary art. 把他的一生都献给了当代艺术研究。

【派】contemporaneous (adj. 同时期的; 同时代的)

【同】modern

Group 23

1

There were, however, fluctuations in the climatic conditions, with the consequences (主句) that wet conditions were followed by dry ones (同位语从句), so that the availability of plants and animals oscillated brusquely (目的状语从句).

佳句妙译

但是，气候条件存在波动，湿润的气候之后出现干旱的气候，以致可以获取的动植物数量忽高忽低。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+同位语从句+目的状语从句，如下：

主句：There were, however, fluctuations in the climatic conditions, with the consequences

同位语从句：that wet conditions were followed by dry ones

目的状语从句：so that the availability of plants and animals oscillated brusquely

词汇拓展

fluctuation [ˌflʌktʃu'eɪʃn] n. 波动；起伏

【例】Gold prices on the London market are expected to flatten out after a period of fluctuation. 经过一段时期的波动后，人们预料伦敦市场的黄金价格将稳定下来。

【派】fluctuate (v. 波动；动摇)

【同】variation

oscillate ['a:sileIt] v. 振动；摆动

【例】The price of grain slightly oscillated last year. 去年的谷物价格略有波动。

【派】oscillation (n. 振动；动摇)

【同】fluctuate

brusquely ['brʌskli] adv. 唐突地

【例】He cut off the laughing brusquely with a gesture. 他做了个手势，猛然地制止了笑声。

【派】brusque (adj. 唐突的；鲁莽的)

【同】abruptly

2

It would appear (主句) that the instability of the climatic conditions led populations (主语从句) that had originally been nomadic to settle down and develop a sedentary style of life (定语从句1), which led in turn to population growth and to the need to increase the amount of food available (定语从句2).

佳句妙译

似乎是气候条件的不稳定性使那些原本的游牧人安顿下来，并发展出了定居的生活方式，这也随之造成人口增长以及所需食物量的增加。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+主语从句+定语从句1+定语从句2，如下：

主句: It would appear

主语从句: that the instability of the climatic conditions led populations...to settle down and develop a sedentary style of life

定语从句1: that had originally been nomadic

定语从句2: which led in turn to population growth and to the need to increase the amount of food available

词汇拓展

nomadic [nɒʊ'mædɪk] adj. 游牧的; 游牧民族的; 流浪的

【例】The Ming adopted a new strategy to keep the nomadic Mongols out by constructing walls along the northern border of China. 明朝采取了一种新的策略, 通过沿中国北方边界建造长城来阻挡游牧的蒙古人。

【派】nomadism (n. 游牧; 流浪)

【同】travelling

sedentary ['sedntəri] adj. 久坐的; 固定不动的

【例】People in sedentary jobs need to take exercise. 工作中久坐的人需要做运动。

【派】sedentariness (n. 久坐; 定居)

短语搭配

settle down定居; 安下心来

【例】He's of an age when he ought to settle down. 他已经到了应该安顿下来的年龄了。

in turn依次; 轮流

【例】They answered the teacher's questions in turn. 他们依次回答了老师的问题。

It is archaeologist Steven Mithen's thesis, brilliantly developed in his book *The Prehistory of the Mind* (1996) (主句), that approximately 40,000 years ago the human mind developed cognitive fluidity, that is, the integration of the specializations of the mind: technical, natural history (geared to understanding the behavior and distribution of natural resources), social intelligence, and the linguistic capacity (同位语从句).

佳句妙译

考古学家Steven Mithen在他的《思维的史前史》一书中精彩地阐述了一个论点，该观点认为约在四万年前，人类的思维形成了认知流动性，即对各种特化的思维加以整合：技术、博物学（以理解自然资源的表现和分布）、社交智能以及语言能力。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+同位语从句，如下：

主句：It is archaeologist Steven Mithen's thesis, brilliantly developed... (1996)

同位语从句：that approximately 40,000 years ago... and the linguistic capacity

词汇拓展

gear [gɪr] v. 调整；使适应于

【例】Education should be geared to the children's needs and abilities. 教育应适应儿童的需要和能力。

【派】geared (adj. 装连齿轮的)

linguistic [lɪŋ'gwɪstɪk] adj. 语言的；语言学的

【例】Thereafter, his linguistic abilities would decrease as he gets older. 从那以后，他年纪越大，掌握语言的能力越低。

【派】linguistics (n. 语言学)

capacity [kə'pæsəti] n. 能力；容量；容积

【例】That bowl has a capacity of two cups of water. 那只碗能盛两杯水。

4

The fact (并列句1) that some societies domesticated animals and plants, discovered the use of metal tools, became literate, and developed a state (同位语从句) should not make us forget that others developed pastoralism or horticulture (vegetable gardening) but remained illiterate and at low levels of productivity (宾语从句); a few entered the modern period as hunting and gathering societies (并列句2).

佳句妙译

有些社会驯化了动物和植物、使用金属工具、变得有文化并且发展形成了国家，这一事实不应使我们忘记其他社会虽发展出了畜牧或园艺（蔬菜园艺），但是仍停留在文盲状态，并且生产力较低；而少数以狩猎采集社会的形式进入了现代时期。

句法精析

这句话是由分号连接的两个并列句，句子结构是并列句1+同位语从句+宾语从句+并列句2，如下：

并列句1: The fact should not make us forget

并列句2: a few entered the modern period as hunting and gathering societies

同位语从句: that some societies domesticated animals and plants, discovered the use of metal tools, became literate, and

developed a state

宾语从句: that others developed pastoralism...at low levels of productivity

词汇拓展

domesticate [də'mestɪkeɪt] v. 驯养

【例】Crusoe learns to plant crops, domesticate goats for milk, and even train a parrot for a pet. Crusoe学会了种植粮食作物, 驯养野羊以获取羊奶, 甚至还训练出一只鹦鹉作宠物。

【派】domestication (n. 驯服; 教化)

【同】tame

illiterate [ɪ'lɪtərət] adj. 文盲的; 无知的

【例】I can confirm that you are illiterate in English! 我能确定你是个英语文盲!

【派】illiteracy (n. 文盲)

【同】uneducated

productivity [ˌprɒdʌk'tɪvəti] n. 生产率; 生产力

【例】This will help do away with heavy manual labor and raise productivity. 这可以帮助消除繁重的体力劳动, 提高劳动生产率。

【派】productive (adj. 生产的; 有成效的; 多产的)

【同】output, yield

5

The question of why infantile amnesia occurs has intrigued psychologists for decades, especially in light of ample evidence (主句) that infants and young children can display

impressive memory capabilities (同位语从句) .

佳句妙译

为什么会发生幼儿期遗忘的问题已经在数十年前就引发了心理学家们的兴趣，尤其是在有丰富的证据说明婴幼儿表现出具有令人印象深刻的记忆能力的情况下。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+同位语从句，如下：

主句：The question of why infantile amnesia occurs has intrigued psychologists for decades, especially in light of ample evidence

同位语从句：that infants and young children can display impressive memory capabilities

词汇拓展

infantile ['ɪnfəntaɪl] adj. 婴儿的；幼稚的；孩子气的

【例】Some infantile actions survive into adulthood. 某些婴儿期的行为一直保持到成年期。

【派】infantilism (n. 幼稚症)

【同】childish, immature

amnesia [æm'ni:ʒə] n. 健忘症；记忆缺失

【例】A bump on the head caused her amnesia. 她因头部撞了一下而得了健忘症。

【派】amnesiac (adj. 记忆缺失的；遗忘的)

【同】forgetfulness

intrigue [ɪn'tri:g] v. 激起…的兴趣；欺骗

【例】The shapes of clouds intrigue me. 云的形状激起了我的兴趣。

【派】intriguing (adj. 吸引人的; 有趣的)

【同】interest, attract

ample ['æmpl] adj. 丰富的; 宽敞的; 充足的

【例】He has got ample stage experience, and won't get stage fright. 他有丰富的舞台经验, 不会怵场的。

【派】amplify (v. 扩大; 详述; 增强)

【同】great, full

capability [ˌkeɪpə'bɪləti] n. 能力; 才能

【例】As a scientist, he has the capability of doing important research. 作为一名科学家, 他具有从事重要科学研究的能力。

【派】capable (adj. 有能力的; 能干的; 有...的可能性)

【同】ability, competency

短语搭配

in light of 考虑到 (从...的观点; 由于...的结果)

【例】All of this is particularly exciting in light of the recent history of our two countries. 这些新发展, 同两国过去的关系相对照, 令人感到特别兴奋。

6

When researchers had one year olds imitate an action sequence one year after they first saw it (时间状语从句), there was correlation between the children's verbal skills at the time (主句) they first saw the event and their success on the later memory task (定语从句).

佳句妙译

当研究人员让一岁的儿童在第一次见到一个动作顺序后的一年对其进行模仿，他们能否成功完成这个记忆任务与他们第一次看到这个事件时的语言能力相关。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是时间状语从句+主句+定语从句，如下：

时间状语从句：When researchers had one year olds imitate an action sequence one year after they first saw it

主句：there was correlation between the children's verbal skills at the time and their success on the later memory task

定语从句：they first saw the event, 是对at the time 进行的修饰限定。

词汇拓展

sequence ['si:kwəns] n. 顺序；连续

【例】We will deal with events in historical sequence. 我们将按照历史顺序研究这些事件。

【派】sequent (adj. 随后的；结果的)

【同】chain, series

7

Knowledge about narratives arises from social interactions, particularly the storytelling (主句) that children experience from parents (定语从句1) and the attempts parents make to talk with children about past events in their lives (定语从句2).

佳句妙译

有关叙述的知识来源于社会互动，尤其是儿童从父母那里听到的故事以及父母跟孩子聊他们过去生活中经历的事情的尝试。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句1+定语从句2，如下：

主句：Knowledge about narratives arises from social interactions, particularly the storytelling... and the attempts

定语从句1：that children experience from parents

定语从句2：parents make to talk with children about past events in their lives

词汇拓展

narrative ['nærətɪv] n. 叙述；故事

【例】His adventure made an interesting narrative. 他的冒险经历是个有趣的故事。

【派】narrativity (n. 叙事性)

【同】story, tale

interaction [,ɪntər'ækʃn] n. 相互作用；相互影响；互动交流

【例】Price is determined through the interaction of demand and supply. 价格在供需的相互作用中形成。

【派】interactional (adj. 相互作用的；相互影响的)

【同】contact, dealings

短语搭配

arise from 起因于；由...而产生

【例】Accidents arise from carelessness. 意外事故起因于粗心大意。

make attempts to do sth. 尝试做某事

【例】Don't make attempts to do so much in such a short time. 时间这么短，不要试图做这么多的事。

8

Furthermore, other studies show (主句) that Caucasian American mother-child pairs talk about past events three times more often than do Korean mother-child pairs (宾语从句).

佳句妙译

而且，其他研究显示白种美国母亲与孩子谈论往事的次数是韩国母亲与孩子的三倍。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+宾语从句，如下：

主句：other studies show

宾语从句：that Caucasian American mother-child pairs... than do Korean mother-child pairs

词汇拓展

Caucasian [kəʊˈkeɪziən] adj. 白种人的

【例】The police are looking for a Caucasian male in his forties. 警方正在搜寻一名四十多岁的白人男性。

【同】white

9

It may be (主句) that the developments just described are intertwined with and influence one another (表语从句) .

佳句妙译

可能上面描述的各种发育之间会相互交织并且相互影响。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+表语从句，如下：

主句：It may be

表语从句：that the developments just described are intertwined with and influence one another

词汇拓展

intertwine [ˌɪntər'twaɪn] v. 纠缠；缠绕

【例】His fingers intertwined with hers. 他的手指勾着她的手指。

【同】interweave, connect

10

Spartina establishes itself on substrates (主干) ranging from sand and silt to gravel and cobble and is tolerant of salinities (定语1) ranging from that of near freshwater (0.05 percent) to that of salt water (3.5 percent) (定语2) .

佳句妙译

从泥沙地到卵砾石地，米草属的植物都能生长，耐盐度从接近淡水（0.05%）到盐水（3.5%）不等。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，如下：

句子主干：Spartina establishes itself on substrates...and is tolerant of salinities...

定语1：ranging from sand and silt to gravel and cobble

定语2：ranging from that of near freshwater (0.05 percent) to that of salt water (3.5 percent)

and 连接两个并列的谓语establishes itself on substrates和is tolerant of salinities。

词汇拓展

salinity [sə'linəti] n. 盐度；盐分

【例】Salinity refers to the total concentration of salts present in the soil solution. 含盐量是指土壤溶液中所存在的盐类的总浓度。

短语搭配

range from...to... 范围从...到...

【例】The room rate at this motel ranges from \$30 to \$50 per day. 这个汽车旅馆的房价每天从30美元到50美元不等。

be tolerant of 对...容忍（或宽容）

【例】She was tolerant of different views. 她容忍不同的意见。

Spartina has the ability to take up sulfides and convert them to sulfate (并列主句1), a form of sulfur that the plant can use (定语从句); this ability makes it easier for the grass to colonize marsh environments (并列主句2).

佳句妙译

米草属植物能够吸收硫化物并将其转换为硫酸盐——一种植物可以利用的硫形式；这种能力能够使其更轻易地在湿地环境大量繁殖。

句法精析

这句话是并列句复合句，整个句子的结构是并列主句1+定语从句+并列主句2，如下：

并列主句1: Spartina has the ability to take up sulfides and convert them to sulfate, a form of sulfur

并列主句2: this ability makes it easier for the grass to colonize marsh environments

定语从句: that the plant can use

a form of sulfur 是对sulfate的进一步解释说明。

词汇拓展

colonize ['kɔ:lənaɪz] v. (植物) 在…大量繁殖；(动物) 移居于；开拓殖民地；移居于殖民地

【例】Some Westerners came to colonize; others came to convert; most came to exploit. 有些西方人为了殖民而来，其他人是为了宣传基督教义，但大多数是为了剥削。

【派】colonization (n. 殖民；殖民地化)

【同】inhabit

marsh [ma:ɪʃ] n. 湿地；沼泽

【例】There are a lot of frogs in the marsh. 沼泽里有许多青蛙。

【派】marshy (adj. 沼泽般的；湿软的)

短语搭配

take up 吸收；接纳

【例】Use a blotter to take up the spilt ink. 用一张吸墨纸把溅出来的墨水吸掉。

convert to 转换成；改变为；兑换为

【例】He wanted to convert his dollars to Japanese yen. 他想将美元换成日币。

12

Once established, a stand of *Spartina* begins to trap sediment, changing the substrate elevation (并列主句1), and eventually the stand evolves into a high marsh system (并列主句2) where *Spartina* is gradually displaced by higher-elevation, brackish-water species (定语从句).

佳句妙译

一旦落地生根，一片米草属植物就开始截留沉积物，改变基质的海拔高度，最终这片米草属植物会逐渐被更高海拔的微咸淡水植物所取代，发展成一个高海拔的沼泽系统。

句法精析

这句话是并列句复合句，整个句子的结构是并列句1+并列句2+定语从

句，如下：

并列主句1: Once established, a stand of Spartina begins to trap sediment, changing the substrate elevation

并列主句2: eventually the stand evolves into a high marsh system

定语从句: where Spartina is gradually displaced by higher-elevation, brackish-water species

词汇拓展

trap [træp] v. 留住（气体、水或能量）；设圈套；陷入（困境）

【例】By clever questioning they trapped him into making a confession. 他们用巧妙的提问诱使他招认了。

【派】trapped (adj. 陷入困境的；受到限制的)

【同】catch

sediment ['sedɪmənt] n. 沉淀物

【例】He emptied out the water barrel to clear it of sediment. 他把水桶倒空以清掉桶底的沉淀物。

【派】sedimentation (n. 沉淀；沉降)

【同】remainder

displace [dɪs'pleɪs] v. 取代；移置；替换

【例】Please don't displace my dictionaries. 请别动我的词典。

【派】displaced (adj. 已位移的；代替的)

【同】replace

短语搭配

evolve into 发展成；进化成

【例】China might evolve into the largest economy in this century. 中国可能发展成为本世纪最大的经济体。

13

Along the east coast Spartina is considered valuable for its ability to prevent erosion and marshland deterioration (并列句1) ; it is also used for coastal restoration projects and the creation of new wetland sites (并列句2) .

佳句妙译

在东海岸，米草属植物被认为是有价值的，因为它能够防止侵蚀和沼泽地的恶化；它也被用于海岸重建项目，并被用于创建新湿地。

句法精析

这句话是并列句，整个句子的结构是并列句1+并列句2，如下：

并列句1：Along the east coast Spartina is considered valuable for its ability to prevent erosion and marshland deterioration

并列句2：it is also used for coastal restoration projects and the creation of new wetland sites

词汇拓展

erosion [ɪ'reʊʒn] n. 腐蚀；侵蚀

【例】Therefore, the corrosion was caused by erosion of rainwater during ocean shipping. 因此，这些腐蚀是海运途中雨水的侵蚀造成的。

【派】erosive (adj. 腐蚀的；侵蚀的)

【同】declination

deterioration [dɪˌtɪriəˈreɪʃn] n. 恶化；退化；变坏

【例】The deterioration of soil structure is difficult to remedy. 土壤结构的恶化很难挽回。

【派】deteriorative (adj. 恶化的；衰退的；变坏的)

【同】worsening

restoration [ˌrestəˈreɪʃn] n. 恢复；归还

【例】We demand an immediate restoration of our right to vote. 我们要求立即恢复我们的选举权。

【派】restorative (adj. 恢复健康和体力的；恢复的)

【同】return

14

Leaving its insect predators behind (状语1), the cordgrass has been spreading slowly and steadily along Washington's tidal estuaries on the west coast (主干), crowding out the native plants and drastically altering the landscape by trapping sediment (状语2).

佳句妙译

由于缺少捕食性昆虫，网茅植物沿着西海岸华盛顿州的潮汐河口缓慢而稳定地传播开来，排挤本地植物，并通过截留沉积物极大地改变当地的景观。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构是状语1+句子主干+状语2，如下：

句子主干：the cordgrass has been spreading slowly and

steadily along Washington's tidal estuaries on the west coast

状语1: Leaving its insect predators behind

状语2: crowding out the native plants and drastically altering the landscape by trapping sediment

词汇拓展

predator ['predətər] n. 食肉动物；掠夺者

【例】Young birds are very vulnerable to predators. 幼小的鸟易受食肉动物伤害。

【派】predatorial (adj. 掠夺的；食肉的)

【同】marauder

estuary ['estʃuəri] n. 河口；江口

【例】The ship has touched bottom; the estuary must be shallower than we thought. 船搁浅了，河口肯定比我们想的要浅。

【派】estuarial (adj. 港湾（或河口湾等）的）

【同】bay

drastically ['dræstɪkli] adv. 大幅度地；彻底地

【例】Ford decided to cut back drastically. 福特公司决定大幅度裁员。

alter ['ɔ:ltər] v. 改变，更改

【例】But nothing can alter the facts. 但任何东西也改变不了这些事实。

【派】alternate (adj. 间隔的；轮流的；交替的)

【同】change

短语搭配

leave...behind 留下；遗留；把...丢在后面，超过

【例】If you ask the fast runner to set the pace, then most of them will be left behind. 如果你让跑得快的人来定速度，那么他们中的大多数人都将落后。

15

Even with a massive effort, it is doubtful (主句) that complete eradication of Spartina from nonnative habitats is possible (主语从句), for it has become an integral part of these shorelines and estuaries during the last 100 to 200 years (原因状语从句).

佳句妙译

即使付出巨大的努力，我们仍然怀疑完全从非原生环境中根除米草属植物的可能性，因为在过去的 100 到 200 年间，它已经成为这些海岸线地带和河口的主要组成部分。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+主语从句+原因状语从句，如下：

主句：Even with a massive effort, it is doubtful

主语从句：that complete eradication of Spartina from nonnative habitats is possible

原因状语从句：for it has become an integral part of these shorelines and estuaries during the last 100 to 200 years

词汇拓展

habitat ['hæbitæt] n. 栖息地；产地

【例】The polar bear's habitat is the icy waters of the

Arctic. 北极熊的栖息地是冰冷的北极海域。

【派】habitable (adj. 可居住的；适于居住的)

【同】home, surroundings

integral ['Intɪgrəl] adj. 构成整体所必需的；完整的

【例】The kitchen is an integral part of a house. 厨房是房子不可缺的部分。

【派】integrate (v. 整合；结合)

【同】basic, complete

短语搭配

with an effort 努力

【例】With an effort he controlled his temper. 他竭力按捺住自己的怒气。

16

The images produced by the camera obscura, a boxlike device (并列主句1) that used a pinhole or lens to throw an image onto a ground-glass screen or a piece of white paper (定语从句), were already familiar—the device had been much employed by topographical artists like the Italian painter Canaletto in his detailed views of the city of Venice (并列主句2).

佳句妙译

其实当时针孔照相机已经为大家所熟识，它是一种使用小孔或透镜将影像投射到毛玻璃屏或一张白纸上的盒状设备——这种设备已经为很多地貌风景艺术家大量使用，正如意大利画家Canaletto创作的威尼斯城的精致风景画一样。

句法精析

这句话是并列句，整个句子的结构是并列主句1+定语从句+并列主句2。破折号后面的分句对前面的原因进一步解释说明。

词汇拓展

pinhole ['pɪnhəʊl] n. 小孔；针眼

【例】A pinhole above the door's center seemed an imperfection of the material. 门正中上方的一个小孔看上去像是材料的缺陷。

topographical [ˌtə:pə'græfɪkl] adj. 地形学的；地质的

【例】Experts can combine pictures taken from airplanes and satellites with topographical data. 专家们能把航空和卫星照片与地形数据结合起来。

【派】topography (n. 地形学)

【同】geographical

Antonio Canaletto: 卡纳莱托（1697~1768），意大利风景画家，尤以准确描绘威尼斯风光而闻名。卡纳莱托在十八世纪三十年代到四十年代期间用一架针孔照相机把摄得的画面投影到幕布上，然后在幕布上精确地描绘威尼斯的风景。在他的画中就连威尼斯运河里最细微的海藻堆都被记录了下来。

17

The calotype was revolutionary in its use of chemically treated paper (主句) in which areas hit by light became dark in tone, producing a negative image (定语从句).

佳句妙译

卡罗式摄影法革命性地使用了化学处理的纸片，在这种纸片上受到光照射的区域色调会变暗，并因此产生负像。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：The calotype was revolutionary in its use of chemically treated paper

定语从句：in which areas hit by light became dark in tone, producing a negative image

词汇拓展

revolutionary [ˌrevəˈluːʃənəri] adj. 革命的

【例】His heart glows with revolutionary enthusiasm. 他心中充满着革命的热情。

【派】revolution (n. 革命；变革)

18

The daguerreotype was a unique image (主句) that reproduced (定语从句) what was in front of the camera lens in minute, unselective detail and could not be duplicated (宾语从句).

佳句妙译

达盖尔照相机法是复制照相机镜头前端微小的、非选择性的细节得到唯一一张影像，并且不可以复制。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句+宾语从句，如下：

主句：The daguerreotype was a unique image

定语从句: that reproduced...and could not be duplicated

宾语从句: what was in front of the camera lens in minute reproduced的宾语。

词汇拓展

duplicate ['du:plikeɪt] v. 复制; 重复

【例】These results duplicate those of others. 这些结果都是重复别人的。

【派】duplication (n. 复制; 副本)

【同】copy

短语搭配

in minute detail 细枝末节

【例】Each chapter is referenced in minute detail. 每一章后面都附有极为详尽的参考资料。

19

Portraiture, once a luxury for the privileged few (主语), was suddenly well within the reach of many more people (谓语).

佳句妙译

肖像画曾是少数人才能享受到的奢侈品, 却突然间成为更多人能接触到的事物。

句法精析

这句话是简单句, 如下:

主语: Portraiture, once a luxury for the privileged few

谓语: was suddenly well within the reach of many more people

词汇拓展

luxury ['lʌkʃəri] n. 奢侈品; 奢侈; 豪华

【例】The government has imposed strict controls over the import of luxury goods. 政府对奢侈品的进口采取了严格的管制。

【派】luxurious (adj. 奢侈的; 豪华的)

短语搭配

within the reach of 在...所能及的范围内

【例】Put the toy within the reach of that baby. 把玩具放到婴儿拿得到的地方。

20

Even those artists (主句) who were most dependent on photography (定语从句) became reluctant to admit that they made use of it (宾语从句), in case this compromised their professional standing (目的状语从句).

佳句妙译

即使是那些对摄影术最为依赖的艺术家也不愿意承认他们使用过摄影术, 害怕这会危及他们的专业地位。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句, 整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句+宾语从句+目的状语从句, 如下:

主句: Even those artists...became reluctant to admit

定语从句: who were most dependent on photography

宾语从句: that they made use of it

目的状语从句: in case this compromised their professional standing

词汇拓展

reluctant [rɪ'lʌktənt] adj. 不情愿的; 勉强的

【例】She's reluctant to take all the credit. 她不愿接受所有荣誉。

【派】reluctance (n. 不愿; 勉强)

【同】unwilling

compromise ['kɑ:mprəmaɪz] v. 危害; 妥协处理 n. 妥协

【例】Their problem can only be solved in a spirit of compromise. 他们的问题只能通过妥协来解决。

【派】compromising (adj. 妥协的; 损害名誉的; 有失体面的)

【同】concede

短语搭配

make use of 利用

【例】She makes use of people she meets as raw material for her fiction. 她把遇见的人作为她创作小说的素材。

Group 24

1

The new candid photography (主句) —unposed pictures that were made when the subjects were unaware (定语从句1) that their pictures were being taken (宾语从句) —confirmed these scientific results, and at the same time, thanks to the radical cropping (trimming) of images that the camera often imposed, suggested new compositional formats (定语从句2).

佳句妙译

新出现的堪的派摄影是在拍摄对象不知情时抓拍出的照片，而不是摆拍，这种摄影验证了科学家们得出的结论；与此同时，多亏了相机通常自带的、对影像进行的彻底裁剪（修剪），提供了新的创作版式。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句1+宾语从句+定语从句2，如下：

主句：The new candid photography...confirmed these scientific results, and at the same time... suggested new compositional formats.

定语从句1：that were made when the subjects were unaware that their pictures were being taken, 对unposed pictures修饰限定。其中包含宾语从句that their pictures were being taken。

定语从句2：that the camera often imposed

词汇拓展

unposed [ʌn'poʊzd] adj. 没有摆姿势的；不装模作样的

【例】His unposed informal photograph is still kept in the

museum. 他那张被偷拍的照片依然被保存在博物馆。

confirm [kən'fɜ:rm] v. 证实；批准

【例】His letter confirmed everything. 他的信证实了一切。

【派】confirmation (n. 确认；证实)

【同】prove, verify

impose [Im'pəʊz] v. 强加；课征；强迫

【例】Do not try to impose your belief upon others. 别试图把你的信仰强加在别人头上。

【同】force

短语搭配

thanks to 由于；归功于

【例】Thanks to his effort, it is more successful than we have expected. 由于他的努力，获得了比我们预期的更大的成功。

2

When broken open (时间状语从句), Allende stones are revealed to contain an assortment of small, distinctive objects, spherical or irregular in shape and embedded in a dark gray matrix (binding material) (主句), which were once constituents of the solar nebula—the interstellar cloud of gas and (定语从句1) dust out of which our solar system was formed (定语从句2).

佳句妙译

把阿伦德陨石破开的话，会发现里面聚集着各种各样细小的、与众不同的物体，这些物体的形状或球状或不规则，嵌在深灰色的基质（结合物质）中，它们曾是太阳星云——形成我们太阳系的由气体和尘埃组成的星

级云团——的一部分。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是时间状语从句+主句+定语从句1+定语从句2，如下：

时间状语从句：When broken open

主句：Allende stones are revealed to contain an assortment of small, distinctive objects, spherical or irregular in shape and embedded in a dark gray matrix (binding material)

定语从句1：which were once constituents of the solar nebula

定语从句2：out of which our solar system was formed

时间状语从句中，省略了主语和系动词。定语从句1是对a dark gray matrix的进一步解释说明。定语从句2是对the interstellar cloud of gas and dust的进一步修饰限定。

词汇拓展

reveal [rɪ'vei:l] v. 显示；透露

【例】His deed revealed him to be a kind man. 他的行为显示出他是个好心的人。

【同】disclose, show

assortment [ə'sɔ:rtmənt] n. 各种东西的聚集；杂烩

【例】The shop has a rich assortment of goods. 这个商店有各种各样的货品。

【派】assort (v. 把…分类)

【同】collection, variety

spherical ['sferɪkl] adj. 球状的；球的；球面的

【例】A spherical or oval nucleus is near the centre of the

cell. 在细胞的近中央处，有一个圆形或卵圆形核。

【派】sphericality (n. 球面)

embed [Im'bed] v. (使) 插入；(使) 嵌入

【例】The scene was embedded in his memory. 那一幕情景深深地留在他的记忆中。

【派】embedded (adj. 植入的；嵌入的)

constituent [kən'stʃuənt] adj. 构成的；组织的 n. 成分

【例】This process or activity is broken down into its constituent tasks. 这个过程或者活动被分解为若干个分任务。

【同】ingredient

3

A few chondrules contain grains (主句) that survived the melting event (定语从句), so these enigmatic chondrules must have formed (结果状语从句) when compact masses of nebular dust were fused at high temperatures—approaching 1,700 degrees Celsius—and then cooled before these surviving grains could melt (时间状语从句).

佳句妙译

少数陨石球粒含有未遭熔化的颗粒，所以这些神秘的陨石球粒肯定是在接近1,700摄氏度的高温下熔化的星云尘埃致密团块中形成的，随后这些团块在幸存的颗粒尚未熔化之前就冷却了。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句+结果状语从句+时间状语从句，如下：

主句：A few chondrules contain grains

定语从句: that survived the melting event

结果状语从句: so these enigmatic chondrules must have formed...and then cooled before these surviving grains could melt

时间状语从句: when compact masses of nebular dust were fused at high temperatures

破折号后面是对前面的high temperatures进一步解释说明。

词汇拓展

enigmatic [ˌenɪɡ'mætɪk] adj. 谜的; 莫明其妙的; 不可思议的

【例】She had an enigmatic smile on her face. 她脸上有谜般的微笑。

【派】enigmatize (v. 使成谜; 使不可解)

【同】mysterious, puzzling

compact ['kæmpækt] adj. 紧密的; 紧凑的

【例】As writers, they like a structure that is compact. 作者们喜欢采用紧凑的结构写文章。

【派】compactness (n. 致密性)

【同】dense, pressed

4

However, studies of the textures of inclusions reveal (主句) that the order in which the minerals appeared in the inclusions varies from inclusion to inclusion, and often does not match the theoretical condensation sequence for those metals (宾语从句).

佳句妙译

然而，对内含物质结构的研究揭示出不同的内含物中矿物质出现的顺序并不相同，而且往往与理论上这些金属的凝结序列不一致。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+宾语从句，如下：

主句：studies of the textures of inclusions reveal

宾语从句：that the order...varies from inclusion to inclusion, and often does not match the theoretical condensation sequence for those metals

宾语从句中还包含一个定语从句：in which the minerals appeared in the inclusions

词汇拓展

texture ['tekstʃər] n. 结构；组织；质地

【例】This kind of cloth has a close texture. 这种布质地紧密。

【派】textured (adj. 有织纹的；质地不平的)

【同】structure

condensation [ˌkɑːnden'seɪʃn] n. 凝结；浓缩

【例】The report is a brilliant condensation of several years' work. 这份报告是几年工作的精华。

【派】condensational (adj. 冷凝的)

【同】compression, concentration

sequence ['siːkwəns] n. 顺序；连续

【例】We will deal with events in historical sequence. 我们将按照历史顺序研究这些事件。

【派】sequential (adj. 连续的)

【同】chain, series

短语搭配

vary from...to... 随...不同而不同

【例】Office hours vary from company to company and country to country. 因公司、国家不同，办公时间也有所不同。

5

Chondrules and inclusions in Allende are held together by the chondrite matrix, a mixture of fine-grained, mostly silicate minerals (主句) that also includes grains of iron metal and iron sulfide (定语从句).

佳句妙译

阿伦德陨星里的陨石球粒和内含物是由球粒陨石基质结合到一起的，这是一种细粒混合物，主要是硅酸盐矿物，也包含铁颗粒和硫化亚铁。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：Chondrules and inclusions in Allende are held together by the chondrite matrix

定语从句：that also includes grains of iron metal and iron sulfide

a mixture of fine-grained, mostly silicate minerals是对前面的the chondrite matrix进一步解释说明。

词汇拓展

silicate [ˈsɪlɪkeɪt] n. 硅酸盐

【例】Ilvaite is a rare mineral of calcium-iron-bearing silicate. 黑柱石是一种少见的含钙铁硅酸盐矿物。

6

However, detailed studies of the chondrite matrix suggest (主句) that much of it, too, has been formed by condensation or melting in the nebula (宾语从句), although minute amounts of surviving interstellar dust are mixed with the processed materials (让步状语从句).

佳句妙译

不过对球粒陨石基质的详细研究表明，多数基质的确是由星云的凝结和熔融形成的，尽管在这些经过凝结和熔融的物质中还混有小部分残留的星际尘埃。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+宾语从句+让步状语从句，如下：

主句：detailed studies of the chondrite matrix suggest

宾语从句：that much of it, too, has been formed by condensation or melting in the nebula

让步状语从句：although minute amounts of surviving interstellar dust are mixed with the processed materials

词汇拓展

minute [ˈmɪnɪt] adj. 微小的；仔细的

【例】I remembered in minute detail everything that had happened. 我对发生的每件事的细枝末节都记得清清楚楚。

【同】tiny, petty

短语搭配

be mixed with 与...混合在一起

【例】He felt a quick remorse which was mixed with fear. 他马上又后悔了，而且还有些害怕。

7

After all, the Sun has many more atoms of any element, say iron, than does a meteorite specimen (并列句1), but the ratios of iron to silicon in the two kinds of matter might be comparable (并列句2).

佳句妙译

毕竟，太阳含有的任何一种元素的原子数都要比一块陨星样品含有的多，比如铁，但是两者间的铁和硅之比可能是具有可比性的。

句法精析

整个句子由两个并列句1和2组成，由but连接，表转折关系，如下：

并列句1: After all, the Sun has many more atoms of any element, say iron, than does a meteorite specimen

并列句2: the ratios of iron to silicon in the two kinds of matter might be comparable

词汇拓展

specimen ['spesi:mən] n. 标本；样本

【例】He is still a fine specimen of health. 他仍是健康的典范。

comparable ['kɑ:mpərəbl] adj. 可比较的；比得上的

【例】The achievements of an athlete and a writer are not comparable. 运动员的成就与作家的成就不能相提并论。

【派】comparability (n. 相似性；可比较性)

【同】alike, equal

8

Since practically all the solar system's mass resides in the Sun (原因状语从句), this similarity in chemistry means (并列句1) that chondrites have average solar system composition (宾语从句), except for the most volatile elements; they are truly lumps of nebular matter, probably similar in composition to the matter (并列句2) from which planets were assembled (定语从句).

佳句妙译

由于太阳系的质量几乎都集中于太阳，这种化学成分上的相似性意味着除了大部分的挥发性元素外，球粒陨石具有正常的太阳系结构；它们是真正星云物质的团块，很可能与形成行星的物质具有相似的结构。

句法精析

这句话是由分号分割的两个并列句：并列句1的结构是原因状语从句+主句+宾语从句；并列句2的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

并列句1：

主句：this similarity in chemistry means

原因状语从句：Since practically all the solar system's mass resides in the Sun

宾语从句：that chondrites have average solar system composition

并列句2:

主句: they are truly lumps of nebular matter, probably similar in composition to the matter

定语从句: from which planets were assembled

词汇拓展

reside [rɪˈzaɪd] v. 存在; 属于; 居住

【例】This family has resided in this city for 60 years. 这个家族住在本城已有60年了。

【派】resident (n. 居民; 住客)

【同】inhabit

assemble [əˈseɪbl] v. 聚集, 组装; 集合; 收集

【例】If the fire-alarm goes, staff should assemble outside the building. 火警警报响时全体人员应到楼外集合。

【派】assembled (adj. 装配的; 组合的; 聚集的)

【同】concentrate

9

All the heat (主句) that warms a building (定语从句) eventually transfers to the surrounding air, a process that is quickest (同位语) where houses are poorly insulated (状语从句).

佳句妙译

所有用来供暖的热量最后都扩散至周围的环境中, 这个过程在那些隔离效果差的房屋里进行得最快。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句+同位语+状语从句，如下：

主句：All the heat...eventually transfers to the surrounding air

定语从句：that warms a building

同位语：a process that is quickest where houses are poorly insulated

同位语中包含一个地点状语从句where houses are poorly insulated。

词汇拓展

transfer [træns'fɜ:r] v. 转移；调任

【例】I took the subway and then transferred to the bus. 我搭乘地铁然后再改乘公共汽车。

【派】transferable (adj. 可转移的；可转让的)；
transferability (n. 可转移性；可让渡性)

【同】remove

insulate ['Insəleɪt] v. 隔离；使绝缘

【例】Her parents tried to insulate her from dangerous influences. 她的父母试图把她与危险的影响隔绝。

【派】insulation (n. 绝缘（体）；隔离；孤立）

【同】separate

10

Shortwave radiation from the Sun passes through the pollution dome more easily than outgoing longwave radiation

does (并列句1) ; the latter is absorbed by the gaseous pollutants of the dome and reradiated back to the urban surface (并列句2) .

佳句妙译

来自太阳的短波辐射比长波辐射要更容易穿过污染层；后者被这层物质中的气体污染物所吸收，然后重新辐射到城市的表层。

句法精析

这句话是由分号连接的两个并列句，如下：

并列句1: Shortwave radiation from the Sun passes through the pollution dome more easily than outgoing longwave radiation does

并列句2: the latter is absorbed by the gaseous pollutants of the dome and reradiated back to the urban surface

词汇拓展

dome [doʊm] n. 圆屋顶；苍穹

【例】The dome of St. Paul's Cathedral is well-known in London. 圣保罗教堂的圆顶在伦敦是人人知晓的。

短语搭配

be absorbed by 被...吸收

【例】Soft , light and moistening-feel cream is easy to be absorbed by skin. 触感爽滑滋润的乳霜易被肌肤吸收。

11

Areas near traffic lights (主语) can be similarly warmer than the areas between them (谓语) because of the effect of

cars standing in traffic instead of moving (原因状语) .

佳句妙译

那些交通灯附近的地区同样要比交通灯之间的地区暖和，因为汽车停止时候的热效应要比运动时明显。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构如下：

主语：Areas near traffic lights

谓语：can be similarly warmer than the areas between them

原因状语：because of the effect of cars standing in traffic instead of moving

短语搭配

instead of 代替；而不是…

【例】I made this cake specially, with brown sugar instead of white. 我特别地以红糖代替白糖做了这个蛋糕。

12

Thus, city surfaces, as well as the air above them, tend to be drier between episodes of rain (并列句1) ; with little water available for the cooling process of evaporation, relative humidities are usually lower (并列句2) .

佳句妙译

这样，城市表层，包括其上层的空气，在雨季的间歇期就会比较干燥；由于缺少水的蒸发过程来降温，相对湿度通常也很低。

句法精析

这句话是由分号连接的两个并列句，整个句子的结构如下：

并列句1: Thus, city surfaces, as well as the air above them, tend to be drier between episodes of rain

并列句2: with little water available for the cooling process of evaporation, relative humidities are usually lower

词汇拓展

episode ['epɪsoʊd] n. 片段；轶事；插曲

【例】That's an episode in my life I'd rather forget. 那是我一生中宁愿忘记的经历。

【同】occurrence

evaporation [ɪ,væpə'reɪʃn] n. 蒸发；脱水；干燥

【例】Evaporation is a significant environmental pathway. 蒸发作用是一个重要的环境途径。

【派】evaporate (v. 蒸发；失去水分)

【同】dehydration

humidity [hju:'mɪdəti] n. 湿度；湿气

【例】It's said by forecast that the humidity in the air today is 60%. 据预报说今天的空气湿度是百分之六十。

【派】humidify (v. 使湿润；使潮湿)

【同】moisture

短语搭配

as well as 和，也，并且；和...一样

【例】He shared in my sorrows as well as in my joys. 他分享

我的快乐也分担我的悲伤。

tend to倾向；易于

【例】I tend to think that she is right. 我倾向于认为她是对的。

13

Dutch agriculture was modernized (并列主句1) and commercialized new crops and agricultural techniques raised levels of production (并列主句2) so that they were in line with market demands (结果状语从句1), and cheap grain was imported annually from the Baltic region in large quantities (结果状语从句2).

佳句妙译

荷兰农业得到了现代化改造，并且新型的商业化农作物和农业技术提高了生产水平，因此可以满足市场需求，并且每年都会从波罗的海地区进口大量的便宜粮食。

句法精析

这句话是并列复合句，整个句子的结构是并列主句+结果状语从句，如下：

并列主句1: Dutch agriculture was modernized

并列主句2: commercialized new crops and agricultural techniques raised levels of production

结果状语从句1: so that they were in line with market demands

结果状语从句2: cheap grain was imported annually from the Baltic region in large quantities

词汇拓展

annually ['ænjuəli] adv. 每年；年年

【例】We must harness the rivers which overflow annually. 我们必须治理那些每年泛滥的河流。

【派】annual (adj. 每年的；年度的；一年生的)

【同】yearly

短语搭配

be in line with 和...一致；与...符合

【例】Wage increases must be in line with inflation. 工资的增长必须与通货膨胀一致。

14

In addition to dairy farming and cultivating industrial crops (状语), a third sector of the Dutch economy reflected the way (主句) in which agriculture was being modernized-horticulture (定语从句).

佳句妙译

除了乳品业和工业作物的种植，荷兰经济的三分之一反映在现代化的园艺上。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是状语+主句+定语从句，如下：

状语：In addition to dairy farming and cultivating industrial crops

主句：a third sector of the Dutch economy reflected the way

定语从句: in which agriculture was being modernized-
horticulture

词汇拓展

cultivate ['kʌltɪveɪt] v. 栽培; 耕作; 培养

【例】He was granted many privileges to cultivate crops. 他被给予许多特权来培育农作物。

【派】cultivation (n. 培养; 耕作)

【同】develop, grow

horticulture ['hɔ:rtɪkʌltʃər] n. 园艺学

【例】Horticulture is the industry and science of plant cultivation. 园艺学是一种植物栽培的产业和科学。

【派】horticultural (adj. 园艺的)

【同】gardening

短语搭配

in addition to除...之外(还)

【例】In addition to a diet, she pursues various exercises on TV. 节食以外她还随电视做各种体操。

15

In order to increase production on existing land (状语), the peasants (主语) made more use of crop rotation (并列谓语1) and, in particular, began to apply animal waste to the soil regularly (并列谓语2), rather than leaving the fertilization process up to the grazing livestock (状语).

佳句妙译

为了增加现有土地的产量，农民们更多地采用作物轮作的方式，特别是开始用动物排泄物来给土地进行周期性施肥，而不是随意让牧区的牲畜来进行施肥。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构是状语+句子主谓结构+状语，如下：

状语：In order to increase production on existing land

主语：the peasants

并列谓语1：made more use of crop rotation

并列谓语2：began to apply animal waste to the soil regularly

两个并列谓语由and连接。rather than引导状语，对前面的谓语部分进一步解释说明。

词汇拓展

rotation [rəʊ'teɪʃn] n. 循环；旋转

【例】The rotation of the Earth round the Sun takes one year. 地球绕着太阳旋转要一年时间。

【派】rotational (adj. 回转的；轮流)

【同】cycle, turning

fertilization [ˌfɜːrtəleɪ'zeɪʃn] n. 施肥

【例】This emphasized again the importance of balanced fertilization. 这再次表明了平衡施肥的重要性。

【同】enrichment

grazing ['greɪzɪŋ] n. 放牧；牧场

【例】Small family groups must make the most of the rich grazing before the summer ends. 小牧民家庭必须赶在夏季结束前尽量在牧草丰富的地方放牧。

【派】graziery (n. 畜牧业)

【同】graze

短语搭配

make use of 利用...

【例】We train them to make use of reference books. 我们训练他们使用参考书。

apply to 应用于；适用于

【例】to apply the cream to the face 在脸上擦润肤霜

16

Noorderkwartier in Holland, with its numerous lakes and stretches of water, was particularly suitable for land reclamation (并列主句1) and one of the biggest projects undertaken there was the draining of the Beemster lake (并列主句2) which began in 1608 (定语从句).

佳句妙译

荷兰北区由于有着为数众多的湖泊和临海区，特别适合土地开垦，其中在那里完成的最大的一个工程是始于1608年的贝母斯特湖的疏浚。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是并列主句1+并列主句2+定语从句，如下：

并列主句1: Noorderkwartier in Holland...was particularly

suitable for land reclamation

并列主句2: one of the biggest projects undertaken there was the draining of the Beemster lake

定语从句: which began in 1608

连词and 连接两个并列主句。介词短语with its numerous lakes and stretches of water作伴随状语。

词汇拓展

stretch [stretʃ] n. 连绵的一片; 伸 v. 伸展; 延伸

【例】The landscape seemed to stretch into infinity. 风景似乎延伸到了无穷远处。

【派】stretchable (adj. 可伸缩的)

【同】extend, prolong

reclamation [rɪ'kleɪm] n. 开垦; 收复

【例】Reclamation of hillsides with a slope of over 25 degrees for cultivation of crops shall be prohibited. 禁止在25度以上陡坡地开垦种植农作物。

undertake [ˌʌndər'teɪk] v. 从事; 承担

【例】We shall undertake the construction of this bridge. 我们将负责这座桥的修建工程。

【派】undertaking (n. 保证; 许诺)

【同】assume, carry out

短语搭配

be suitable for 适合...的

【例】Nobody in the first lot of applicants was suitable for the job. 在第一批求职者中无人适合做那份工作。

Forty-three windmills powered the drainage pumps (主句) so that they were able to lease the reclamation to farmers as early as 1612 (目的状语从句), with the investors receiving annual leasing payments at an interest rate of 17 percent (伴随状语).

佳句妙译

早在1612年，43个风车推动着水泵灌溉土地，从而他们能够把开垦地租给农民，而投资者每年接取租金的17%作为利息。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+目的状语从句，如下：

主句：Forty-three windmills powered the drainage pumps

目的状语从句：so that they were able to lease the reclamation to farmers as early as 1612

介词with后面the investors receiving annual leasing payments at an interest rate of 17 percent 是对前面的目的状语从句的进一步解释说明。

词汇拓展

windmill ['wɪndmɪl] n. 风车

【例】A windmill is used to crush grain into flour. 风车被用来把谷粒轧成面粉。

drainage ['dreɪnɪdʒ] n. 排水；排水系统

【例】Bad drainage caused the land to be flooded. 排水不利导致土地被淹。

【派】drainable (adj. 可排水的)

【同】sewage

lease [li:s] v. 出租

【例】He leased his shop to a friend. 他把商店租给了一个朋友。

【同】rent

短语搭配

lease to把...租给

【例】We will lease the house to you for one year. 我们将把这房子租给你一年。

at a rate按...的比率；以...的速度

【例】New diet books appear at a rate of nearly one a week. 新的饮食类书籍差不多一周出一本。

18

However, what is astonishing about this is not (主语从句) that Dutch agriculture was affected by critical phenomena such as a decrease in sales and production (表语从句), but the fact that the crisis appeared only relatively late in Dutch agriculture (同位语从句).

佳句妙译

不过，令人惊讶的不是荷兰农业受到这些危机现象的影响而导致产量和销售量的降低，而是这些危机只在荷兰农业中发生得比较晚。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+表语从句+同位语从句，如下：

主句：what is astonishing about this is not that...but the fact...，其中含有主语从句what is astonishing about this。

表语从句：that Dutch agriculture was affected by critical phenomena such as a decrease in sales and production...

同位语从句：that the crisis appeared only relatively late in Dutch agriculture 是对前面所说的这一事实进一步补充说明。

词汇拓展

critical ['krɪtɪkl] adj. 批评的；挑剔的

【例】She viewed the findings with a critical eye. 她以批判的眼光看待这些研究结果。

【派】critically (adv. 批评性地；爱挑剔地)

relatively ['relətɪvli] adv. 相对地；比较地

【例】Relatively speaking, it's a cold day today. 相对来说，今天是个寒冷的日子。

【派】relative (adj. 相对的；比较的)

【同】comparatively, fairly

短语搭配

be affected by 受...的作用；受...的影响

【例】Profit of major airlines has been affected by the rise in fuel price. 主要航空公司的利润受到燃料涨价的影响。

with Aboriginal rock art tended to be infrequent and open to speculative interpretation (并列主句1), but since the late nineteenth century, awareness of the extent and variety of Australian rock art has been growing (并列主句2).

佳句妙译

早在十九世纪，还很难碰到这些土著岩石艺术品，并且只是做一些推断性的解释，但是从十九世纪晚期开始，人们对澳大利亚岩石艺术的广度和种类的认识得到了提升。

句法精析

这句话是并列复合句，整个句子的结构是并列主句1+并列主句2，由连词but连接，如下：

并列主句1: encounters with Aboriginal rock art tended to be infrequent and open to speculative interpretation

并列主句2: since the late nineteenth century, awareness of the extent and variety of Australian rock art has been growing

并列主句1前面有一个时间状语early in the nineteenth century; 并列主句2前面有一个时间状语 since the late nineteenth century.

词汇拓展

encounter [In'kaʊntər] n. 意外的相见；邂逅；遭遇

【例】A fortunate encounter brought us together. 一次幸运的邂逅使我们相识。

【派】encountered (adj. 遇到的)

【同】meet, confront

infrequent [In'fri:kwənt] adj. 不频发的；不常见的

【例】Muggings are relatively infrequent in this area. 在这个地区行凶抢劫事件相对少见。

【同】rare, scarce

speculative ['spekjələtɪv] adj. 推测的；推理的

【例】The report is highly speculative and should be ignored. 那个报道推测的成分很大，不应理会。

【同】theoretical, uncertain

awareness [ə'wɛrnəs] n. 认识；觉察

【例】This incident has sharpened public awareness of the economic crisis. 这件事提高了公众对经济危机的认识。

【派】aware (adj. 知道的；意识到的)

【同】knowledge, recognition

短语搭配

tend to 往往；趋向；偏重

【例】The locals tend to be suspicious of strangers. 当地人对陌生人往往有戒心。

20

This in itself is an almost incomprehensible span of generations, and one (主句) that makes Australia's rock art the oldest continuous art tradition in the world (定语从句).

佳句妙译

这项发现的时代跨度几乎令人无法理解，也使得澳大利亚的岩石艺术成为世界上传承最久的艺术。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：This in itself is an almost incomprehensible span of generations and one

定语从句：that makes Australia's rock art the oldest continuous art tradition in the world

连词and后面one以及其后的定语从句是对前面的incomprehensible span of generations的进一步解释说明。

词汇拓展

incomprehensible [ɪnˌkɑːmprɪˈhensəbl] adj. 费解的；不可思议的

【例】Her speech was almost incomprehensible. 她的演讲几乎无人能懂。

span [spæn] n. 时期；跨度

【例】Modern medicine has increased man's life span. 现代医学延长了人的寿命。

【同】length, distance

continuous [kənˈtɪnjuəs] adj. 连续的；继续的；连绵不断的

【例】We've had three weeks of continuous rain. 我们这里连续三周不停地下雨。

【同】constant, uninterrupted



Handwriting practice lines consisting of 20 horizontal dashed lines.

Group 25

1

In order to create a sense of structure to this picture (目的状语), researchers have relied on a distinction (主句) that still underlies the forms of much indigenous visual culture—a distinction between geometric and figurative elements (定语从句).

佳句妙译

为了给这个图案创造一种结构感，研究者们依赖于这种仍然是构成许多本土视觉文化形式的基础的区分——这种区分介于几何元素和形象元素之间。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：researchers have relied on a distinction

定语从句：that still underlies the forms of much indigenous visual culture

破折号后面a distinction between geometric and figurative elements是对前面的distinction的进一步解释说明。

词汇拓展

distinction [dɪ'stɪŋkʃn] n. 区分；对比；荣誉

【例】These are the highest distinctions that have ever been given by our government. 这些是我国政府迄今授予的最高荣誉称号。

【派】distinctive (adj. 独特的，有特色的，与众不同的)

【同】differentiation, separation

indigenous [In'dɪdʒənəs] adj. 土生土长的；本地的；天生的

【例】Indians were the indigenous inhabitants of America. 印第安人是美洲的土著居民。

【同】native, original

geometric [ˌdʒi:ə'metrɪk] adj. 几何（学）的；几何学图形的

【例】The cube is a solid geometric figure. 立方体是一个牢固的几何图形。

【派】geometrically (adv. 成几何级数地；成几何图形地)

figurative ['fɪɡərətɪv] adj. 造型的，形象的；比喻的，象征的

【例】The word here is used in its figurative sense. 此词在这儿取的是它的比喻意义。

【派】figurativeness (n. 形象性)

【同】metaphorical

短语搭配

rely on 依靠；信赖

【例】Now that you are grown up, you should not rely on your parents. 既然你长大了，就不应该依靠你的父母。

2

The frequency (主句) with which certain simple motifs appear in these oldest sites (定语从句1) has led rock-art researchers to adopt a descriptive term—the Panaramitee style—a label which takes its name from the extensive rock pavements at Panaramitee North in desert South Australia (定语从句2), which are covered with motifs pecked into the surface (定语从句3).

佳句妙译

几个简单图案在这些最古老的遗址上出现的频率使得岩石艺术研究人员采用了一种描述性的术语——Panaramitee风格——取名于澳大利亚南部沙漠Panaramitee North的广泛岩石路，这些岩石路表面都刻有这些图案。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句1+定语从句2+定语从句3，如下：

主句：The frequency...has led rock-art researchers to adopt a descriptive term

定语从句1：with which certain simple motifs appear in these oldest sites

定语从句2：which takes its name from the extensive rock pavements at Panaramitee North in desert South Australia

定语从句3：which are covered with motifs pecked into the surface

定语从句1是对the frequency的修饰限定；定语从句2是对a label的修饰限定；定语从句3是对前面的rock pavements的进一步解释说明。

词汇拓展

frequency ['fri:kwənsi] n. 频率；频繁

【例】Accidents on that highway are happening with increasing frequency. 那条高速公路上车祸发生得越来越频繁。

【派】frequent (adj. 频繁的；经常的)

【同】repetition

motif [moʊ'ti:f] n. 装饰图案；主题

【例】The jacket has a rose motif on the collar. 这件夹克衫领子上有一朵玫瑰花的图案。

【同】theme, design

extensive [Ik'stensIV] adj. 广泛的；广阔的

【例】The teacher had both extensive knowledge and profound scholarship. 这位老师的学问博大精深。

【派】extensively (adv. 广泛地；大规模地)

【同】broad, huge

短语搭配

take one's name from 从...取名

【例】The machine takes its name from its inventor. 这机器的名字来自其发明者。

3

Certain features of these engravings lead to the conclusion (并列主句1) that they are of great age (同位语从句1) — geological changes had clearly happened after the designs had been made and local Aboriginal informants (同位语从句2), when first questioned about them (时间状语), seemed to know nothing of their origins (并列主句2).

佳句妙译

这些雕刻品的某些特点让人们得出一个结论，即它们来自于久远的年代——地质变化明显是在这些图案的设计之后发生的，而且当地土著民中的研究资料提供者第一次被问到这个问题时，好像对它们的来源一无所知。

句法精析

这句话是并列复合句，整个句子的结构是并列主句1+同位语从句1+同位语从句2+并列主句2，如下：

并列主句1: Certain features of these engravings lead to the conclusion

同位语从句1: that they are of great age

同位语从句2: geological changes had clearly happened after the designs had been made

并列主句2: local Aboriginal informants seemed to know nothing of their origins

时间状语when first questioned about them嵌套在第二个并列句中，对本句进一步解释说明。

词汇拓展

engraving [In'greɪvɪŋ] n. 雕刻，雕刻品；版面

【例】Go look in my office, you should find an engraving of a pentagram there. 到我的办公室去看，你能找到一个五角星形的雕刻品。

【派】engrave (v. 雕刻；刻上)

【同】etching, depiction

informant [In'fɔ:rmənt] n. 为语言研究提供资料的人

【例】Could you be my language informant for Dutch? 你愿意为我作荷兰语的资料提供人吗？

【派】informative (adj. 提供消息的；情报的)

【同】informer, communicant

origin ['ɔ:riʤɪn] n. 起源；出身

【例】This is the true story of the weeds: the origin of the species. 这是一个关于野草的真实故事：关于它们的物种起源。

【派】original (adj. 原始的, 最初的)

【同】root, source

短语搭配

lead to 导致, 引起

【例】The government's present course will only lead to disaster. 政府的现行方针只能导致灾难。

4

Lesley Maynard, the archaeologist (主句) who coined the phrase “Panaramitee style,” (定语从句1) suggested that a sequence could be determined for Australian rock art (宾语从句), in which a geometric style gave way to a simple figurative style (outlines of figures and animals), followed by a range of complex figurative styles (定语从句2) that, unlike the pan-Australian geometric tradition, tended to much greater regional diversity (定语从句3).

佳句妙译

考古学家Lesley Maynard杜撰了新词“Panaramitee 风格”，认为可以为澳大利亚岩石艺术确定一个年代顺序，在这个顺序中一种几何风格让步于简单的形象风格（人物和动物的轮廓），之后是一系列复杂的形象风格，这种风格不像泛澳大利亚的几何传统，而是倾向于有着更大的地区差异性。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+宾语从句，如下：

主句：Lesley Maynard... suggested

宾语从句：that a sequence could be determined for Australian rock art

定语从句1是对前面的Lesley Maynard进一步解释说明；定语从句2是对前面的Australian rock art进一步解释说明；定语从句3是对前面的a range of complex figurative styles进一步解释说明。

词汇拓展

coin [kɔɪn] v. 创造（新词）

【例】We'd better not coin terms that are intelligible to nobody. 我们最好不要生造谁也不懂的词语。

【派】coinable (adj. 可创造的)

【同】invent, create

outline ['aʊtlaɪn] n. 轮廓

【例】He saw the outline of the house in the moonlight. 在月光下，他看到了那座屋子的轮廓。

【同】form, framework

diversity [daɪ'vɜ:rsəti] n. 差异；多样性

【例】Diversity is conducive to the learning environment. 多样化对学习环境确有益处。

【派】diversify (v. 使多样化；使变化；使不同)

【同】difference, variation

短语搭配

give way to让位于；让步

【例】Mrs. Jones didn't give way to fears during the flood. 洪水来临时，Jones太太并没有害怕。

a range of一套、一系列

【例】It's an electric drill with a range of different attachments. 这是一个带有各种配件的电钻。

While accepting that this sequence fits the archaeological profile of those sites (让步状语从句), which were occupied continuously over many thousands of years (定语从句1) a number of writers have warned (主句) that the underlying assumption of such a sequence (宾语从句)—a development from the simple and the geometric to the complex and naturalistic—obscures the cultural continuities in Aboriginal Australia, in which geometric symbolism remains fundamentally important (定语从句2).

佳句妙译

尽管接受了这一顺序与这些地区的考古图案相对应的观点——这些地方几千年来不断充斥着考古图案——一些作者警告说这种顺序的潜在结论——从简单图案到几何图案再到复杂和自然主义的图案——使得澳大利亚土著文化的连续性变得模糊，而几何图案象征主义在其中仍扮演着非常重要的角色。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是让步状语从句+定语从句1+主句+宾语从句+定语从句2，如下：

主句：a number of writers have warned

让步状语从句：While accepting that this sequence fits the archaeological profile of those sites

宾语从句：that the underlying assumption of such a sequence...obscures the cultural continuities in Aboriginal Australia

定语从句1：which were occupied continuously over many thousands of years

定语从句2：in which geometric symbolism remains fundamentally important

插入语: a development from the simple and the geometric to the complex and naturalistic

词汇拓展

sequence ['si:kwəns] n. 顺序; 连续; 次序

【例】He described the events of that day in sequence. 他按先后次序描述了那一天发生的事件。

【派】sequential (adj. 连续的)

assumption [ə'sʌmpʃn] n. 假定, 设想

【例】The theory is based on a series of wrong assumptions. 这一理论是以一系列错误的设想为依据的。

【派】assumptive (adj. 假定的; 想当然的)

【同】hypothesis, statement

6

Then exchanges with the atmosphere are calculated by finding the difference between the gains from rain, as measured (rather roughly) by rain gauges, and the losses by evaporation, measured with models (主句) that correct for the other sources of water loss (定语从句).

佳句妙译

和大气的交换是通过发现雨水中得到的水(通过雨量器大致测得)和蒸发损失的水(通过弥补其他水损失模式测得)的差值来计算的。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句, 整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句, 如下:

主句: Then exchanges with the atmosphere are calculated by finding the difference between... and...with models

定语从句: that correct for the other sources of water loss

主句中, the difference between...and...后面的两个名词分别是 the gains from rain 以及 the losses by evaporation。as measured (rather roughly) by rain gauges 是对前面的 the gains from rain 进一步的补充说明。measured with models 是对前面的 the losses by evaporation 进一步的补充说明。

词汇拓展

calculate ['kælkjuleɪt] v. 计算; 估计

【例】Can you calculate the content of the tube? 你能计算出试管的容量吗?

【派】calculation (n. 计算; 估计)

【同】work out

roughly ['rʌfli] adv. 粗略地; 大约

【例】Roughly speaking, I would say that about 100 people attended the exhibit. 粗略地说来, 我想大约有100人参观了展览。

【同】approximately

evaporation [ɪ,væpə'reɪʃn] n. 蒸发; 消失

【例】The moist water of the earth is exhausted by evaporation. 土地中的水分全被蒸发光了。

【派】evaporate (v. 蒸发; 失去水分)

【同】vaporization, vanishing

7

Changes in lake level not explained by river flows plus

exchanges with the atmosphere must be due to the net difference between (主句) what seeps into the lake from the groundwater (宾语从句1) and what leaks into the groundwater (宾语从句2) .

佳句妙译

湖中水平面的变化不能用河水水流和同大气的交换两者之和来解释，一定是因为渗入湖中的地下水和渗出的地下水的净值不同。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+宾语从句1+宾语从句2，如下：

主句：Changes in lake level not explained by river flows plus exchanges with the atmosphere must be due to the net difference between

宾语从句1：what seeps into the lake from the groundwater

宾语从句2：what leaks into the groundwater

两个宾语从句由and连接，作介词between后面的宾语。主句的主语中心词是changes in lake level，后面的not explained by river flows plus exchanges with the atmosphere 是非谓语动词，作前面中心词的定语。

词汇拓展

seep [si:p] v. 渗出；渗漏

【例】Blood was beginning to seep through the bandages. 血开始从绷带中渗出来。

【派】seepage (n. 泄漏；渗出的量)

【同】leak

leak [li:k] v. 渗；漏

【例】The kitchen roof is apt to leak when it rains. 厨房的屋顶下雨时容易漏雨。

【同】outflow

短语搭配

due to 因为，由于

【例】The television station apologized for the interference, which was due to bad weather conditions. 电视台为出现的干扰表示歉意，那是由恶劣的天气状况造成的。

【参】类似的表达还有because of。

8

Once all this information has been gathered (时间状语从句), it becomes possible to judge (主句) whether a lake's flow is mainly due to its surface inputs and outputs or to its underground inputs and outputs (宾语从句) .

佳句妙译

一旦所有的这些信息都收集到了，那么判断一个湖的水流量是由表面输入和输出决定的还是由地下水进出量决定的就变得可能了。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是时间状语从句+主句+宾语从句，如下：

时间状语从句：Once all this information has been gathered

主句：it becomes possible to judge

宾语从句：whether a lake's flow is mainly due to its surface inputs and outputs or to its underground inputs and outputs

词汇拓展

input ['ɪnpʊt] n. /v. 输入；投入

【例】The input was larger than the output, so they lost money. 投入大于产出，所以他们亏本了。

output ['aʊtpʊt] n. 输出；产量v. 输出

【例】Computers can now output data much more quickly. 现在计算机能更快地输出数据。

9

Conversely, a pond with a stream flowing in one end and out the other (主句), which dries up (定语从句) when the stream dries up (时间状语从句), is clearly surface water dominated (主句).

佳句妙译

相反，一个池塘有河流流进和流出，河水干枯的时候池塘就干枯，那么这就是一个由地表水控制的池塘。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：a pond is clearly surface water dominated

定语从句：which dries up when the stream dries up

介词with引导的短语作主语a pond 的定语。定语从句中还包含一个时间状语从句。

词汇拓展

surface ['sɜːrfɪs] n. 表面；外表

【例】The scheme seems on the surface to be quite practical.
这方案表面上看来似乎很实际。

【派】surfaced (adj. 表面的；刨光的)

【同】cover, outside

dominate ['da:mineɪt] v. 控制；统治；占优势

【例】They had the ambition to dominate this small country.
他们有控制这个小国的野心。

【派】domination (n. 支配；控制)

【同】control, command

短语搭配

dry up (使)干涸；(使)枯竭

【例】If foreign aid dries up, the situation will be desperate. 倘若外援枯竭，形势将极为严重。

10

The residence time is an average (并列句1) ; the time spent in the lake by a given molecule (if we could follow its fate) would depend on the route it took (并列句2) : it might flow through as part of the fastest, most direct current (并列句3) , or it might circle in a backwater for an indefinitely long time (并列句4) .

佳句妙译

停留时间是一个平均数；湖中某个分子（如果我们可以追踪它的路线的话）花费的时间取决于它采取的路线：它可能随最快、最直接的那部分水流流过，或者它也可能在逆流中无限长的时间里打圈。

句法精析

这句话是并列句，整个句子的结构是并列句1+并列句2+并列句3+并列句4，如下：

并列句1: The residence time is an average

并列句2: the time spent in the lake by a given molecule (if we could follow its fate) would depend on the route it took

并列句3: it might flow through as part of the fastest, most direct current

并列句4: or it might circle in a backwater for an indefinitely long time

并列句 1和2是由分号连接；并列句3和4是由or连接，表示两种情况二选一，这两个并列句都是对并列句2的进一步解释说明。

词汇拓展

residence ['rezɪdəns] n. 逗留（时间）；住宅；住处；居住

【例】He went on to his former residence. 他继续向他从前的住所走去。

【派】residency (n. 居住；住所)

【同】stay, habitation

molecule ['mɔ:lɪkjʊ:l] n. 分子；微粒

【例】We can see many molecules flying in the air when a sunbeam penetrated the dark room. 当一束光线穿进黑暗的房间时，我们可以看到空气中有许多小颗粒在飞舞。

【同】particle, atom

further consequences (并列句1) ; it causes dissolved chemicals to become increasingly concentrated (并列句2) , and this, in turn, has a marked effect on all living things in the lake (并列句3) .

佳句妙译

湖水的缓慢更新导致了一系列后果，它导致了溶解的化学物质更加集中，这反过来会对湖中的生物造成显著影响。

句法精析

这句话由三个并列句构成，如下：

并列句1: The slowing down of water renewal leads to a chain of further consequences

并列句2: it causes dissolved chemicals to become increasingly concentrated

并列句3: this, in turn, has a marked effect on all living things in the lake

并列句2和并列句3是由连词and连接的，和并列句1用分号连接。

词汇拓展

renewal [rɪ'nu:əl] n. 更新；恢复

【例】We are all delighted at the renewal of negotiation. 我们都对谈判能重新开始感到高兴。

【派】renew (v. 重新开始；更新)

【同】refreshment, recovery

dissolved [dɪ'zɔ:lvd] adj. 溶解的，溶化的

【派】dissolve (v. 使溶解；解散)

【同】melting

短语搭配

slow down 减速；放慢速度

【例】It is dangerous to ride a bicycle along an icy road, so we have to use a brake to slow down the bicycle. 在冰路上骑车是很危险的，因此我们必须用车闸使自行车减慢速度。

have an effect on对…有影响

【例】Modern farming methods can have an adverse effect on the environment. 现代农业方式可能会对环境造成不利影响。

12

Of all the physiological differences in human sleep compared with wakefulness that have been discovered in the last decade (定语从句), changes in respiratory control are most dramatic (主句).

佳句妙译

在过去10年里已经探索出的人类在睡眠时和清醒时所表现出的不同生理状态中呼吸系统控制方面的变化尤其引人注目。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：changes in respiratory control are most dramatic

定语从句：that have been discovered in the last decade

介词of引导的介宾短语Of all the physiological differences in human sleep compared with wakefulness是对主句中的changes in respiratory control进行的范围界定。

词汇拓展

physiological [ˌfɪziə'lɒdʒɪkl] adj. 生理的；生理学的

【例】The physiological needs are reasonably satisfied. 生理的需要得到合理的满足。

【派】physiologically (adv. 生理上；在生理学上)

【同】physical, biological

respiratory ['respəreɪtɔ:ri] adj. 呼吸的；与呼吸有关的

【例】There's some respiratory murmur in your heart. 你的心脏有些呼吸性杂音。

【同】breathing

短语搭配

compare with 与...相比

【例】Compared with those who is suffering, we are better off. 跟那些受苦的人相比，我们过得很好了。

13

It takes twice as much effort to breathe during sleep (主句) because of greater resistance to airflow in the airways and changes in the efficiency of the muscles used for breathing (原因状语).

佳句妙译

睡眠时会用两倍的力度去呼吸，因为呼吸道的阻力会比较强，而且用于呼吸的肌肉的效率会有变化。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构是主句+原因状语，如下：

主句：It takes twice as much effort to breathe during sleep

原因状语：because of greater resistance to airflow in the airways and changes in the efficiency of the muscles used for breathing

介词because of后面是由and连接的两个并列名词短语。

词汇拓展

resistance [rɪ'zɪstəns] n. 阻力；抵抗

【例】The strategy was designed to wear down the enemy's resistance. 这一策略旨在逐步削弱敌人的抵抗力。

【派】resistant (adj. 抵抗的；反抗的)

【同】opposition, rebellion

efficiency [ɪ'fɪʃnsi] n. 效率；功率

【例】We must improve our efficiency as soon as possible. 我们必须尽快地提高工作效率。

【派】efficient (adj. 效率高的；胜任的)

【同】effectiveness, proficiency

14

Coupled with these factors is the loss of the complex interactions among the muscles (主句) that can change the route of airflow from nose to mouth (定语从句) .

佳句妙译

除了这些因素以外，还有就是肌肉间复杂的相互影响的缺失，这些肌

肉能够改变空气从鼻子到嘴巴的流动路径。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：Coupled with these factors is the loss of the complex interactions among the muscles

定语从句：that can change the route of airflow from nose to mouth

coupled with these factors 本应是表语，但是由于主语中包含一个定语从句，为了达到句子结构的平衡，因此表语前置。

词汇拓展

couple ['kʌpl] v. 结合；连接

【例】The strike, coupled with the flood, was expected to reduce supplies of food drastically. 罢工，再加上洪水，预计会使食品供应大量减少。

【同】join

interaction [,ɪntər'ækʃn] n. 相互作用，相互影响

【例】Price is determined through the interaction of demand and supply. 价格在供需的相互作用中形成。

【派】interactional (adj. 相互作用的，相互影响的)

15

Only after several inadequate breaths under such conditions, resulting in the considerable elevation of carbon dioxide and reduction of oxygen in the blood (条件状语), is breathing effort adjusted (主句).

佳句妙译

只有在这种状态下几次不充分的呼吸之后，这种呼吸调整才会起作用，在这期间血液中二氧化碳含量显著提升，氧气含量降低。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构是条件状语+主句，如下：

主句：is breathing effort adjusted

条件状语：Only after several inadequate breaths under such conditions, resulting in the considerable elevation of carbon dioxide and reduction of oxygen in the blood

Only引导条件状语放在句首，导致句子部分倒装，正常语序应该是breathing effort is adjusted only after...。非谓语动词resulting in结构是对前面only after several inadequate breaths under such conditions所导致的结果的进一步补充说明。

词汇拓展

adjust [ə'dʒʌst] v. 调整；调节

【例】The brakes need to be adjusted. 刹车需要调整。

【同】adapt

elevation [ˌelɪ'veɪʃn] n. 提升；海拔

【例】His elevation to the rank of a lord has made him very proud. 他被提升贵族头衔使他非常自豪。

【派】elevate (v. 举起；提拔)

【同】height

短语搭配

under conditions 在...条件下

【例】You should gather yourself together firstly under

conditions of great danger. 在极其危险的情况下你应当先控制住自己。

result in 导致；结果是

【例】Excessive dosage of this drug can result in injury to the liver. 这种药使用过量会损害肝脏。

16

In the Mesa Verde area of the ancient North American Southwest (地点状语), living patterns changed in (主句) the thirteenth century (时间状语), with large numbers of people moving into large communal dwellings (伴随状语) called pueblos (定语1), often constructed at the edges of canyons, especially on the sides of cliffs (定语2).

佳句妙译

在古代北美西南部的梅萨维德地区，由于大量人涌进被称之为pueblo的大型群居地——通常建在峡谷边缘，尤其是悬崖旁——使得十三世纪这一地区的生活方式发生了改变。

句法精析

这句话是简单句，整个句子的结构如下：

主句：living patterns changed

时间状语：in the thirteenth century

地点状语：In the Mesa Verde area of the ancient North American Southwest

伴随状语：with large numbers of people moving into large communal dwellings

定语1：called pueblos

定语2: often constructed at the edges of canyons, especially on the sides of cliffs

词汇拓展

communal [kə'mju:nl] adj. 公有的; 公社的

【例】He would be taking part in some kind of communal recreations. 他一定是在参加某种集体的文娱活动。

【派】communality (n. 公社性; 团结)

【同】public, collective

dwelling ['dwelɪŋ] n. 住处; 住宅

【例】The smoke betrays where the dwelling lies. 炊烟起处有人家。

【派】dwell (v. 居住; 存在)

【同】residence, domicile

短语搭配

at the edges of 在...边缘

【例】A troop of boys were playing at the edge of a pond. 一群男孩子正在池边玩耍。

on the side of 在...的一边

【例】We put a notice on the side of the box. 我们在箱子的一侧贴了通告。

17

Few of the cultural traditions and rules (主句) that today allow us to deal with dense populations existed for these people accustomed to household autonomy and the ability to move

around the landscape almost at will (定语从句)。

佳句妙译

在今天帮助我们处理密集人口的文化传统与规则几乎不存在于这些习惯了家庭自治和有能力在这个地区随意搬迁的群体中。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+定语从句，如下：

主句：Few of the cultural traditions and rules...existed for these people accustomed to household autonomy and the ability to move around the landscape almost at will.

定语从句：that today allow us to deal with dense populations

accustomed to是对前面的these people 进行的修饰限定，其后有两个名词性短语：household autonomy 和the ability to move around the landscape almost at will。

词汇拓展

autonomy [ɔ:'tɑ:nəmi] n. 自治；自治权；自主

【例】The central government granted autonomy to a national minority. 中央政府对少数民族授予自治权。

【派】autonomous (adj. 自治的)

landscape ['lændskeɪp] n. 风景；风景画

【例】Those cottages blend perfectly with the landscape. 那些农舍与周围的风光完全融为一体了。

【同】scenery

短语搭配

deal with 处理，对付

【例】The government is taking emergency action to deal with a housing crisis. 政府正采取紧急措施解决住房危机。

be accustomed to 习惯于

【例】Conditions here are not what she's accustomed to. 这里的条件不是她所习惯的。

at will 随意，任意

【例】They will impose a fine on anyone who should pick flowers at will. 随便摘花的人会被罚款。

18

As the Little Ice Age progressed (时间状语从句), farmers probably moved their fields to lower elevations, infringing on the lands of other farmers and pushing people together, thus contributing to the aggregations (主句).

佳句妙译

随着小冰河时代的到来，农民们可能将他们的耕地迁到更低的海拔地区去，侵入其他农民的土地并使人口聚集在一起，这于是也促进了群居。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是时间状语从句+主句，如下：

主句：farmers probably moved their fields to lower elevations

时间状语从句：As the Little Ice Age progressed

infringing on the lands of other farmers 和 pushing people together 是两个非谓语动词短语构成的伴随状语，对前面的主句进行进一

步解释说明。thus contributing to the aggregations是非谓语动词构成的结果状语，是对前面的两个伴随状语导致的结果的进一步解释说明。

词汇拓展

progress ['prɑ:grəs] v. 进步；发展

【例】In this way, our sciences will progress faster. 用这种方式，我们科学事业的发展就可以快一些。

【派】progression (n. 前进；进展)

【同】advance, proceed

elevation [ˌelɪ'veɪʃn] n. 高度；提高

【例】His elevation to the position of General Manager was announced yesterday. 昨天宣布他晋升总经理职位。

【派】elevate (v. 举起；提拔)

【同】height, promotion

infringe [ɪn'frɪndʒ] v. 侵犯；违反

【例】They infringe the principle of non-discrimination. 他们违反了非歧视原则。

【派】infringement (n. 驳斥；违反；侵犯)

【同】break, disobey

aggregation [ˌægrɪ'geɪʃn] n. 集合；聚合；集合体

【例】London was the biggest aggregation of human life. 伦敦是人文荟萃之区。

【派】aggregative (adj. 集合的；集团的)

【同】collection, accumulation

短语搭配

infringe on (upon) 侵犯；破坏

【例】Be careful not to infringe upon the rights of other people. 注意别去侵犯他人的权益。

contribute to是…的原因；有助于；为…作贡献

【例】Honesty and hard work contribute to success and happiness. 诚实加苦干有助于成功和幸福。

19

Archaeologists find (主句) that even the most isolated residences during the eleventh and twelfth centuries obtained some pottery, and probably food, from some distance away (宾语从句), while major ceremonial events were opportunities for sharing food and crafts (时间状语从句).

佳句妙译

考古学家发现在十一世纪和十二世纪的时候，即使是最边远的居民也能从很远的地方获得陶器，可能还有食物，而当时有一些主要的庆典活动是分享食物和物品的机会。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是主句+宾语从句+时间状语从句，如下：

主句：Archaeologists find

宾语从句：that even the most isolated residences...from some distance away

时间状语从句：while major ceremonial events were opportunities for sharing food and crafts

词汇拓展

isolated ['aɪsəleɪtɪd] adj. 孤立的；隔离的

【例】Unfortunately, this is not an isolated incident. 不幸的是，这并不是一个孤立的事件。

【派】isolation (n. 隔离；孤立)

【同】solitary, alone

ceremonial [ˌserɪ'moʊniəl] adj. 仪式的

【例】Some people did not like this ceremonial style. 有些人不喜欢这种拘于仪式的作风。

【派】ceremonialize (v. 使典礼化；使仪式化)

【同】ritual, formal

短语搭配

from some distance away 从遥远的距离

【例】His hat pulled well down, he kept a wary eye on the factory from some distance away, fearful of running into an acquaintance. 把帽子往下拉了拉，他老远就盯着厂子那边，唯恐被熟人看见。

20

Scholars believe (并列主句1) that this cooperation allowed people to contend with a patchy environment in (宾语从句) which precipitation and other resources varied across the landscape (定语从句): if you produce a lot of food one year (条件状语从句), you might trade it for pottery made by a distant ally (并列句2) who is having difficulty with crops (定语从句)—and the next year, the flow of goods might go in the opposite direction (并列句3).

佳句妙译

学者们相信，这种合作能让人们在这种不规律的、降雨量和其他资源根据地貌不同而变化的环境作斗争：如果某一年你收获了很多食物，你可能会从远方一个不太容易获得农作物的盟友那里换回陶器——而下一年货物可能流向相反的方向。

句法精析

这句话是主从复合句，整个句子的结构是并列主句1+宾语从句+定语从句，如下：

主句：Scholars believe

宾语从句：that this cooperation allowed people to contend with a patchy environment

定语从句：in which precipitation and other resources varied across the landscape

冒号后面的句子是对前面的内容进一步解释说明，也是一个复合句，整个句子的结构是条件状语从句+并列句2+定语从句+并列句3，如下：

条件状语从句：if you produce a lot of food one year

并列句2：you might trade it for pottery made by a distant ally

定语从句：who is having difficulty with crops

并列句3：and the next year, the flow of goods might go in the opposite direction

词汇拓展

contend [kən'tend] v. 竞争；争斗；争辩

【例】John has to contend with great difficulties. John得与那些艰难困苦作斗争。

【派】contender (n. 竞争者)

【同】struggle, compete

patchy ['pætʃi] adj. 不规则的；斑块的，斑驳的；质量不一致的

【例】The sun has faded the curtains so the colours are rather patchy. 窗帘被阳光晒得褪了色，显得斑斑驳驳。

【派】patch (n. 小片；补丁)

【同】irregular

precipitation [prɪˌsɪpɪ'teɪʃn] n. 降雨量

【例】The storm brought several inches of precipitation. 暴雨带来了几英寸的降雨。

【同】rainfall

短语搭配

contend with 与...作斗争；和...争夺

【例】The human race contends with his environment. 人类与环境作斗争。

have difficulty with 感到困难；对待...有困难

【例】One person may have difficulty with language development. 一个人可能会在语言发展上有困难。